

# **My Ly - Nam Mo Hydropower JSC**



## **Environmental and Social Impact Assessment NAM MO 1 HYDROPOWER PROJECT**

**VOLUME III Social Baseline**

29 September 2017

ENVIRO-DEV  
With input from  
PECC1

# Volume III

## Environmental and Social Impact Assessment Nam Mo 1 Hydropower Project

Date 2017	Revision History	Document No. and Name	Issued by Name and Signature
30 June	First Issue	ENVIRO-DEV Doc03-2017:  ESIA Volume III  Social baseline	Previously signed
29 September	Final Issue	ENVIRO-DEV Doc03-2017:  ESIA Volume III  Social baseline	 Shivcham Dhillion
International Consultant:		Input from National Consultant:	
<b>ENVIRO-DEV</b>		<b>Power Engineering Consulting Joint Stock Company I (PECC1)</b>	
Contact: Nordstu Olsberg, Olsbergsveien, N-2510 Tyllidalen, Norway <div style="text-align: center;"></div> <a href="mailto:env-dev@online.no">env-dev@online.no</a> +47 90267958		Contact: Km 9+200 Nguyen Trai Street, Thanh Xuan Nam Ward, Thanh Xuan District, Ha Noi, Vietnam <div style="text-align: right;"></div> caothuyen@yahoo.com +84 3 8542270 +84 904230082	

*DISCLAIMER: This report has been prepared by ENVIRO-DEV with all reasonable skill, care and diligence with the terms of the Contract with the Client. We disclaim any responsibility to the client and others in respect of any matters outside the scope of work, and if containing any error or omission which is due to an error or omission in data supplied to us by other parties. This report is confidential to the client and we accept no responsibility of whatsoever nature to third parties to whom this report, or any part thereof is made known. Any such party relies on the report at their own risk. This document contains confidential information and proprietary intellectual property. It should not be shown to other parties without consent from us and from the party which commissioned it.*

## TABLE OF CONTENTS

Annex 3.1:	Field Work Schedule with Communes and Villages Visited in January 2017 .....	1
Annex 3.2:	Guide Questionnaires for FGDs and KIIs .....	2
3.2.1	Guide Questionnaires for Focus Group Discussions (FGD) .....	2
3.2.1.1	FGD Guide Questionnaire for Agriculture and Livestock Breeding Hoholds.....	2
1	Knowledge about the planned HPP .....	2
2	Land use.....	2
3	Crops.....	2
4	Livestock.....	3
3.2.1.2	FGD Guide Questionnaire for Households Using Forest Resources.....	3
1	Knowledge about the planned HPP .....	3
2	Forest use.....	3
3	Hunting .....	4
3.2.1.3	FGD Guide Questionnaire for Discussion with Fishing Households.....	4
1	Knowledge about the planned HPP .....	4
2	Boat use .....	5
3	Fishing HHs .....	5
4	Equipment, Fish species and Habitats .....	5
3.2.1.4	FGD Guide Questionnaire for Discussion with Ethnic Minority Leaders/ Elders.....	6
1	Knowledge about the planned HPP .....	6
2	Population, ethnic minority and ethnic minority leaders.....	6
3	Land and forest.....	6
4	Spirits, graves and other sacred places .....	7
3.2.1.5	FGD Guide Questionnaire for Discussion with Women.....	7
1	Knowledge about the planned HPP .....	7
2	Population, ethnicity and women leaders .....	7
3	Health, diseases and healthcare, child health and nutrition, health care staff and traditional providers .....	8
4	Education.....	8
5	Cultivation, forest, river resource utilization .....	9
3.2.2	Guide Questionnaires for Key Informant Interviews (KII).....	9
3.2.2.1	Key Informant Interview: Village Leader .....	9
3.2.2.2	Key Informant interview: Village/commune Health Worker .....	10
3.2.2.3	Key Informant Interview: Agricultural Extension Worker (or Experienced Senior Farmer in The Village).....	12

3.2.2.4	Key Informant Interview: Headmaster/Teacher in Commune/Village School ...	13
Annex 3.3:	Information Leaflet Distributed to Villagers during Fieldwork in January 2017 .....	14
Annex 3.4:	People Consulted in the Villages and in the Commune Centers in Janhh 2017.....	15
3.4.1	Participants in FGDs and Key Informants Interviewed in Villages .....	15
3.4.3	People Met/Interviewed at Commune Level .....	19
Annex 3.5:	Fieldwork Data Reporting Templates .....	20
3.5.1	FGD Reporting Formats.....	20
3.5.2	Village Summary Report Template.....	27
3.5.3	Commune Livelihoods Report Template .....	28
Annex 3.6:	Baseline Reporting.....	32
3.6.1	Muong Ai Commune .....	32
3.6.1.1	Livelihoods Report.....	32
1	Nam Mo 1 HPP and its Expected Impacts on Muong Ai Commune .....	32
2	Land Types, Land Availability and Land Use in Muong Tip Commune.....	32
3	Livelihoods in the Areas to be Affected by the HPP .....	34
4	Specific Livelihoods Issues in the Villages to be Affected by the HPP.....	38
5	Expected Impacts on Livelihoods.....	41
6	Other information and reflections .....	41
3.6.1.2	Xop Tip Village – 20 January 2017 .....	42
1	Village Summary Report .....	43
2	Report From FGD with Agriculture and Livestock Breeding Households.....	51
3	Report from FGD with Households Using Forest Resources.....	53
4	Report From FGD with Fishing Households.....	56
5	Report from FGD with ethnic minority leaders/elders .....	57
6	Report from FGD with Women.....	59
3.6.2	Muong Tip Commune.....	62
1	Nam Mo 1 HPP and its Expected Impacts on Muong Tip Commune.....	62
2	Land Types, Land Availability and Land Use in Muong Tip Commune.....	62
3	Livelihoods in the Areas to be Affected by the HPP .....	64
4	Specific Livelihoods Issues in the Villages to be Affected by the HPP.....	70
5	Expected Impacts on Livelihoods.....	78
6	Other information and reflections .....	79
Xop Tip Village -19 January 2017 .....		79
7	Village Summary Report .....	80
8	Report From FGD with Agriculture and Livestock Breeding Households.....	88
9	Report From FGD with Fishing Households.....	89
10	Report from FGD with Households Using Forest Resources.....	90
11	Report From FGD with Ethnic Minority Leaders/Elders .....	93
12	Report from FGD with Women .....	95
3.6.2.2	Xop Phe Village – 18 January 2017.....	97

1	Village Summary Report .....	99
2	Report From FGD with Agriculture and Livestock Breeding Households.....	106
3	Report From FGD with Fishing Households.....	108
4	Report from FGD with Households Using Forest Resources.....	109
5	Report from FGD With Ethnic Minority Leaders/Elders .....	111
6	Report from FGD with Women.....	113
3.6.2.3	Cha Lat Village – 19 January 2017 .....	115
1	Village Summary Report .....	116
2	Report from FGD with Agriculture and Livestock Breeding Households.....	122
3	Report from FGD with Fishing Households.....	124
4	Report from FGD with Households Using Forest Resources.....	124
5	Report From FGD with Ethnic Minority Leaders/Elders .....	127
6	Report from FGD with Women.....	129
3.6.2.4	Vang Ngo Village – 19 January 2017 .....	131
1	Village Summary Report .....	132
2	Report from FGD with Women.....	139
3	Report from FGD with Ethnic Minority Leaders/Elders .....	142
4	Report From FGD with Households Using Forest Resources .....	145
5	Report from FGD with Fishing Households.....	147
6	Report From FGD with Agriculture and Livestock Breeding Households.....	148
3.6.2.5	Ta Do – 20 January 2017 .....	150
1	Village Summary Report .....	152
2	Report from FGD with Agriculture and Livestock Breeding Households in Ta Do Village, Muong Tip Commune.....	160
3	Report from FGD with Fishing Households.....	162
4	Report from FGD with Women.....	163
5	Report From FGD with Ethnic Minority Leaders/Elders .....	166
6	Report from FGD with Forestry Households .....	168
3.6.3	Ta Ca Commune.....	171
3.6.3.1	Livelihoods Report.....	171
1	Nam Mo 1 HPP and its Expected Impacts on Ta Ca Commune.....	171
2	Land Types, Land Availability and Land Use in Ta Ca Commune.....	171
3	Livelihoods in the Areas to be Affected by the HPP .....	173
4	Specific Livelihoods Issues in the Villages to be Affected by the HPP.....	179
5	Expected Impacts on Livelihoods.....	187
6	Other information and reflections .....	188
3.6.3.2	Sa Vang Village – 7 January 2017 .....	188
1	Village Summary Report .....	190
2	Report from FGD with Women.....	200
3	Report From FGD with Ethnic Minority Leaders/Elders .....	203
4	Report From FGD with Households Using Forest Resources .....	206

5	Report from FGD with Fishing Households .....	209
6	Report From FGD with Agriculture and Livestock Breeding Households.....	211
3.6.3.3	Na Nhu Village – 7 January 2017 .....	213
1	Village Summary Report .....	214
2	Report From FGD with Agriculture and Livestock Breeding Households.....	222
3	Report from FGD with Fishing Households .....	224
4	Report From FGD with Ethnic Minority Leaders/Elders .....	226
5	Report from FGD with Women.....	228
6	Report From FGD with Households Using Forest Resources .....	230
3.6.3.4	Nhan Ly – 7 January 2017 .....	233
1	Village Summary Report .....	235
2	Report From FGD with Agriculture and Livestock Breeding Households.....	243
3	Report from FGD with Fishing Households .....	245
4	Report From FGD with Households Using Forest Resources .....	248
5	Report From FGD with Ethnic Minority Leaders/Elders .....	251
6	Report from FGD with Women .....	254
3.6.3.5	Nhan Cu – 21 January 2017.....	257
1	Village Summary Report .....	258
2	Report From FGD with Agriculture and Livestock Breeding Households.....	265
3	Report from FGD with Fishing Households .....	267
4	Report from FGD with Households Using Forest Resources.....	267
5	Report from FGD with Women .....	270
6	Report from FGD with Ethnic Minority Leaders/Elders .....	273
3.6.4	Nonghed District .....	275
3.6.4.1	Livelihoods Report.....	275
1	Nam Mo 1 HPP and its Expected Impacts on Nonghed District .....	275
2	Land Types, Land Availability and Land Use in Nonghed District.....	275
3	Livelihoods in the Areas to be Affected by the HPP .....	276
4	Expected Impacts on Livelihoods.....	279
5	Other information and reflections .....	279
3.6.4.2	Namuang Village – 15 January.....	280
1	Village Summary Report .....	281
2	Report From FGD with Agriculture and Livestock Breeding Households.....	287
3	Report from FGD with Fishing Households .....	289
4	Report From FGD with Households Using Forest Resources .....	290
5	Report from FGD with Women.....	291
6	Report From FGD with Ethnic Minority Leaders/Elders .....	294

### ANNEX 3.1: FIELD WORK SCHEDULE WITH COMMUNES AND VILLAGES VISITED IN JANUARY 2017

Date	Village / Commune visited	Commune	District	Country
07/01/17	Nhan Ly	Ta Ca	Ky Son	Vietnam
	Sa Vang			
	Na Nhu			
10/01/17	Ta Ca commune office			
12/01/17	Muong Ai commune office	Muong Ai		
	Nam Can commune office	Nam Can		
13/01/17	Muong Tip commune office	Muong Tip		
15/01/17	Namuang	-	Nonghed	Lao PDR
18/01/17	Xop Phe	Muong Tip	Ky Son	Vietnam
	Vang Ngo			
19/01/17	Xop Tip			
	Cha Lat			
20/01/17	Ta Do			
	Xop Tip	Muong Ai		
21/01/17	Nhan Cu	Ta Ca		

Note: The field team combined work with information collection for the ESIA of both the My Ly HPP and the Nam Mo 1 HPP because the two projects are located in the same geographical area.



## ANNEX 3.2: GUIDE QUESTIONNAIRES FOR FGDS AND KIIS

### 3.2.1 GUIDE QUESTIONNAIRES FOR FOCUS GROUP DISCUSSIONS (FGD)

#### 3.2.1.1 FGD Guide Questionnaire for Agriculture and Livestock Breeding Households

Explain the purpose of our visit and this meeting (as in separate instructions for the FGD teams). Explain that the purpose for this discussion is to find out how the villagers are using and cultivating land so that the HPP planning can consider how their access and use of land is ensured during and after the dam construction.

##### 1 Knowledge about the planned HPP

- Have you received information about the planned HPP?
- How/by whom and when have you received information? (*e.g. commune officers, village leader, PECC1 survey team, only rumors from neighbors etc.*)
- What do you know about the planned hydropower project?
- What kind of information would you like to have in the future? How? (*information channel: from village leader, village meeting, written information such as a leaflet, etc.*)

##### 2 Land use

- Where are the fields of HHs in this village located? How far are they from the village, and how long time does it take to go to the fields?
- What is an average upland field size per household?
- Are all the cultivation land upland fields or are there also wet paddy fields? How many HHs have wet fields and what is an average area per HH?
- Do you have any irrigation systems? What kind? How do your agriculture fields get watered?
- Do HHs have land certificates? How is land owned? (*e.g. if it is communal owned, if it is based on family lines, etc.*)
- How do new families (married couples) get cultivation land? *Explain the system, e.g. if land is divided from existing family fields, if they take over a forest plot that is then burned and prepared for cultivation, etc.*
- Is there enough land for all HHs?
- Is permission required to use new land for agriculture?
- Do you plant anything by the river? If yes, which time of the year? Why do you use the river bank or sand bars? Do HH have allocated areas by the river?

##### 3 Crops

- What crops are cultivated? What are the most important ones? Do all HHs cultivate same crops? *Please record the crops, both rice, corn, different vegetables, herbs etc. and their importance.*
- How many rice harvests per year? What is an average rice yield/ha or what is an average rice yield per household per year?
- Do all HHs in this village have enough rice all the year? If not, how many HHs suffer from rice insufficiency and how many months per year?
- Do HHs grow vegetables or other crops by the riverside? Explain which crops, how large areas and where are the cultivations located
- Do HHs collect wild growing plants, vegetables, etc. growing by the riverside? Explain which crops and their location by the river or by tributaries.
- Do any HHs sell rice, corn or other products? Where? For what price? How do they transport the products for sale?



- Is all cultivation done manually, or do you have any agricultural machines?
- Do you use cow/ox power in cultivation? How?

#### **4 Livestock**

- What animals do HHs in this village have? Do all HHs have these animals and how many animals/HH? *Record average number of cows, pigs, chicken, ducks per HH*
- Are animals bred for HH food only or are they sold? Where? When – how many times per year are animals sold? Which prices? How are they transported to be sold?
- How often do HHs eat chicken? Pork? Beef? (Weekly, monthly, only in special occasions, etc.)
- Where are the pasture lands for animals? Are animals held by the river, where – location?
- Are animals held in different locations on different seasons? Where – location?
- Do the livestock use the river? Dependent on drinking water?
- Is there any indication that river water can make animals sick on occasion?
- What do you do when animals are sick? Medicines? Any help available? (in village or commune)

#### **3.2.1.2 FGD Guide Questionnaire for Households Using Forest Resources**

Explain the purpose of our visit and this meeting.

Explain that the purpose for this discussion is to find out how the villagers are using forest areas and forest resources so that the HPP planning can consider how their access and use of forest is ensured during and after the dam construction.

##### **1 Knowledge about the planned HPP**

- Have you received information about the planned HPP?
- How/by whom and when have you received information? *(e.g. commune officers, village leader, PECC1 survey team, only rumors from neighbors etc.)*
- What do you know about the planned hydropower project? Do you expect to be affected in anyway?
- What kind of information would you like to have in the future? How? *(information channel: from village leader, village meeting, written information such as a leaflet, etc.)*

##### **2 Forest use**

- How often do you go into the forest and for what purpose? *(e.g. every day, x times/week, casually, etc.)*. Who in the HH generally goes to the forest?
- Where is the forest located? How far from the village? *If several different forest areas are utilized, list their approximate location and distance from village. (note the direction)*
- Are there forest areas designated for different HHs or all areas can be used? Discuss this.
- What forest resources do you use? (it may be bamboo, fruits, vegetables, herbs, medicinal plants, betel nuts, timber for construction, fodder for animals, firewood, etc. or it may be animals they hunt. *Record what different people say, men and women may give different items, record the differences. List what is collected, for which purpose, approx. amounts if possible, the importance of different products – which are the most common/important products, which are secondary*

- Do HH use specific herbs from the forest? Ferns? Bamboos? Mushrooms? How often are these used for food? Are any of these processed (fermented, dried, salted)? List. Explore if processed items are used over the year/seasons?
- Are any forest products used for making drinking products? If yes, when used? Daily, special occasions, sickness or celebrations.
- Do HH or some persons use the forest for cultural / ritual reasons? Explain.
- Do you cut trees for building or other purposes?
- Do all HHs in your village collect these items in the forest?
- Do you use different products from the forest during rainy season and dry season? *Record which*
- Is there grassland near your village? Where, how far? *Record locations and distances*
- Do you use any resources from the grassland, which ones?
- Do HHs sell any forest or grassland products? Which? Where? What is the average price they get for each product?
- Is there any type of logging allowed? Discuss the issue. Outside parties involved in cutting trees? (explore carefully)

### 3 **Hunting**

- What animals live in the forest?
- What animals do you hunt and for what purpose? What are the most important ones and what are the less important ones? *List the different animals, their importance and use*
- Are you hunting seasonally or different animals different time of the year?
- Which is the most common forest animal you hunt for family food, for eating?
- How often does your family eat meat from forest animals? *Record if animals are eaten commonly or only in special occasions, celebrations*
- What equipment do you use for hunting?
- Do HHs hunt for sale forest animals? Which animals? Where do they sell animals? What is the average selling price for these animals?
- Do any animals come into your crop areas? Do animals cause any damage? If yes, which time of the year?
- Are there any restrictions for hunting? Types of animals, areas where you can hunt?

#### **Table over forest products and their use**

Product collected	How often	Season collected	Amount (if possible to give)	Importance 1=very important 2=secondary 3=least important	For sale Yes/No	Sell price per Kg or per item (if sold)

#### **3.2.1.3 FGD Guide Questionnaire for Discussion with Fishing Households**

Explain the purpose of our visit and this meeting. Explain that the purpose for this discussion is to find out how the villagers are using the river and fish resources so that the HPP planning can consider how their use of the river and fishery can be ensured during and after the dam construction.

##### **1 Knowledge about the planned HPP**

- Have you received information about the planned HPP?

- How/by whom and when have you received information? (e.g. commune officers, village leader, PECC1 survey team, only rumors from neighbors etc.)
- What do you know about the planned hydropower project? (Do you expect to be affected in any way?)
- What kind of information would you like to have in the future? How? (information channel: from village leader, village meeting, written information such as a leaflet, etc.)

## **2 Boat use**

- How many HHs in your village have a boat?
- What kind of boats? Describe
- Do people in your village use boats for traveling from village to other places and for transportation of goods? Where do they travel/transport goods (from village or to village or both?)
- If boats are not used for travel and transportation, ask how people travel and how they transport goods
- How many households have a boat for fishing purpose?
- Do households share boats or 'hire' boats for any purpose?

## **3 Fishing HHs**

- How many HHs are fishing in your village?
- How often do they fish (every day, x times/ week, seasonally – which time of the year)?
- Who in the family is fishing? (Men, women, children)
- Do many HHs fish together/share a boat, or does each fishing HH have its own boat?
- Where are HHs fishing? Which river: in the main river, in tributaries or both? Name the locations as carefully as possible
- How often are they fishing?
- Do HHs fish during dry season when water levels are low? How many HHs? Where are they fishing during dry season?
- Are more HHs fishing during wet season when water levels are high? How many HHs? Where are they fishing during wet season?
- How many kilograms or number of fish does a fishing HH usually catch per fishing period/time? (idea is to get an idea of catch size per unit time, 1 hr.)
- Are there HHs that are catching fish for sale? How many HHs? Where are they selling the fish?
- Are fish processed in any way? Dried, salted, fermented, etc.?
- Do all HHs in the village eat fish as their staple food? How often do they eat fish?
- How often does your family eat fish? *Ask different participants and record the answers*

## **4 Equipment, Fish species and Habitats**

- What equipment is used for fishing? (Nets, baskets, etc.) What is the most common used equipment?
- What are the most common fish species that are caught?
- What other species do you know there are in the river? Any insects, shell fish/shrimp? (crustaceans?)
- Which part of the river give a good fish catch? Any special areas?
- Are there certain fish present/absent during the low water period (non-rain season) and the high water level period?
- When do you find the fish breed / see eggs or fry in the water? Which areas are suitable for fish breeding (spawning)? Explain?

- Do you collect any river plants or river bank plants? Reeds? What do you use them for?
- Do HH use the river banks for anything? Seasonal gardens?

### **3.2.1.4 FGD Guide Questionnaire for Discussions with Ethnic Minority Leaders/ Elders**

Explain the **general** purpose of our visit and this meeting (as in separate instructions for the FGD teams). Explain that the purpose for this **specific** discussion is to find out specific cultural issues for the ethnic minority people and their lands, houses, graves and other sacred places that may be affected by the HPP, so that the specific issues can be considered in the project planning and negative impacts avoided or mitigated.

#### **1 Knowledge about the planned HPP**

- Have you received information about the planned HPP?
- How/by whom and when have you received information? (*e.g. commune officers, village leader, PECC1 survey team, only rumors from neighbors etc.*)
- What do you know about the planned hydropower project? (How do you think you (the village) will be affected.)
- What kind of information would you like to have in the future? How? (*information channel: from village leader, village meeting, written information such as a leaflet, etc.*)

#### **2 Population, ethnic minority and ethnic minority leaders**

- How many HHs and people live in this village?
- How long time has this village been here, in this location? When and from where did people come here?
- Have the same families been living in the village all the time, or have new people moved in? Why? When? Where from? Have village residents migrated out? Why? When? Where?
- Which ethnicity are people in this village? *Record ethnic groups, how many people in different groups, calculate percentages when preparing the FGD report*
- Which ethnic leaders do you have in the village? How many ethnic leaders?
- What is the mandate and what are the responsibilities of the ethnic leaders?
- How are ethnic leaders elected or appointed? Who elect or who appoint? Explain the process
- Are all ethnic leaders men, or are there also female ethnic leaders? Can a woman be ethnic leader? Explain

#### **3 Land and forest**

- How is land owned in your village? Is there land that is owned by the community? By each household?
- How do you clear new land in the forest, who will decide over that?
- How do you allocate land to new households (newly married couples)?
- Who decide over land allocation? Do ethnic leaders have any authority/ role in land allocation?
- What kind of ceremonies are required for clearing new land/ taking new land in use? Explain.
- Is the forest used for special ceremonies? Are there special trees/plants? What are these called and why important?

#### **4 Spirits, graves and other sacred places**

- Do you have any sacred places in the village or near the village (e.g. in the forest) where specific spirits reside or where specific ceremonies are held? Explain. Where – location? How far from the river?
- What annual ethnic celebrations or ceremonies are held in the village or near the village? When, which time of the year? Where? Who participate? Explain.
- Where are the graves of this village located? How far are the graves from the village and from river? *Record if all graves are located in the same area or if there are several areas with graves - record the location of graves*
- How many graves are located in that/each location?
- If your graves will be flooded by the planned hydropower project, what do you want to do with the graves - should they be relocated?
- Are some ceremonies/ rituals required if the graves will be flooded/ relocated? Explain what, how, by whom, and what resources are needed (e.g. animals, food, etc. and how much that would cost in VND)
- If your graves have to be relocated, how close to the village should the new location be? Where would you like to remove the graves?
- If any graves will be flooded by the HPP, who should negotiate about mitigation and compensation, relocation and required ceremonies etc.? (E.g. ethnic leaders, each household)
- Do you have a village cultural house? If that will be affected by the HPP/ has to be relocated, what kind of ceremonies are required?
- Are there any specific spirits residing in the village that will be disturbed if the HPP will be constructed? How should those spirits then be taken into consideration/ pleased?
- Are there any specific spirits in houses that will be disturbed if the HPP will be constructed? How should those spirits then be taken into consideration/ pleased?

#### **3.2.1.5 FGD Guide Questionnaire for Discussions with Women**

Explain the general purpose of our visit and this meeting (as in separate instructions for the FGD teams). Explain that the purpose for this specific discussion is to find out specific issues from women's perspective and for women, so that gender issues can be considered in the project planning and negative impacts avoided or mitigated.

##### **1 Knowledge about the planned HPP**

- Have you received information about the planned HPP?
- How/by whom and when have you received information? *(e.g. commune officers, village leader, PECC1 survey team, only rumors from neighbors etc.)*
- What do you know about the planned hydropower project? (based on what they know, explore: How do you think you will be affected by the project?)
- What kind of information would you like to have in the future? How? *(information channel: from village leader, village meeting, written information such as a leaflet, etc.)*

##### **2 Population, ethnicity and women leaders**

- Are there women who have come to this village through marriage? How many are they? Where have they come from? Do they originate of the same ethnic group as their husbands? *Ask the same concerning men, if there are men who migrated to the village*
- Are there any women-headed households in this village? Single mothers? Reasons?
- How often do women go to the commune center? District town? *There may be women who never been outside their local area, not even to the district town, find*

out how mobile women are. If women do not travel outside the village and surrounding areas, ask:

- What are the obstacles for women's mobility (traveling outside the village vicinity areas)?
- What are the purposes of travel outside the village?
- Are there any female leaders in this village? Who are they, are they ethnic leaders or Women's Union chair, teacher, midwife or something else? How were they appointed/selected? What is their mandate, responsibilities and their power?

### **3 Health, diseases and healthcare, child health and nutrition, health care staff and traditional providers**

This is the main topic

- Where do you take water for (1) drinking (2) cooking (3) washing clothes – *Record locations*
- Where do you wash yourselves? Where do you wash your children? River, tributaries, home – *Record location*
- What are the most common diseases/ health problems in this village? What are the health problems that women suffer from?
- Do children suffer from diarrhea? Other child health problems?
- Do you or children (or other family members) have teeth problems/aches. How do they take of that?
- Do you have enough food to give to your children throughout the year? *Record if there is seasonal food insufficiency.* Are there malnourished/ underweight children in the village? *If Yes, try to find out how many children and how common malnourishment is*
- Are there any death cases of (a) pregnant women (b) mothers or (c) infants? *If yes, ask when, why and how many cases*
- Is there any health clinic or health worker, in the village? *Find out if there is a village health worker, nurse, midwife, trained traditional birth attendant in the village, and if that person is male or female.*
- Where is the health clinic you go to? What clinic is it (village clinic, commune health center)? How far is it, how do you get there (boat, bicycle, motorbike, walking...) and how long time does it take?
- Do you have any traditional healer in the village, male or female? Explain when people ask for help from that person and what he/she is doing
- Do you know what HIV/AIDS is? If YES: How did you get information? Is there anybody in the village who has HIV/AIDS? Do you know if anybody in other villages/commune has HIV/AIDS? *Explain*

### **4 Education**

- Which language do you use in your everyday communication in village? *If ethnic minority language, ask if all people in the village can speak Vietnamese language fluently*
- Can all women in your village read and write? Are there illiterate people in the village? How old are they? Are they men or women?
- How many years/what level of schooling do you have? *(record the participants).* Do men and women have the same education level in your village? Explain
- Where do children go to elementary school, in the village/ how far from the village and how long time does it take to go there (by walking, bicycle, boat, motorbike – how do they travel)?
- Where do children go to secondary school, in the village/ how far from the village and how long time does it take to go there (by walking, bicycle, boat, motorbike – how do they travel)?
- Where is the nearest high school, how far from the village?

- Do children go to boarding school (stay over the week in school and only come home during weekends)? At which level? Explain.
- Do many children drop out of school, at which age? Boys or girls? For what reasons?

## **5 Cultivation, forest, river resource utilization**

- Where are your fields located? Are women working in the fields? How far, how long time does it take for women to go there? Do women walk to get there or do you use boat, bicycle, motorbike? *Record the location of fields and how far they are from the river and the village; time used for going there and how women go to the fields*
- How often do women go to the fields during different seasons? – *record different seasons*
- What crops (vegetables, herbs, etc.) do you cultivate around your house – home garden?
- Do you grow vegetables/other plants by the riverside? Where? Which species? Are these plants important for your family as food or in other ways - how?
- Do you gather wild growing grass and plants by the riverside? Where? Which species? Are they used for food for people or as fodder for animals?
- Are your animals breeding by the riverside? Which animals (chicken, pigs, cows...) and Where – location?
- What products do women gather in the forest? Where do you find these products: location and distance from village?
- Do women gather herbs and medicinal plants in the forest? Which ones? Where do you find them – location?
- Are there some specific forest products that only women or only men gather?
- Do you sell any products outside the village? Where? How do you transport the products to be sold? How often? Are there any traders coming to the village to buy products?
- What crops, vegetables etc. do you eat daily, what are the most important food crops for you?
- How often do you eat meat and from which animals? *daily, weekly, monthly, only in special occasions?* Does everybody eat meat (any differences between men, women, children)?
- How often do you eat fresh fish? Do you process fish in anyway (salt, ferment, etc.)? *Record if different in different seasons of the year*

## **3.2.2 GUIDE QUESTIONNAIRES FOR KEY INFORMANT INTERVIEWS (KII)**

### **3.2.2.1 Key Informant Interview: Village Leader**

#### **Population**

- How many people live in this village? In how many HHs? How many men/women? Approximate age division, how many persons in labour age?
- How many HHs are classified as poor? Near poor? Reasons for poverty?
- How many HHs receive allowance/ rice from the government?
- Are there any HHs headed by a single woman? With children? Why single woman?
- What is the ethnicity of people in this village? Do all people belong to the same ethnic group?



## **Migration**

- Since when has this village existed in this location? When and from where did people move here?
- Have new people moved into the village? When? Who? Reason for moving in?
- Are there marriages between women/men from other villages? From where? Do they move into this village?
- Have any people moved out of the village? When? Who? Where? Why?

## **Livelihoods and labour**

- Are all the HHs living on farming? Are any people (how many?) doing trade/business? Is there any government official living in the village? Is anybody working outside the village?
- Are any villagers working as government officers? Explain position, location, sex and age
- Are any villagers doing business? Explain
- Is any village resident working seasonally outside the village? Who: men, women, age? When? Where?
- Have any villagers out-migrated for finding job elsewhere? Who: men, women, age? When? Where?
- Are there any government or NGO programs for livelihoods development (during the past 5 years)? Explain.

## **Community organization and development**

- Which mass organizations (Women's Union, Farmers' Association, Fatherland Front, Youth Union) exist in the village? What is their role and importance? What kind of activities benefitting villagers?
- Are there other community organizations? If any, explain their role and importance, what kind of activities benefitting villagers.
- Are there any government or NGO programs for community development (during the past 5 years)? Explain.

## **Education**

- What is the education level of people in this village? % with elementary, lower secondary, upper secondary education; higher education?
- Are their villagers with some special vocation training? Explain
- Are there many illiterate persons in the village? Their sex and age
- Are there many persons who cannot fluently communicate in the Vietnamese language? Their sex and age

### **3.2.2.2 Key Informant interview: Village/commune Health Worker**

If the informant is Village health worker/ midwife/ traditional birth attendant/ traditional healer, adjust questions accordingly to deal with the village;

If the informant is staff of commune health center, adjust questions accordingly to have information of the entire commune and specifically of the affected villages

## **Health services**

### **A. Commune level**

- How many health clinics are there in this commune? Of what kind? How many people are they serving totally?

- How many health staff are there in this commune, their position/competence and where located (e.g. nurse, midwife, assistant doctor; commune health center, XX village)
- Are there any health workers located in villages? How many staff in how many villages?
- What health services are available in the affected villages and how frequently? (e.g. midwife going to village, mobile child vaccinations)
- % of children who are vaccinated in commune
- What are the most critical issues/problems with health services in this commune?

## **B. Village level**

- Is there any trained health worker in the village? His/her sex and education
- Is there any traditional healer in the village? Explain
- What health services are available in the village and how frequently? (e.g. midwife coming to village to attend to pregnant women/assist in delivery, mobile child vaccination services)
- Where is the nearest health center? How do villagers travel there and how long time does it take to go there?
- Where is the nearest hospital? How do villagers travel there and how long time does it take to go there?
- What are the most crucial issues with access to health services in this village?

## **Health problems**

- What are the most common health problems/diseases in this village/ commune? Who is suffering from them (e.g. elder people, infants, pregnant women, etc.)? How many cases/year?
- Are there water related diseases (such as diarrhea)? How serious and common are they, how many cases/year? Are the cases seasonal? Where (location) are water-related health problems occurring in the commune area – explain if especially in some villages. Who is suffering from water-related diseases (small children, elder people, all people)? Have there been any death cases due to water-related diseases? In which location?

## **Maternal and child health**

- How many malnourished/underweight children are there? (% of under-fives) Reasons? (e.g. food insufficiency, mothers do not know how to properly feed their children, etc.)
- Are there any infant deaths or under-five deaths in the commune/village during the past 5 years? How many cases? Reasons?
- % of children who are vaccinated
- Do children have health problems? What kind? Explain
- Where do women deliver their babies (% in village, commune health center, district hospital)?
- How many women (%) deliver their babies in the village? Who is assisting them?
- Are there any maternal death cases in the commune/village during the past 5 years? Explain

## **Health information and awareness**

- Is there or has there been during the past 3 years any government program or NGO working to improve nutrition (e.g. through cultivation of specific crops or through education of mothers) in this commune/ village? Explain
- Is there or has there been during the past 3 years any government or NGO program on health-related issues in this commune/ village? Explain

- Do people in this commune/village know about HIV/AIDS?
- Is there any HIV/AIDS awareness information available in this commune/ village? Explain (also if information is delivered by e.g. Women's Union)

### **3.2.2.3 Key Informant Interview: Agricultural Extension Worker (or Experienced Senior Farmer in The Village)**

#### **Crops and cultivation areas**

- How many HHs of the total number of HHs in this village are living on agriculture?
- What are the main crops cultivated in this village? List and fill in the Table below
- Do all HHs cultivate the very same crops?
- Is any HH cultivating some special crop for sale?
- Is rice upland/wet paddy?
- Is agriculture rain-fed or are there any irrigation systems in the village?
- How many rice harvests per year?

#### **Sufficiency of agriculture**

- Do all HHs have enough cultivation land?
- Do all HHs have enough rice all the year, or how many HHs are suffering from rice insufficiency, how many months per year? Reasons?

#### **Market**

- Are all crops for HH consumption or are some grown for sale? If yes, list the crops and their sell prices. Where are they sold?
- Where is the nearest market?
- How do people from this village get to the market (means of travel, travel time)?
- Are there any traders/middlemen coming to the village to buy agricultural products? When, how often? Where are the products taken for sale? List the prices of the most important crops sold.

#### **Riverside cultivation and utilization of plants**

- Do HHs grow any crops or vegetables by the riverside? Explain which crops, areas used, location of cultivation. How important are these plants for HH food?
- Do HHs collect wild growing plants by the riverside? How important are they for HH diet?

#### **Agriculture development**

- What are the most crucial issues/problems in agriculture in this village?
- What agricultural extension services are available for villagers? Explain
- How many times per year do extension workers visit the village and provide training in the village? What training have been provided during the past 3 years?
- Who has attended agricultural training in the village? Men/ women?
- Can HHs access credit for developing agriculture? What are the available credit providers? Which ones do people prefer? How much credit can an average farmer take? Explain.
- Have there been any seasons when crops have been lost the past 5 years? When? Which crops? Reason? What was the effect on HHs? How did HHs cope with the losses/situation?

## Cultivated crops, typical areas and productivity

Crop	Importance for HHs*	Usage**	Cultivated by approx. % of HHs	Typical cultivated area/HH	Total cultivated area for all village HHs	Planting time (month) ***	Harvest (month) ***	Average yield/ha	Average annual yield in village in Kgs/Tons	Comment/ Note
Upland rice										
Paddy rice										
Corn										
Etc.										

\* 1-3 with 1=most important; \*\* Used for: 1= HH consumption; 2=Animal fodder; 3=for sale;

\*\*\* Which month(s) of the year the work is undertaken, record also if several crops/year

### 3.2.2.4 Key Informant Interview: Headmaster/Teacher in Commune/Village School

#### Schools

- How many schools and which level schools are there in this commune?
- Where are the schools located? (How far from this village?)
- How do children access school? (Walking, bicycle, boat, motorbike) and how long does it take them to reach the school?
- Are there boarding schools for children from remoted villages? Where? At which level? How many children stay there?
- How far from the commune are the nearest schools with higher education (high school, college)?
- What vocational training is provided in the commune?

#### Education

- How many children of total children in school age go to school (% elementary level, % secondary level, % high school level)?
- Are many children dropping out of school? % of drop-outs. Boys or girls? At which level/ in which age? Reasons for school drop-outs.
- Do you know if there are many adults who are illiterate in this commune/ village? Their sex and age group?
- Do you know if there are many people who cannot speak and understand Vietnamese fluently? Their sex and age group?

## ANNEX 3.3: INFORMATION LEAFLET DISTRIBUTED TO VILLAGERS DURING FIELDWORK IN JANUARY 2017

(English translation from Vietnamese)

1	<b>Name of Project:</b> Nam Mo 1 Hydropower Project
2	<b>Location:</b> Ta Ca Commune, Ky Son District, Nghe An Province
3	<b>Reservoir length:</b> The reservoir will be built along 36.2 km of the river
4	<b>Land to be used by the project:</b> Approximately 940 ha will be permanently acquired for the construction
5	<b>Dam height:</b> 90 m. The dam will have an installed capacity of 90 MW
6	<p><b>Reason the team is visiting your village today:</b> To gather information on the people who may be affected by the project and information about your village and especially cultivation, forest use, river use, health issues, education, and ethnic culture.</p> <p>This information is important for planning of this hydropower project so that its impacts on your village can be better understood. More understanding of your village means that we can better design the project so that there will be less negative impacts on your lives.</p> <p>The aim is to assure that you can maintain and even improve your lives and livelihoods after the dam is constructed.</p>
7	<p><b>Time line of Project:</b> Environmental Impact Assessment (EIA) and Resettlement Plan reports are being reviewed by the Government of Vietnam.</p> <p>At present the international consultants are preparing an Environmental and Social Impact Assessment (ESIA) for the international funding agency. The technical design is also being prepared.</p> <p>If the ESIA is approved by the international agency, then project construction could begin by end of this year or early next year.</p>
8	<p><b>ESIA Consultants:</b></p> <p>International Consultant: ENVIRO-DEV, Norway</p> <p>National Consultant, contact: Power Engineering Consulting Joint Stock Company 1 Address: Km 9+200 Nguyen Trai Street, Thanh Xuan Nam Ward, Thanh Xuan District, Ha Noi Tel: 0438541207</p>
9	<p><b>Project Developer:</b> My Ly – Nam Mo Hydropower Joint Stock Company Address: 148 Nguyen Sy Sach Street, Hung Dung Ward, Vinh City, Nghe An Province Tel: 038-3520556</p>

## ANNEX 3.4: PEOPLE CONSULTED IN THE VILLAGES AND IN THE COMMUNE CENTERS IN JANUARY 2017

### 3.4.1 PARTICIPANTS IN FGDS AND KEY INFORMANTS INTERVIEWED IN VILLAGES

Village	FGD/KII	Men	Women	Total persons
<b>MUONG AI COMMUNE</b>				
Xop Tip	Agriculture	9	2	11
	Forestry	9	2	11
	Fishing	6	0	6
	Ethnic leaders	4	4	8
	Gender	0	9	9
	Village leader	1		1
<b>TOTAL MUONG AI COMMUNE</b>		<b>29</b>	<b>17</b>	<b>46</b>
<b>MUONG TIP COMMUNE</b>				
Xop Tip	Agriculture	9	0	9
	Forestry	9	2	11
	Fishing	9	0	9
	Ethnic leaders	7	1	8
	Gender	0	9	9
	Village leader	1		1
	Extension worker	1		1
<b>Total</b>		<b>36</b>	<b>12</b>	<b>48</b>
Xop Phe	Agriculture	6	3	9
	Forestry	6	3	9
	Fishing	6	3	9
	Ethnic leaders	5	3	8
	Gender	0	12	12
	Extension worker	1		1
<b>Total</b>		<b>24</b>	<b>24</b>	<b>48</b>
Cha Lat	Agriculture	8	0	8
	Forestry	6	2	8
	Fishing	8	0	8
	Ethnic leaders	8	0	8
	Gender	0	10	10
	Village leader	1		1

Village	FGD/KII	Men	Women	Total persons
Total		31	12	43
Vang Ngo	Agriculture	7	1	8
	Forestry	7	3	10
	Fishing	8	0	8
	Ethnic leaders	11	0	11
	Gender	0	6	6
Total		33	10	43
Ta Do	Agriculture	5	7	12
	Forestry	6	2	8
	Fishing	4	6	10
	Ethnic leaders	14	0	14
	Gender	0	10	10
	Village leader	1		1
Total		30	25	55
<b>TOTAL MUONG TIP COMMUNE</b>		<b>154</b>	<b>83</b>	<b>237</b>
<b>TA CA COMMUNE</b>				
Sa Vang	Agriculture	5	5	10
	Forestry	9	3	12
	Fishing	4	6	10
	Ethnic leaders	7	1	8
	Gender	0	8	8
	Village leader	1		1
Total		26	23	49
Na Nhu	Agriculture	5	3	8
	Forestry	7	2	9
	Fishing	4	3	7
	Ethnic leaders	5	3	8
	Gender	0	8	8
	Village leader	1		1
Total		22	19	41
Nhan Ly	Agriculture	6	4	10
	Forestry	5	4	9
	Fishing	4	3	7
	Ethnic leaders	7	1	8



Village	FGD/KII	Men	Women	Total persons
	Gender	0	10	10
	Village leader	1		1
<b>Total</b>		<b>23</b>	<b>22</b>	<b>45</b>
<b>Nhan Cu</b>	<b>Agriculture</b>	<b>8</b>	<b>4</b>	<b>12</b>
	Forestry	8	4	12
	Fishing	5	2	7
	Ethnic leaders	8	4	12
	Gender	0	11	11
	Health worker	1		1
<b>Total</b>		<b>30</b>	<b>25</b>	<b>55</b>
<b>TOTAL TA CA COMMUNE</b>		<b>101</b>	<b>89</b>	<b>190</b>
<b>NAM CAN COMMUNE</b>				
Tien Tieu	No village assessment			
Khanh Thanh	No village assessment			
<b>TOTAL VIETNAM</b>		<b>284</b>	<b>189</b>	<b>473</b>
<b>NONGHED DISTRICT</b>				
<b>Namuang</b>	<b>Agriculture</b>	<b>6</b>	<b>2</b>	<b>8</b>
	Forestry	6	2	8
	Fishing	8	2	10
	Ethnic leaders	5	3	8
	Gender	0	10	10
<b>Total</b>		<b>25</b>	<b>19</b>	<b>44</b>
<b>TOTAL NONGHED DISTRICT – LAOS</b>		<b>25</b>	<b>19</b>	<b>44</b>
<b>TOTAL NAM MO 1</b>		<b>309</b>	<b>208</b>	<b>517</b>

No.	Name	Sex		Age	Ethnicity	Occupation	Village
		Male	Female				
1	Vai Van The	x			Kho Mu	Party Secretary	Sa Vang
2	Oc Van Bua	x			Kho Mu	Village chief	Sa Vang
3	Long Van Xao	x			Kho Mu	Health worker	Xop Phe
4	Hoa Van Bon	x			Kho Mu	Agricultural extension staff	Sa Vang

No.	Name	Sex		Age	Ethnicity	Occupation	Village
		Male	Female				
5	Luong Xi Xa Man	x			Kho Mu	Village chief	Phiangsang
6	Lu Xum Mi	x			Kho Mu	Health worker	Phiangsang
7	Kha Van Xuan	x		34	Kho Mu	Village chief	Xop Tip - Muong Ai
8	Pit Pho Chuong	x		70	Kho Mu	Communal physician	Xop Tip - Muong Ai
9	Luong Van Chuyen	x		43	Kho Mu	Teach team leader in village school	Hat Ta Ven
10	Moong Van Thang	x		35	Kho Mu	Village chief	Huoi Phuon 1
11	Xeo Ba May		x	57	Kho Mu	Agricultural extension staff	Huoi Phuon 2
12	Tran Van Long	x		45	Kinh people	Vice president of primary school	Keng Du
13	Luong Van Tuan	x		46	Thai	Village chief	Xop Duong
14	Lo Van Binh	x		52	Thai	Village chief	Cha Nga
15	Lu Van Loi	x		32	Thai	Agricultural extension staff	Cha Nga
16	Luong Van Nhun	x		32	Thai	Health worker	Cha Nga
17	Lo Ngoc Bien	x		40	Thai	Agricultural extension staff	Xop Tu
18	Lu Van Sanh	x		35	Kho Mu	Agricultural extension staff	Xop Tip
19	Hoa Pho Doan	x		69	Kho Mu	Village chief	Na Nhu
20	Lu Van Nhieu	x		46	Thai	Village chief	Sang Tren
21	Vi Dinh Nghia	x			Thai	President of My Ly primary school	My Ly commune
22	Tay Po Lau	x		49	Kho Mu	Party Secretary	Hat Ta Ven
23	Moong Van Tau	x		33	Kho Mu	Village chief	Hat Ta Ven
24	Luong Su Don	x		45	Thai	Village chief	Keng Du
26	Vi Viet Hong	x		51	Thai	Village chief	Yen Hoa
27	Vi Van Hung	x		40	Thai	Agricultural extension staff	Xop Phe
28	Vi Van Trong	x		32	Thai	Village chief	Hoa Ly
29	Luong Van Xao	x		50	Thai	Health worker	Hoa Ly
30	Luong Van On	x		32	Thai	Village patriarch	Xop Phe
31	Nguyen Pho Thin	x		44	Kinh	Village chief	Xop Phe
32	Loong Van Xao	x		52	Thai	Health worker	Xop Phe
33	Loong Pho Hai	x		60	Thai	Village patriarch	Xop Tip - Muong Tip
34	Cut Van Doan	x		40	Kho Mu	Village chief	Xop Tip - Muong Ai
35	Lo Van Chuan	x		35	Kho Mu	Health worker	Nhan Cu
36	Cut Van Quen	x		70	Kho Mu	Village patriarch	Nhan Cu

### 3.4.2 PEOPLE MET/INTERVIEWED AT COMMUNE LEVEL

Commune	Men	Women	Total persons
<b>Muong Ai Commune</b>	<b>2</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>3</b>
Commune official	2		2
Mass organization representative		1	1
<b>Muong Tip Commune</b>	<b>4</b>	<b>3</b>	<b>7</b>
Commune official	2	1	3
Mass organization representative	1	1	2
Commune Health care staff	1	1	2
<b>Ta Ca Commune</b>	<b>6</b>	<b>6</b>	<b>12</b>
Commune official	4	1	5
Mass organization representative	3	2	5
Commune Health care staff	1		1
<b>Nam Can Commune</b>	<b>4</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>5</b>
Commune official	3		3
Mass organization representative	1	1	2
<b>Total in Nam Mo 1 HPP</b>	<b>16</b>	<b>11</b>	<b>27</b>

## **ANNEX 3.5: FIELDWORK DATA REPORTING TEMPLATES**

### **3.5.1 FGD REPORTING FORMATS**

#### **REPORT FROM FGD WITH AGRICULTURE AND LIVESTOCK BREEDING HOUSEHOLDS IN [VILLAGE NAME] VILLAGE IN [COMMUNE NAME] COMMUNE**

**Project: Nam Mo 1 HPP**

##### **General about the FGD**

The FGD took place [date] with [insert number] participants, [insert no.] of them [insert no.] men and [insert no.] women. The ethnicity of the participants was [insert ethnicity]. Participant list with the name, sex, age, ethnicity and occupation of each participant together with the discussion notes in Vietnamese prepared by the national consultants undertaking the FGD are enclosed.

##### **1. Awareness about the planned HPP**

What participants know about the planned HPP and what is their comprehension about the HPP. If, how, when and from whom they have received information about the planned HPP, what kind of information have they received and if the information has been spoken or written. Do they find the information sufficient? Are there rumors in the village, are people talking about the HPP and what they are talking? How do they feel about the project? Special thoughts and reflections, special issues that people are concerned over.

What kind of information about the HPP, how, from whom and in which format they would like to receive in the future?

##### **2. Land use**

Location of the cultivation land used, distance from the village and the time it takes to go from village to the fields.

If known or estimated, the total cultivation area of the village and average area per household (both in active use and unused in rotational system), area of paddy fields (if applicable) in village, how many HHs have paddy fields and the average field size per HH.

Explain the used cultivation models (upland rotational system, paddy fields, home gardens), used irrigation systems.

Land ownership and distribution system, land use certificates, red books, how do new families get land.

Land availability and sufficiency situation in the village, different types of available land, how is new land made available.

Is there cultivation land by the riverside, location, area and importance. Any land allocation system for riverbanks.

##### **3. Crops**

Cultivated crops and their importance. Number of rice harvests per year and the average yield/ha, estimated average production/household/year if known.

Do all HHs cultivate rice and do all HHs have enough rice all the year. If not, number of HHs with rice insufficiency and the number of months per year.

Cultivation by the riverside, what is being cultivated and which time of the year. Explain which crops, how large areas and where are the cultivations located.

Wild growing plants, vegetables, etc. growing by the riverside that are being used, for what purpose and how are they used Explain the crops and their location by the river or by tributaries.

Are HHs selling rice, corn or other products, where do they sell their products and for what prices. Ways of transporting goods for sale.

Cultivation technology, equipment/machines, manual work. Animals used in cultivation.

#### **4. Livestock**

Animals kept in the village, do all HHs have animals. Average number of animals/HH.

What animals are for: are they bred for HH food only or are they sold? Where are animals sold and how are they transported to be sold. When – how many times per year are animals sold. What are the sell prices of different animals?

How often HHs eat chicken, pork, beef (Weekly, monthly, only in special occasions, etc.

Location of pasture lands for animals. Are animals held by the river, where is the location. Seasonality: are animals held in different locations on different seasons. Where are animals watered, drinking river/stream water. Any indications of river water making animals sick, when and where.

How sick animals are treated. Any veterinary services available.

#### **5. Other information and reflections**

E.g. development of land availability and use during the past 25 years, problems in livelihoods development, etc.

Please include any additional information and reflections from the team on the situation in this village.

---

### **REPORT FROM FGD WITH HOUSEHOLDS USING FOREST RESOURCES IN [VILLAGE NAME] VILLAGE IN [COMMUNE NAME] COMMUNE**

**Project: Nam Mo 1 HPP**

#### **General about the FGD**

The FGD took place [date] with [insert number] participants, [insert no.] of them [insert no.] men and [insert no.] women. The ethnicity of the participants was [insert ethnicity]. Participant list with the name, sex, age, ethnicity and occupation of each participant together with the discussion notes in Vietnamese prepared by the national consultants undertaking the FGD are enclosed.

#### **1. Awareness about the planned HPP**

What participants know about the planned HPP and what is their comprehension about the HPP. If, how, when and from whom they have received information about the planned HPP, what kind of information have they received and if the information has been spoken or written. Do they find the information sufficient? Are there rumors in the village, are people talking about the HPP and what they are talking? How do they feel about the project? Special thoughts and reflections, special issues that people are concerned over.

What kind of information about the HPP, how, from whom and in which format they would like to receive in the future?

#### **2. Forest use**

Frequency and purpose of going into the forest of different person (men, women)

Location of forests used, distance, time from the village.

Forest allocation system in the village.

Forest products used by villagers, what is used, who is using, for what purpose and the importance of different forest products. Common and specific forest products (such as medicinal plants etc.), how used, processing of products. Seasonality.

Forest / forest products used for cultural / ritual purposes.

Tree cutting / wood. Use of wood. Logging, outsiders logging in the forest.

Grasslands locations and use.

### 3. Hunting

Animal species that live in the forest. Hunting, species, purpose of hunting, frequency, seasonality, importance of different animals for food, selling, etc.

Restrictions for hunting. Frequency of eating meat from forest animals, seasonality, which animals. Hunting equipment.

Animals hunted to be sold, species, location for sale prices.

### 4. Other information and reflections

Please include any additional information and reflections from the team on the situation in this village.

#### Table over forest products and their use

Product collected	How often	Season collected	Amount (if possible to give)	Importance 1=very important 2=secondary 3=least important	For sale Yes/No	Sell price per Kg or per item (if sold)

## REPORT FROM FGD WITH FISHING HOUSEHOLDS IN [VILLAGE NAME] VILLAGE IN [COMMUNE NAME] COMMUNE

**Project: Nam Mo 1 HPP**

### General about the FGD

The FGD took place [date] with [insert number] participants, [insert no.] of them [insert no.] men and [insert no.] women. The ethnicity of the participants was [insert ethnicity]. Participant list with the name, sex, age, ethnicity and occupation of each participant together with the discussion notes in Vietnamese prepared by the national consultants undertaking the FGD are enclosed.

#### 1. Awareness about the planned HPP

What participants know about the planned HPP and what is their comprehension about the HPP. If, how, when and from whom they have received information about the planned HPP, what kind of information have they received and if the information has been spoken or written. Do they find the information sufficient? Are there rumors in the village, are people talking about the HPP and what they are talking? How do they feel about the project? Special thoughts and reflections, special issues that people are concerned over.

What kind of information about the HPP, how, from whom and in which format they would like to receive in the future?

#### 2. Boat use

Number of HHs that have a boat, describe the kind of boats villagers have. Purposes for use of boats (what boats are used for). How many HHs use boats for fishing. Ownership of boats, do several HHs share a boat, are boats hired.

Transportation with boats, importance, where, what is transported. Is river or road more important for transportation and travel.

### **3. Fishing**

No. of HHs fishing. Importance of fishing, frequency, seasonality. Who in HH is fishing (men. Women, children). Is fishing collective or individual (each HH alone)

Location for fishing: the main river, in tributaries both. Good locations for fishing.

Seasonality: dry season, wet season; importance and location of fishing during different seasons.

Usual/average catch size.

Importance of fishing for HH economy (selling, where, how many HHs), importance of fish as HH food (how often fish eaten and if all HHs eat fish). Processing of fish.

Importance of fishing today compared to the past, i.e. if fish resources have decreased, reflections from villagers.

### **4. Equipment, Fish species and Habitats**

Equipment used for fishing. Common species of fish. Other species in the river that are used (insects, shrimp, clams, crustaceans). Seasonality in the presence of fish and different fish species. Areas that are suitable for fish breeding (spawning).

Plants collected in the river and river banks and their use. Use of river banks.

### **5. Other information and reflections**

E.g. local beliefs related to the river and fishing, development of fish resources and fishing due to previous HP development etc.

Please include any additional information and reflections from the team on the situation in this village.

---

## **REPORT FROM FGD WITH ETHNIC LEADERS/ELDER PEOPLE IN[VILLAGE NAME] VILLAGE IN [COMMUNE NAME] COMMUNE**

**Project: Nam Mo 1 HPP**

### **General about the FGD**

The FGD took place [date] with [insert number] participants, [insert no.] of them [insert no.] men and [insert no.] women. The ethnicity of the participants was [insert ethnicity]. Participant list with the name, sex, age, ethnicity and occupation of each participant together with the discussion notes in Vietnamese prepared by the national consultants undertaking the FGD are enclosed.

#### **1. Awareness about the planned HPP**

What participants know about the planned HPP and what is their comprehension about the HPP. If, how, when and from whom they have received information about the planned HPP, what kind of information have they received and if the information has been spoken or written. Do they find the information sufficient? Are there rumors in the village, are people talking about the HPP and what they are talking? How do they feel about the project? Special thoughts and reflections, special issues that people are concerned over.

What kind of information about the HPP, how, from whom and in which format they would like to receive in the future?

#### **2. Population, ethnic minority and ethnic minority leaders**



Number of households in the village. Village history, since when in this location, origin and migration to this location. Stability of population: in- and out-migration, destinations and reasons.

Ethnicity of villagers, % of different ethnic groups.

Ethnic leaders, mandate and responsibilities, selection process, sex – men/ women leaders.

### **3. Land and forest**

Land ownership system, community/ individual HH; Decision making concerning land clearing and land use. Land allocation system, decision making, allocations to new HHs. Role of elders/leaders related to land systems.

Traditions/ rituals related to land clearance. Traditions/ rituals/ special cultural/ spiritual issues related to land, forest, river. Species/ trees/ plants etc. that are culturally/ spiritually important.

### **4. Spirits, graves and other sacred places**

Sacred places in the village / near the village, forest where specific spirits reside or where specific ceremonies are held, their location and distance from the river.

Annual cultural celebrations/ ceremonies in the village/ near the village, time, location, participation.

Location of graves, distance to village and the river. Number of graves. How to handle graves in case they will be affected/ inundated by the HPP, compensation, relocation procedures, cultural procedures/ ceremonies/ rituals required, costs and payments, negotiation about compensation, involvement of elders/ households – who involved? Preferred location for relocating the graves.

Other constructions/ important sites that may be affected by the HPP, how to handle them, what is culturally required.

Beliefs concerning spirits and location of spirits, in forest, river, houses/ residential area, how to be considered in the HPP, if relocation, what is culturally required.

### **5. Other information and reflections**

Please include any additional information and reflections from the team on the situation in this village.

---

## **REPORT FROM FGD WITH WOMEN IN [VILLAGE NAME] VILLAGE**

### **IN [COMMUNE NAME] COMMUNE**

#### **Project: Nam Mo 1 HPP**

#### **General about the FGD**

The FGD took place [date] with [insert number] participants, [insert no.] of them [insert no.] men and [insert no.] women. The ethnicity of the participants was [insert ethnicity]. Participant list with the name, sex, age, ethnicity and occupation of each participant together with the discussion notes in Vietnamese prepared by the national consultants undertaking the FGD are enclosed.

#### **1. Awareness about the planned HPP**

What participants know about the planned HPP and what is their comprehension about the HPP. If, how, when and from whom they have received information about the planned HPP, what kind of information have they received and if the information has been spoken or written. Do they find the information sufficient? Are there rumors in the village, are

people talking about the HPP and what they are talking? How do they feel about the project? Special thoughts and reflections, special issues that people are concerned over.

What kind of information about the HPP, how, from whom and in which format they would like to receive in the future?

## **2. Population, ethnicity and women leaders**

Origin of women and migration of women into the village.

Women-headed households, single mothers, reasons.

Women's mobility outside the village, frequency, ways of transportation, purposes, obstacles for travelling.

Female leaders in the village, their background, selection, roles, responsibilities and power.

## **3. Health and nutrition**

Type and location of water sources for (1) drinking (2) cooking (3) washing clothes

Water source and location for body washing, washing children?

Most common diseases/ health problems in the village. Most common health problems for women. Most common health problems for children.

Food sufficiency / insufficiency, insufficiency months per year, number of HH. Malnourished/ underweight children, number/%. Death cases of (a) pregnant women (b) mothers or (c) infants? Reasons.

Health care in the village (if any). Access to health care, distance to closes clinic, travel time and way of travelling there. Traditional medicine/ healer in the village, male / female, activities.

Women's knowledge of HIV/AIDS, information channels. Any person(s) with HIV/AIDS in the village or commune, how got infected.

## **4. Education**

Language used in everyday communication in the village, fluency in Vietnamese, literacy/ illiteracy among men and women in different ages.

Common education level in village among men and among women.

Children's education, location and distance to elementary, secondary, high school, how children travel to school, how many children stay at commune/ district boarding school.

School drop-outs, in which age, frequency, boys/ girls, reasons.

Cultivation, forest and river resources utilization

Location and distance to fields, women's work in the fields, frequency of going to/ working in the fields in different seasons.

Home garden cultivation.

Riverbank cultivation.

Wild plants collected by the riverside and their use.

Animal breeding by the riverside.

Forest products collected by women, their location and use.

Herbs and medicinal plants.

Agricultural, forest and other products villagers sell outside the village, sell location, transport of products to be sold, frequency, seasonality. Traders/ middle men coming into the village.

Daily food: most common/ important staple food. Frequency of eating meat from different animals. Frequency of eating fish from the river. Processing of products, fish.

#### **5. Other information and reflections**

Please include any additional information and reflections from the team on the situation in this village.

## **3.5.2 VILLAGE SUMMARY REPORT TEMPLATE**

### **VILLAGE BASELINE ON [NAME OF THE VILLAGE] VILLAGE IN [NAME OF THE COMMUNE] COMMUNE TO BE AFFECTED BY NAM MO 1 HYDROPOWER PROJECT**

Village baseline reports are based on the data and information collected through focus group discussions and key informant interviews in villages to be affected by the [name of the HPP] in January 2017. Each village report summarizes the information given in Village FGD Reports and achieved from key informants.

#### **1. Location and General Conditions of the Village** [based on the Team's observations in the village]

Location of the village, distance to the river, village structure (location of houses e.g. along the river, up from the river, etc.), access road/transportation conditions, condition of houses, access to water, electricity access, sanitation standard

#### **2. Population**

Number of households and people in village, men/women, no. of people in labour age.

Number of poor HHs. Near-poor HHs. Reasons for poverty.

Any single-headed HHs, HHs headed by women, women with children, reasons.

Ethnicity of the villagers.

#### **3. Village History and Migration**

Age of the village, origin of villagers, in and out migration, reasons for migration.

#### **4. Land Availability and Land Use**

Please harmonize with the information in the specific commune level Livelihoods Report to be prepared by Mr. Phuong

Brief overview: Land areas, land types and availability of land; land allocation and land use systems, ownership and tenure systems; problems related to land.

#### **5. Livelihoods and Labour**

Please harmonize with the information in the specific commune level Livelihoods Report to be prepared by Mr. Phuong

Brief overview: Agriculture and production systems, cultivation areas, crops, production; Forest resources use; Fishery and river resources use; Livestock breeding; Trade and business; Labour.

Village specific livelihoods issues and problems.

#### **6. Education**

Literacy, language fluency, general education level; Access to education at different levels; educational attainment and school dropouts (gendered) and reasons.

#### **7. Health and Health Care**

Health status and most common health problems; infant and child health and nutritional status; maternal health; incidence of deaths (maternal, infant, under-5).

Availability and access to health services. Health and nutrition awareness of villagers.

Critical issues related to health and health services.

## **8. Ethnic Culture and Leadership**

Ethnicity; leadership; culture and identity; ethnic culture/ traditions/ beliefs related to specific locations; annual celebrations/ rituals related to specific locations; spirits related to specific locations; graves – location and importance; cultural seasonality.

Cultural issues/ traditions/ beliefs/ rituals related to land, forest, river, opening up of new land, building new houses, etc.

## **9. Gender Issues**

Overview of women's position and gender roles, women's mobility, literacy and language fluency, cultural and other specific issues related to gender.

## **10. Community Organization and Development**

Existing organizations in the village and their function; leadership.

Government and other development programs/ projects.

## **11. Awareness about the Planned HPP**

Villagers' knowledge and comprehension about the HPP; when/ if and how have they been informed and what kind of information they received, and how they find the information. Possible rumors about the HPP. Villagers' thoughts and feelings about the project, their concerns.

What kind of information about the HPP, how, from whom and in which format villagers would like to receive in the future?

## **12. Additional Issues**

Any other issues that came up in this village, observations, concerns and reflections from the consultants.

### **3.5.3 COMMUNE LIVELIHOODS REPORT TEMPLATE**

#### **LIVELIHOODS IN [TA CA] COMMUNE TO BE AFFECTED BY [NAM MO 1] HYDROPOWER PROJECT**

Livelihoods reports are based on the data and information collected in January 2017 in communes and through focus group discussions and key informant interviews in villages to be affected by the [Nam Mo 1] Hydropower project.

#### **1. Nam Mo 1 HPP and its Expected Impacts on Ta Ca Commune**

Short description of the location and geography of the commune, of the HPP and its impacts on Ta Ca Commune, villages to be affected and the expected impacts (inundation – relocation, land to be affected – new land to be allocated)

#### **2. Land Types, Land Availability and Land Use in Ta Ca Commune**

Land areas, land availability, land use systems and patterns, ownership and tenure in the commune;

Problems related to land (availability, use, xxx) at commune level

#### **3. Livelihoods in the Areas to be Affected by the HPP**

General description of the livelihoods systems, importance of different livelihoods, problems with livelihoods. Any programs/projects the past 5 years with focus on livelihoods improvement.

### **3.1 Agriculture**

Description of the land and agricultural production systems; land allocation systems, ownership and tenure; cultivation areas; crops cultivated; production; problems. Agricultural extension.

### **3.2 Forestry**

Forest areas; forest types and status; forest allocation and use in commune area; forest access; forest management systems (by commune, communities, groups of HHs, xxx); forest production systems; actual forest use by affected villages, by outsiders; different forest resources (fruits, plants, mushrooms, wood, animals/hunting, xxx) and their importance at commune level and for affected villages; seasonality in forest use.

### **3.3 Fishery/ River Resources Use**

Importance of fishery and other resources in the river; current availability of fish and changes in fish availability over the past 20 years; location of current fishery; common/important fish species being caught (also seasonality), seasonality of fishing; average catch; importance of fish for HH food; fish selling (what, when, where) and its importance.

### **3.4 Livestock Breeding**

Animal species kept and their importance (1) as household food (how often HHs eat chicken, pork, beef), (2) economic importance (what is sold, when and where, frequency, animal prices). Breeding locations, especially related to the river, seasonality. Animal watering locations, indications of water pollution through animal sickness. Treatment of sick animals.

### **3.5 Trade and Business**

What is being sold by affected villagers, importance and location of markets for buying and selling, transportation of goods, middle men and mobile traders, magnitude of trade/business activities in commune and in the affected areas.

### **3.6 Labour**

Job opportunities, seasonal labour, labour migration, men/ women as labour force.

## **4. Specific Livelihoods Issues in the Villages to be Affected by the HPP**

Description of each village and its basic situation; include ethnicity of the villagers; specific livelihoods issues in each village.

### **4.1 Xang Tren Village**

### **4.2 Xop Duong Village**

### **4.3 Cha Nga Village**

etc.

## **5. Expected Impacts on Livelihoods**

Description of expected livelihoods impacts and rationale (why, reason for the impact) and the magnitude of the expected impacts on each village. Write-up of each village and summary in the table below.

### **5.1 Xang Tren Village**

### **5.2 Xop Duong Village**

### **5.3 Cha Nga Village**

Table: Summary of expected livelihoods impacts

Village	Expected impact	Rationale and Magnitude* for impact
Xang Tren		
Xop Duong		
Cha Nga		

\* Magnitude: Low=L, Medium=M, High=H

**6. Other information and reflections**

**Annex 3.6. BASELINE REPORTING**  
**Nam Mo 1 Hydropower Project**  
**Prepared by PECC1 Survey Team**



## ANNEX 3.6: BASELINE REPORTING

### Field team members

Position	Name
Team Leader	Ms. Thi Thanh Van Khuc
National consultant	Mr. Duy Phuong Nguyen
National consultant	Ms. Thi Tuy Hoa Tran
National consultant	Ms. Thanh Huong Nguyen
National consultant	Ms. Van Manh Nguyen
National consultant	Ms. Thi Thuc Nguyen
National consultant	Mr. Thanh Thai Dao
National consultant	Ms. Thi Thu Nguyen
National consultant	Ms. Thoa Le
National consultant	Mr. Huu Hai Dang

### 3.6.1 MUONG AI COMMUNE

#### 3.6.1.1 Livelihoods Report

Livelihoods reports are based on the data and information collected in January 2017 in communes and through focus group discussions and key informant interviews in villages to be affected by the Nam Mo 1 Hydropower project.

#### 1 *Nam Mo 1 HPP and its Expected Impacts on Muong Ai Commune*

- (i) Nam Mo 1 HPP is located in Nam Mo River with the coordinates of the centerline of the reservoir as 19°24'44" N and 104°04'46" E in the Earth coordinate system and Đ1 (2,147,545.443m; Y=429,569.684m) and Đ2 (X=2,147,206.578m; Y=429,117.113m) in the Vietnamese coordinate system VN2000. It is located in Nhan Ly village, Ta Ca Commune, Ky Son District, Nghe An Province. The reservoir is about 30km long starting from Nhan Ly village to Xop Tip village of Muong Ai Commune. When the reservoir is inundated, one village of Muong Ai Commune will be affected as it is located at the end tail of the reservoir.

#### 2 *Land Types, Land Availability and Land Use in Muong Tip Commune*

##### 2.1. *Land use of Muong Ai commune*

According to the commune's land use plan report, its total land area is 9.189,89ha, in which there are three main land categories, such as agricultural land, non-agricultural land, and non-used land as follows:

**Table 1: Land use of Muong Ai commune**

No.	Categories	Area (ha)	(%)
	Total land area	9.189,89	100,00
1	Agricultural land	4.891,60	53,23
1.1	Paddy land	54,00	0,59
	<i>Land specifically for wet rice</i>	<i>54,00</i>	<i>0,05</i>
1.2	Land for other annual crops	13,00	0,14
1.3	Land for perennial crops	-	-

No.	Categories	Area (ha)	(%)
1.4	Protection forests	4.200,00	45,70
1.5	Special-use land	-	-
1.6	Production land	624,60	6,80
2	Non-agricultural land	82,42	0,90
3	Non-used land	4.215,87	45.88

Source: Report on Land Use of Muong Ai Commune 2010

## 2.2. Land ownership

The commune has recently issued land use right certificates to residential land; production land such as 54ha of paddy land or 13ha of swidden land has not issued any land use right certificates. The production land ownership is recognized based on the history of reclamation and use over generations. The households have hitherto defined their land use right over their land within the reclaimed boundaries and had the authority recognize such ownership.

Production forest with the area of 4,200ha under the direct management of the State, particularly the provincial forest protection force has been allocated to households and groups of households. It is the form of community-based forest management. The village head and the management board of the village are those directly in charge.

Production forest has an area of 624.6ha, which is allocated to households to build more trees. However, there are actually no trees in this area. Due to the population growth, the demand for production land has also been increased. As a result, the people have converted this area into production land to cultivate rice and maize, for example. The commune has difficulties collecting these figures.

The unused land of the commune is 4,215.87ha large. It is mainly mountainous land with high slope partly located far from the residential land and partly scattered within the villages. It is not convenient for cultivation, so there has been nothing but grass and bushes there.

There is not much land for production development or population growth; thus, the newly established households have to share their parents' land. As a result, a shortage of land in the future is inevitable.

## 2.3. Land use categories

*Swidden land:* There have been no administrative boundaries of the swidden land in the commune; the area of swidden land has been even unavailable in the commune's database. However, it is observed that the majority of swidden land of the commune is located on forest land with high slope. The people practice rain-fed monoculture of upland rice, maize, cassava, and taro and sometimes intercrop peanuts among maize, cassava among maize or among taro. The planting season is rainy season from June to November. After rainy season, the land is left fallow, and the production will continue in the next year. The cultivation circle is 1-2 years followed by a fallow period of 3-4 years, depending on the land fund of the village and the households.

*Forest:* The forest of the commune includes (i) 4,200ha of protection forests covered by mixed forests, the quality of which is very low, (There are only, bamboos, rattans and

bushes rather than rare and valuable trees for wood; some areas have been illegally overexploited for many years; some other areas have been converted to production land.) (ii) 624.6ha of production forest, most of which has been converted to agricultural land and where the villagers intercrop *Melia azedarach*, *Acacia* and other local trees such as *Chukrasia tabularis* and *Erythrophleum fordii*.

### 3 Livelihoods in the Areas to be Affected by the HPP

Due to the location in the mountainous and remote areas in Ky Son District, the people depend much on agriculture and forestry. According to the statistics of the commune, the population dependent on agriculture accounts for 100%; they mostly cultivate and graze livestock, which make up 90% of their income. Non-agricultural activities hardly develop; only some households have members that work far from home and some run small business along the road.

**Table 2: Summary of livelihoods of villages in Muong Ai commune**

Livelihoods	Status	Purpose	Significance
Agriculture			
Upland rice	Local seeds One crop/year Traditional cultivation method Low and unstable yields	Mainly for food	1
Maize	Hybrid seeds One crop/year Extensive cultivation Low yield	90% for sale 10% for livestock breeding	2
Cassava	Local seeds Extensive cultivation Low yield One crop in two years	For livestock breeding For winemaking	3
Vegetables	Mainly in Thai community Small scale Cultivation along the river or around the houses	For food	3
Livestock breeding			
Cows, buffaloes	Free-range Shortage of fodder Poor veterinarian services High death rate due to diseases	For sale for investment in house construction and children's education	1
Pigs	Local breeds Free range Out of disease control High death rate	For sale	1
Poultry	Small scale Out of disease control High annual death rate	For food For sale when large production	2
Aquaculture			
Fishing	Irregular fishing: usually Khomu and Mong people do fishing	For food For sale in case of large catches	2
Forestry			
Forest protection	Community-based protection service Remuneration from the State	For watershed forest protection For remuneration	2
Non-timber forest	Collect: wild vegetables, bamboo	For food	1

Livelihoods	Status	Purpose	Significance
production collection	shoots, mushrooms, herbal plants Hunt: wild boars, squirrels, birds, mice		
Non-agricultural activities			
Small business	Grocery stores or motorbike repair shops	For an increase in incomes	2
Working for some companies	Young people migrate for jobs in big cities such as Ho Chi Minh City	For an increase in incomes	2

Source: FDG by January 2017

### 3.1. Agriculture

Cultivation on land with a high slope plays a crucial role depending on rain-fed monoculture of upland rice, maize, cassava and peanuts. The commune's statistics have only some main crops rather than the areas of agricultural land. According to the planning report on agricultural land 2010 there is 54ha of paddy land and 13 ha of swidden land for annual crops. However, the swidden area is much larger. Due to the inconsistency of the two data sources, this report presents both.

**Table 3: Yields of some main crops in Muong Ai**

Crops	Area (ha)	Area measured by the CPC (ha)	Average yield (ton/ha)	Significance
Upland rice	1800 *	805	1,1-3,0	1
Wet rice	-	54	2-3,0 tấn	1
Maize	350*	289	2.5-3.0	2
Cassava	110*	0	18-20	3
Pumpkin	0	570	0.4-0.5	3
Ginger	0	10	1,6	
Taro	0	96		3
Grass	0	11	8,0	2

Note: (\*)-results of FDGs 2017. Ginger area is unknown since it is usually intercropped among other crops.

*Upland rice:* Each household cultivates on 1.5-2.0ha. Those that have more land and more labour can cultivate on 2.0-3.0ha/year. However, cultivation depends completely on rainfall and traditional method, so the annual yield is low and unstable. FDGs results show the yield ranges 2.0-3.0ton/ha and varies among villages but is only 1.1tons/crop according to the commune's statistics. Due to the low and unstable yield of upland rice the rate of households suffering from hunger is high.

*Hybrid maize:* Hybrid maize is the second popular crop. The average area of each household ranges 0.5-1ha. The households that have large land and more labour can cultivate on 1-1.2ha. The planting season is from June to November. The seeds are LVN10, CP 888, NK 9698 provided by the commune and some companies. The yield ranges 3.0-3.5ton/ha, which equals only 40-45% of the potential of the seeds. The main reasons are unfavorable weather and cultivation without techniques. 80-90% of the production was for sale. The rest is for livestock breeding.

*Local cassava:* Cassava is the third popular crops. There is no data on the area of cassava at the commune. FGDs show that it is estimated that the commune has about 110ha to plant cassava. Many households can plant more than 1000roots. It can be monoculture or intercropping. The roots are usually planted in 2 years. The yield ranges 18-20ton/ha. The production is used for livestock breeding and winemaking, not for sale.

*Vegetables:* They can be intercropped among maize, cassava and upland rice in large areas. The production is for sale and livestock breeding.

### 3.2 Forestry

The commune has two forest categories, i.e. protection forest and production forest. The area of protection forests is 4,200.00ha and under the management of the Forest Protection Department and the provincial forest protection management board. Protection forests are allocated to household groups or to the villages with the supervision of Forest Protection Stations.

**Table 4: Forest areas of Muong Ai Commune**

Forest categories	Area	Status	Significance
Watershed protection forest	4.200	Poor forest	1
Special-use forest	-	No information	
Production forest	624.60	Few trees due to cultivation	2

It is forbidden to collect wood and other rare animals in protection forests and special-use forests according to the laws. The forest guards and the forest protection community receive the remuneration for their service according to the State's regulations.

*Production forest:* Due to the shortage of cultivation land, the production forest area is about 624.60 ha at present. It is mostly mountainous area with a high slope of 25%. Due to the shortage of cultivation land, production forests have been converted to land for crops such as maize, rice, and cassava.

*Non-timber forest products:* The common NTFPs are (i) bamboo shoots, mushrooms, Auriculariales, and wild vegetables (while the last ones are collected everyday, the rest are collected in rainy season), (ii) herbal plants for common diseases such as stomach-ache, diarrhea, temperature, and cough and some rare ones for sale, (iii) wild animals such as birds, mice, wild chicken, and wild boars, in which mice are the most popular. The bigger animals are rarely caught, but when they are, the villagers either share with other households or sell to traders.

*Forest protection:* The village receives 180-200,000VND/ha for its community-based forest protection service or 20-40million VND in total depending on the allocated areas. Part of the payment is kept as a fund for forest protection; the rest is divided to the households. Forest protection does not contribute considerably to the people's livelihoods but will help maintain the water resource for their daily life and cultivation.

#### 3.2. Fishery/ River Resources Use

Some households go fishing. The common fish here are Anguilliformes, Gobiiformes, Cyprinus carpio. Some rare types are Garra fuliginosa, Hemibagrus guttatus, and Bagarius rutilus. The catch is used for domestic consumption, not for sale.

Women catch shrimps, crabs, snails, and tadpoles along streams. The catch ranges 0.5-0.7 kg/day.

### 3.3. Livestock Breeding

The people in Muong Ai Commune mostly raise buffaloes, cows, pigs, and chicken. Most of the households use free-range method. Some households do intensive farming and use more industrial fodder in the villages near the commune center or near the road.

**Table 5: The quantity of cattle and poultry in Muong Ai Commune**

Cattle and poultry	Quantity	Significance	Purpose
Cows	1224	1	For sale
Buffaloes	327	1	For sale
Goats	394	3	For sale
Pigs	1222	2	For food and for sale
Poultry (chicken, ducks, geese)	3092	3	For food and for sale

Note: (\*) Report on socio-economic development 2016

*Cattle:* The cattle in the villages is mainly beef cattle, buffaloes, goats. There are 1224 cows and 1327 buffaloes, and 394 goats. Each household has 1-2 buffaloes/cows. Some have large-scale livestock breeding with the quantity of 10-20 buffaloes/cows. The cattle are free-range on the fields or in the forests. During the planting seasons, the villages allocate a pastureland area, which is the area that is left fallow. After harvest, they are free-range again. The FGDs show that cattle raising is facing many difficulties when the grassland area is decreasing and the outbreaks of diseases.

*Pigs:* The households raise local breeds, 1222 pigs in total, apply extensive and free-range method. Pig raising plays an important role in livestock breeding. All households have gilts that are expected to reproduce pigs for meat. Each household has 1-2 pigs. Some have 5-10 pigs. They graze the animals freely and use maize and cassava as fodder. Each household sells 3-4 pigs/year and earns 6-8 million VND and even more. However, due to diseases, usually in March and June, and lack of support of the commune veterinarians the pig death rate is high. The households earn nothing when diseases break out.

*Poultry:* The poultry here is chicken, ducks and geese, 3092 fowls in total. The households practice small-scale livestock breeding, from 10 to 20 fowls/household and even 20-40 fowls/household. Poultry breeding is usually to provide food for the households. They sell the products when there are no diseases. The selling price is 80-120.000VND/kg.

The contribution of livestock breeding to the households' income is low. Local people should be provided with technical assistance, disease prevention methods, and connection to the market, so that this contribution can be the main source of income of the households, about 7-8million/year.

### 3.4. Trade and Business

*Small businesses:* Small businesses usually concentrate in the commune center or in the communities along the road. They sell rice, fish sauce, salt, drinks, sweets, petroleum. Some repair motorbikes. It is estimated that those households can earn 3-4million VND/month.



### 3.5. Labour

*Working as helper in the village:* Those that do not have land to cultivate usually work for other households, particularly cut grass or harvest for 120-150,000VND/day.

## 4 Specific Livelihoods Issues in the Villages to be Affected by the HPP

Village	Livelihoods in the villages
Xop Tip	<p>Livelihoods activities of villagers are cultivation, grazing, forest exploitation, fishing and seeking for employment.</p> <p><b>Agriculture based livelihoods</b></p> <p>The main cultivation activities of villagers are rice cultivation, maize, winter melons and cassava.</p> <p>Upland rice accounts up to 60% of agricultural livelihoods of villagers. The rest which make up of 40% of livelihoods are maize, vegetable and winter melons. Villagers also plant</p> <p>Banana, peanut, taro, pumpkin, blueberry, hybrid corn, sticky corn, red beans, black beans, peppers, tomatoes, ginger, sugarcane.</p> <p>On average, households cultivate about 50kg - 200kg of rice seed. The yield of the area from 60 kg of seeds is 50-80 packages of rice. Each package weights 48kg. In April, villagers clear the land, then burn off the existing vegetation in May, plant seeds in June and July, and harvest in November. According to participants in the group discussion, rice harvest is enough for food demand. Each household harvests about 80 bags per crop on an area of more than 1 ha of land. Rice in good harvest can be sold for 8,000 VND per kilo.</p> <p>Maize: each household cultivates about 3-4 kilo of maize seeds and harvests 10-15 packages. The selling price ranges from 2.500 to 3.000VND per kilo.</p> <p>Cassava: Each household plants 300-1000roots. The production is used for livestock breeding and winemaking. Those planting much also sell. Moreover, some households intercrop peanuts, winter melons and kales on the fields. All are for sale, mostly for traders. Some households that need money bring their production to Muong Xen to sell and then use the money to buy some utensils.</p> <p>Villagers still apply the traditional cultivation method: dig holes - plant seeds. This is due to the high slope of the area which is hard for cultivation and not suitable for using machines. There is no irrigating system and rain is the only source for watering field. The yield is much dependant on the weather, especially when the weather is unfavourable.</p> <p>All households breed livestock. The main livestock are cows, pigs, chickens and ducks. Village management board takes control of the number of livestock to report the commune board.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Buffalo: only one household raises 3 buffaloes;</li> <li>- Cow: The whole village has 80 cows. Households raise cows until they grow up and sell them for daily expenses. The price is 20 - 26 million per cow.</li> <li>- Pigs: The whole village has 104 pigs. Each household raises pigs to sell or to have meat for their meals. It is said that pigs usually suffer from hoof-and-mouth disease; thus, the number being sold out in 2016 is not big. It is said that whenever the disease breaks out, the villagers treat the cattle on themselves, i.e., they place oil around the animals' hooves and cover them by a piece of cloth; they put lime and salt into pigs' mouths.</li> <li>- Chickens: There are 194 chickens. It costs 150,000VND/kg of a normal chicken and 180-200,000VND/kg of a black one.</li> </ul> <p>Big cattle are free range on the fields. During harvest, the households zone one area for the cattle and come and check once a week.</p> <p>Pigs and chickens are raised in pens. Some households, however, let them free around the village.</p> <p>The daily meal of the households consists of sticky rice, fish, pork, kale,</p>

Village	Livelihoods in the villages
	<p>winter melon, and bamboo shoot.</p> <p>In addition, the households also go to the forests to hunt/trap mice, birds, chickens, and wild boars to have more food.</p> <p>Use of river source</p> <p>The village has only one electric boat of the head of village. The boat is mainly used for going to the field or take villagers when required. On average, the head of the village earns 1.3 million VND per year from carrying villagers or rice. The boat costs 20 million VND.</p> <p>Fish is not the major income of Kho Mu people of Xop Tip village of Muong Ai commune. Villagers do not use river sides for further planting vegetables.</p> <p>Use of forest source</p> <p>The village has production and protection forest.</p> <p>Production forest is used for building bordering road. The plots of this land category are not numbered. Trees in this area are “Chukrasia tabularis” and “Melia azedarach” according to Resettlement Program of the Government from 1988 to 1992. Villagers plant banana, cassava, peanut, banana, watermelon, winter melon, water morning-glory, taro, pumpkin, hybrid maize, local maize, red beans, black beans, chillies, egg plants, ginger, sugarcane. Maize is sold to traders coming to the village.</p> <p>577 ha of protection forest is allocated to villagers for managing and protecting. In return they receive a payment. Income from forest protection service is allocated to village budget and fire prevention fund. The rest is given to households.</p> <p>It is said that there are many forest products, and the people collect these products regularly.</p> <p>Bamboos, Phyllostachys, and Dendrocalamus grow well; the villagers can collect them to make houses, breeding farms, utensils or have firewood.</p> <p>The households collect bamboo shoots, mushrooms, Pteridophyta, wild banana flowers, winter melon leaves, chili leaves, Sauropus androgynous, Polygonum aviculare and Auriculariales to have more vegetables for the families. Their season is between August and September (rainy season). When they can collect much, they also sell to traders.</p> <p>The villagers also collect Stemonia tuberosa (collectable year-round), Ganoderma lucidum, Smilax (collectable year-round), Polygonum multiflorum, Amomum (the most collectable September), Ganoderma lucidum, Polygonum multiflorum, and Dioscorea hamiltonii, and Zanthoxylum rhetsa (the most collectable from October to December). They also collect Thysanolaena latifolia to make brooms in December. In addition, there are also Phrynium placentarium, Auriculariales, and orchids, that are collectable in the end of the year.</p> <p>The forests still cover a large area. Lagerstroemia, Syringa, Burretiodendron hsienmu, Ocimum basilicum, “sǎng vi”, “Magnolia”, and “sưong quýt” can easily be found in the forests. The people collect timber only when they need for house construction. They have to ask the village head, the commune authority and the forest protection force for permission.</p> <p>Punk and branches are collected and used as firewood.</p> <p>Hunting</p> <p>The households hunt mice, wild boars, Muntiacus, squirrels, wild chicken, foxes, porcupines, and birds to have meat. Monkeys are forbidden to hunt. If they catch many, they sell to other villagers or traders. They usually use traps, nets, or arbalests. Guns are too dangerous and forbidden.</p> <p>Other livelihoods</p> <p>Some villagers move to Ho Chi Minh City or other provinces in Tay Nguyen central area for employment. There are three rice milling machines in the village. Villagers receive 1000 VND every kilo of paddy.</p>

Source: FGDs – January 2017



## Programmes and projects in the project area

**Program 30a:** Assistance in fast and sustainable poverty reduction for 62 poor districts; Assistance in production (preferential lending, direct assistance with plants and animals; job creation and income increase, including exporting labour in the poor districts abroad; vocational training and awareness increase; complementation of human resources at various management levels and working groups; investment in infrastructure at villages, communes, and districts.

**Program 135:** Investment in infrastructure, assistance in production development to the extremely poor communes, border communes, communes in historical safe zones and especially poor villages; assistance for the people's life by essential commodities such salt, rice when hungry, seeds, animals and techniques

**National target program on new rural development:** Program on new rural development in combination with Program 30a focuses on infrastructure development: communal-level roads, schools, and clinic, for example, have been built for the past few years.

**Program on sustainable development and payment for environmental services:** The households receive remuneration for forest protection services that is paid by the hydropower companies. The remuneration depends on the area of forests under management.

In addition to the national programs, the province and district also have some programs supporting production development such as: livestock development, cooperation with private companies in job creation, and handicraft development.

**Program on credit and access to loans:** At present the households in rural areas in general and the project area in particular have access to rural credit programs through Vietnam Bank for Social Policies and Vietnam Bank for Agriculture and Rural Development. The preferential credit programs with low interest rates (Table 6.6) facilitates production development for poor households. This is one of the available sources for affected households and vulnerable households to recover livelihoods in addition to the Community Livelihoods Development Plan of the Project.

**Table 6: Some local credit programs**

No.	Preferential lending programs	Interest rate (%) / month
1	Normal lending to poor households ( <i>Decree No. 78/2002/NĐ-CP</i> )	0,55
	Under which: lending to poor households in accordance with Decision 30a at poor district	0,275
2	Lending for Job Creation ( <i>Decision 71/2005/QĐ-TTg</i> )	0,55
3	Lending to students ( <i>Decision 157</i> )	0,55
4	Lending to poor and ethnic households to export labour ( <i>Decision 71/2005/QĐ-TTg</i> )	0,275
	Lending to other customers to export labour ( <i>Decision 71/2005/QĐ-TTg</i> )	0,55
5	Lending to poor households to build houses ( <i>Decision 167/2008/QĐ-TTg</i> )	0,25
6	Lending – rural water supply and sanitation ( <i>Decision 62/2004/QĐ-TTg</i> )	0,75
7	Lending to the extremely poor ethnic households ( <i>Decision 54/2012/QĐ-TTg</i> )	0,10
8	Lending to households in the difficult areas for production and business	0,75

No.	Preferential lending programs	Interest rate (%) / month
	activities (Decision 31/2007/QĐ-TTg)	
9	Lending to traders in difficult areas (Decision 92/2009/QĐ-TTg)	0,75
10	Lending to the near-poor households (Decision 15/2013/QĐ-TTg)	0,66

Source: Interviews with the commune officers in 2017

According to the social economic survey in the project area, the State's supporting policies brought necessary impacts on the people's life. However, the people's income is still at the low-average level; the rate of households falling back in poverty remains high. There are a big number of households that have overcome poverty line but their incomes are still close to the poverty line. The gap between the rich and the poor remains huge. There remain many difficulties for the poor and especially the ethnic minorities. Thus, the assistance for livelihoods recovery is a necessary program for the affected community.

### 5 Expected Impacts on Livelihoods

According to Nam Mo 1 HPP planning, there will be the following impacts on the people:

- (i) Resettlement due to the reservoir's impacts.
- (ii) Agriculture will be affected considerably due to the permanent acquisition of production land in the four villages given that land for cultivation has already been limited.
- (iii) Various social evils such as drug addition, prostitution, and unstable security will increase after compensation; one of the reasons is that the households receive money but are not capable for managing and spending it for the right purposes.
- (iv) Impacts on protection forests due to the demand for timbers during resettlement.

The livelihoods of the villages in Muong Tip can be summarized as follows

**Table 7: Summary of expected livelihoods impacts**

Village	Expected impact	Rationale and Magnitude* for impact
Xop Tip	The village is expected to be relocated due to the reservoir impacts.	H
	It is estimated that their production land will be lost since it is located along the river and streams.	M

Note: (\*) Magnitude: Low=L, Medium=M, High=H

### 6 Other information and reflections

At the time of the survey, due to the incompleteness of landmark demarcation of the basin, the data on land area affected by the HPP is mainly based on interview information (FDGs) and might not be accurate.

Furthermore, the commune's statistical data on land area has clear differences since the records and documents on land of the communes and even within a commune have not been standardized.

The productivity of the crops in the FDG report may not be entirely consistent with the data from the commune since each village has distinct terrain and land conditions.

Although the statistics might not be completely accurate, the information provided by FDGs can be used to assess the livelihoods and production system of the villages in the project area.

### 3.6.1.2 Xop Tip Village – 20 January 2017

#### LIST OF PARTICIPANTS OF GROUP DISCUSSION

Date 1/20/17

Village Xop Tip - Muong Ai

No.	Name	Sex		Age	Occupation	Ethnicity
		Male	Female			
I.	Agriculture and Livestock Breeding					
1	Pit Van Son	x		27	Farmer/Secretary of Youth Union	Kho Mu
2	Moong Pho Hien	x		31	Farmer	Kho Mu
3	Pit Van So	x		27	Farmer	Kho Mu
4	Pit Van Sam	x		33	Farmer	Kho Mu
5	Pit Thi Lom		x	32	Farmer/Vice chairman of Woman's Union	Kho Mu
6	Ho Thi Hop		x	31	Farmer	Kho Mu
7	Pit Pho Chuong	x		45	Farmer	Kho Mu
8	Kha Van Sui	x		42	Farmer	Kho Mu
II.	Use of Forest					
1	Pit Pho So	x		46	Farmer	Kho Mu
2	Ven Pho May	x		44	Farmer	Kho Mu
3	Pit Pho Chuong	x		70	Farmer	Kho Mu
4	Kha Pho Xuan	x		56	Farmer	Kho Mu
5	Kha Van Xuan	x		34	Farmer	Kho Mu
6	Hoa Ba Non	x		30	Farmer	Kho Mu
7	Hoa Ba Nuom	x		32	Farmer	Kho Mu
III.	Aquaculture - Use of River					
1	Cut Y Che	x		30	Farmer	Kho Mu
2	Pit Van Xuan	x		33	Farmer	Kho Mu
3	Pit Van So	x		28	Farmer	Kho Mu
4	Pit Me Yen		x	34	Farmer	Kho Mu
5	Moong Me Chau		x	45	Farmer	Kho Mu
6	Moong Me Hien		x	32	Farmer	Kho Mu

No.	Name	Sex		Age	Occupation	Ethnicity
		Male	Female			
7	Pit Me Xeng		x	40	Farmer	Kho Mu
IV.	Woman Group					
1	Me Thi Xuan		x	62	Farmer	Kho Mu
2	Pit Thi Vuong		x	40	Farmer	Kho Mu
3	Cut Thi Chieu		x	33	Farmer	Kho Mu
4	Loong Thi Kim		x	33	Farmer	Kho Mu
5	Loong Thi Vay		x	28	Farmer	Kho Mu
6	Loong Thi Mai		x	24	Farmer	Kho Mu
7	Pha Thi Lai		x	39	Farmer	Kho Mu
V.	Elder - Ethnic Minority Group					
1	Pit Pho So	x		46	Farmer	Kho Mu
2	Ven Pho May	x		44	Farmer	Kho Mu
3	Pit Pho Chuong	x		70	Farmer/Physician	Kho Mu
4	Kha Pho Xuan	x		56	Farmer	Kho Mu
5	Kha Van Xuan	x		34	Farmer/Village chief	Kho Mu
6	Me Thi Vien	x		62	Farmer	Kho Mu
7	Pit Me Lan	x		32	Farmer/Civil defence	Kho Mu

## **1 Village Summary Report**

Village baseline reports are based on the data and information collected through focus group discussions and key informant interviews in villages to be affected by the Nam Mo 1 Hydropower project in January 2017. Each village report summarizes the information given in Village FGD Reports and achieved from key informants.

### *1.1. Location and General Conditions of the Village*

Xop Tip Village of Muong Ai commune is located between Tip stream and Nam Mo river. The village has low location and can be reached after passing Xop Tip village of Muong Tip commune and one small bridge which is made of two wood trunks and crossing Nam Tip stream. It takes 30 minutes by motorbike to go to Muong Ai commune and the same time to reach local clinic of Muong Ai or Muong Tip commune. It therefore makes no difference which route local people takes to travel to the village.

Local people can travel by boat to the village but this mean of transport is rarely in use. Villagers share one boat owned by the head of the village and also use this to go to swidden field.

Houses in the village share features of Kho Mu ethnic people's. Houses are low and built on the ground like those of Kinh people. The upper floor is used for worship, which is not open for visitors, especially the strange ones.

The village already has national grid of electricity.

Clean water is transformed from stream to three water tanks. Bathroom is built right next to the tanks. Villagers use clean water for daily activities such as cooking and bathing. Water is supplied all year round and water scarcity is infrequent.

The village's surrounding environment is quite clean as livestock is grazed on the swidden field or in the forest. Only pigs are free range. Half of village households have their own toilets, some of which are not in good condition.

### *1.2. Population*

Xop Tip village of Muong Ai commune is part of Xop Phong village, which combines three smaller villages: Huoi Phong, Xop Phong and Xop Tip. Xop Phong village has 68 households and 387 people, in which respectively Xop Phong has 27 households and 158 people, Huoi Phong: 25 households, 145 people, Xop Tip: 16 households and 84 people. There are 14 poor households.

100% of villagers of Xop Tip are Khomu people. There are one household of Kho Mu man and Kinh woman from Yen Thanh (Nghe An) and another household of Thai woman from Con Cuong (Nghe An).

One village woman moves to Con Cuong for marriage; two women go to Lam Dong for work; none immigrates to Laos for marriage.

One man moves to Hanoi for work and is married to the woman from Thanh Hoa who travel back home only during new year holiday.

There are also married spouses from different ethnic groups such as Kho Mu man got married to Thai woman in Quy Nhon to which they both move for job.

The majority of women work close to their village. Only one 17 year old girl since 2016 has moved to Ho Chi Minh City to work as a tailor

In the village there is a widow (Mrs. Nhuan 52 years old), there is no case of single mum.

### *1.3. Village History and Migration*

Xop Phong villagers (including Xop Tip) belonging to Hoi Phong village used to live on highland area. In 2002, according to government program to reduce population density, Hoi Phong village was divided into 2 villages which are Xop Phong and Hoi Phong. Xop Phong village was divided three groups who moved to different parts. Xop Tip inhabits on the area between Nam Tip stream and Nam Mo river. The other two villages are closer to the commune. There were 3 households from the beginning. Now the total number of Xop Tip households are 16 who are decedents of the very first three households.

Villagers are moved away from highland as in the lower area it is supplied with road, electricity, schools and clinics. Secondary students travel 2 km to reach Vang Phao village and high school students travel 8 km to Muong Xen. Clinic is 8km away from the village.

### *1.4. Land Availability and Land Use*

The village has swidden land, protection forest, residential land and pasture.

Villagers can acquire the certificate of land use right. The land of households is not much between 150m<sup>2</sup> - 250m<sup>2</sup>. In addition to building area, the land around the house is not used much, which is used mainly for planting fruit trees.

The total swidden area of the village is approximately 65 ha. Swidden field is about 3km away from the village, which takes 30-50 minutes on foot. Each household has an average of 2 - 3 hectares of swidden land and 1.5-2 hectares can be used for farming per year. Farmers cultivate one crop every year, then fallow after 2 years. Villagers return to the original area for further cultivation after 4-6 years to. The land does not have paddy fields.

Villagers do not have the certificate of land use right for their swidden land. Swidden land is now under the management board of the village. According to group discussion, there is no free swidden land left. Young couples therefore can only share the cultivation area with their parents or family without further land exploration.

Swidden land and forest take crucial economic importance to villagers. Rice products account for the majority of villagers' livelihoods.

### *1.5. Livelihoods and Labour*

Livelihoods activities of villagers are cultivation, grazing, forest exploitation, fishing and seeking for employment.

#### **Agriculture based livelihoods**

The main cultivation activities of villagers are rice cultivation, maize, pumpkin and cassava.

Swidden rice accounts up to 60% of agriculture based livelihoods of villagers. The rest which make up of 40% of livelihoods are maize, vegetable and watermelon. Villagers also plant

Banana, peanut, taro, pumpkin, blueberry, hybrid corn, sticky corn, red beans, black beans, peppers, tomatoes, ginger, sugarcane.

On average, households cultivate about 50kg - 200kg of rice seed. The yield of the area from 60 kg of seeds is 50-80 packages of rice. Each package weights 48kg. In April, villagers clear the land, then burn off the existing vegetation in May, plant seeds in June and July, and harvest in November. According to participants in the group discussion, rice harvest is enough for food demand. Each household harvests about 80 bags per crop on an area of more than 1 ha of land. Rice in good harvest can be sold for 8,000 VND per kilo.

Maize: each household cultivates about 3-4 kilo of maize seeds and harvests 10-15 packages. The selling price ranges from 2.500 to 3.000VND per kilo.

Cassava: Each household plants 300-1000roots. The production is used for livestock breeding and winemaking. Those planting much also sell.

Moreover, some households intercrop peanuts, winter melons and kales on the fields. All are for sale, mostly for traders. Some households that need money bring their production to Muong Xen to sell and then use the money to buy some utensils.

Villagers still apply the traditional cultivation method: dig holes- plant seeds. This is due to the slope topographic which is hard for cultivation and not suitable for using machine. There is no irrigating system and rain is the only source for watering field. The yield is much dependant on the weather, especially when the weather is unfavourable.

All households breed livestock. The main livestock are cows, pigs, chickens and ducks. Village management board takes control of the number of livestock to report the commune board.

- Buffalo: only one household raises 3 buffaloes;
- Cow: The whole village has 80 cows. Households raise cows until they grow up and sell them for daily expenses. The price is 20 - 26 million per cow.
- Pigs: The whole village has 104 pigs. Each household raises pigs to sell or to have meat for their meals. It is said that pigs usually suffer from hoof-and-mouth disease; thus, the number being sold in 2016 out is not big. It is said that whenever the disease breaks out, the villagers treat the cattle on themselves, i.e., they place oil around the animals' hooves and cover them by a piece of cloth; they put lime and salt into pigs' mouths.
- Chickens: There are 194 chickens. It costs 150,000VND/kg of a normal chicken and 180-200,000VND/kg of a black one.

Big cattle are free range on the fields. During harvest, the households zone one area for the cattle and come and check once a week.

Pigs and chickens are raised in pens. Some households, however, let them free around the village.

The daily meal of the households consists of sticky rice, fish, pork, kale, winter melon, and bamboo shoot.

In addition, the households also go to the forests to hunt/trap mice, birds, chickens, and wild boars to have more food.

### **Use of river source**

The village has only one electric boat of the head of village. The boat is mainly used for going to the field or take villagers when required. On average, the head of the village earns 1.3 million VND per year from carrying villagers or rice. The boat costs 20 million VND.

Fish is not the major income of Kho Mu people of Xop Tip village of Muong Ai commune. Villagers do not use river sides for further planting vegetables or others.

### **Use of forest source**

The village has production and protection forest.

- Production forest is used for building bordering road. Villagers are not granted the certificate of land use right. The trees for planting are "Chukrasia tabularis" and "Melia azedarach" according to Resettlement Program of the Government from 1988 to 1992. Villagers plant banana, cassava, peanut, banana, watermelon, pumpkin, spinach, taro, pumpkin, squash, corn, red beans, black beans, peppers, tomatoes, ginger, sugarcane. Among those, maize is used for traders who travel by car to the village to pick up maize.
- 577 ha of protection forest is allocated to villagers for managing and protecting and paying annual fee. Income from forest protecting is allocated to village budget and fire protection fund. The rest is given to households.

According to villagers, forest products are various including:

- Bamboo species: Beetles, golden name, bitter bamboo, cloud. Bamboos are exploited when needed and sold within and outside the village.
- Vegetable species: bamboo shoots, fennel, shoots, whites, fungi, atrium, not yet (flower). Vegetables are often harvested during the rainy season when harvest reaches its fullest potential. Villagers often sell vegetables to other villagers or traders.
- *Stemona tuberosa*, *Smilax* (collectable year-round), *Amomum* (collectable in September), *Zanthoxylum rhetsa* (collectable during October and December), banana blossom, flowers, “mì chính” vegetable, pumpkin green, pumpkin, chili leaves, chopped vegetables, abalone, moss. Some types are used as cooking spices; some are used as medicines or in different treatment methods depending on the type of diseases.
- Forest exploitation varies from season to season during the year. Harvested season for bamboo is in September. “Mang luy” and “mang hen” are two bamboo types which grow all year round.
- *Thysanolaena latifolia* is collectable year-round. In addition, there are *Phrynium placentarium*, *Auriculariales*, and orchids.

*Lagerstroemia*, *Burretiodendron hsienmu*, *Syringa*, “bòm bộp”, “sảng vì”, “vàng tram”, *Ocimum basilicum*, and “sương quýt” can be found in the forest. Villagers are allowed to collect timber only when they need for house construction. They have to ask the village head, the commune authority and the forest protection force for permission. Tree punk and branches are used for cooking

### Hunting

Mice, pigs, bears, weasels, wild chickens, squirrels, porcupines, birds, chickens, birds, monkeys can be found in the forest. Monkeys are forbidden to hunt. Hunted animals are for household’s use only. Villagers only sell to other villagers when they hunt large amount.

**Table of forest products and their uses**

Products	Frequency	Season	Amount (if available)	Significance 1=the most important 2=the second most important 3=the least important	For sale Yes/ No	Selling price/Kg or /item (if for sale)
Bamboo shoots	Once to twice a day	Rainy season		1	Yes	10-150,000/kg
Wild vegetables	Once to three times per day	Year-round		1	Yes	5-10,000/bunch
Mushroom	Once to twice a day	Rainy season		2	Yes	20-350,000/kg
<i>Thysanolaena latifolia</i>	Once to twice a day	Year-round		2	Yes	5-15,000/kg
Fungus	Once to twice a day	Rainy season		3	Yes	30-150,000/kg



Products	Frequency	Season	Amount (if available)	Significance 1=the most important 2=the second most important 3=the least important	For sale Yes/ No	Selling price/Kg or /item (if for sale)
Herbal plants	Once or twice a week	Year-round		1	No	30-500.000/kg
Timber	One to three times per week	When houses are built		1	Yes	500,000-35 million/m <sup>3</sup>
Firewood	Once every one/two day	Year-round		1	Yes	10-50.000/bunch
Mice	Once to twice per day	Year-round		1	Yes	10-50,000/item
Birds	Once to twice per day	Year-round		2	Yes	30-1,500,000/item
Muntiacus	Once every three month	All seasons		3	Yes	
Snakes	Once to twice per week	Year-round		3	No	
Wild boars	Once six - twelve months	Harvest		3	No	100-150,000/kg
Rhizomyinae	Once or twice a day	Year-round		2	No	50-300,000/kg
Fish	Once or twice a day	Year-round		1	No	30-200,000/kg
Squirrels	Once in two to four days	Year-round		2	No	30-50,000/squirrel
Wild chicken	Once a week or two	Year-round		2	No	70-90,000/kg

### Other livelihoods

Some villagers move to Ho Chi Minh City or other provinces in Tay Nguyen central area for employment. There are three rice milling machines in the village. Villagers pay 1,000 VND every kilo of paddy.

#### 1.6. Education

The village has 6 secondary school students two of whom are boys. There are 4 high school students, 7 primary school students and 7 kindergarten kids.

All primary school students enrol in primary school of Xop Tip Village- Muong Tip commune, which takes only 7 minutes on foot (around 700m along the road to Muong Ai commune). Secondary school students go to Vang Phao village of Muong Tip commune, which is 3 km away and it takes 30 minutes on foot. The high school is in Muong Xen town, where there are three students enrolling. One high school student enrolls in boarding school in Vinh. Students who go to school in Muong Xen visit home every three weeks and are picked up by their parents. Students can apply for boarding school on their own

and they are covered with food expense when attending boarding school. One student in 9<sup>th</sup> grade drops out school for work. No villager is illiterate.

Kho Mu is the main language for communication in the village. Thai language can also be used when communicating to Thai people or Mong people. 80% of women in the village can read and speak Vietnamese. However, 90% of women cannot write in Vietnamese as they rarely use Vietnamese for writing. One 58-year-old woman is illiterate. More boys go to school and reach higher grade than girls. There are 4 boys who finish grade 12. The majority of boys and girls finish grade 9. Seniors above 60 finish grade 5.

### 1.7. *Health and Health Care*

Clean water is stored in two tanks which were built thanks to the 135 Program of the Government. One tank is built on this side and the other on the other side of the village. Water is used for cooking. Water from river sometimes is used for cooking when the water is not clean enough or empty from March to July. However, water is not purified. Villagers including kids bathe near tanks or by the river. Kho Mu people do not have any rules on a bath place like Thai people do. Women most suffer from headache or backache. Women have gynecological diseases and usually buy medicine on their own. Some people go to the doctor, some people do not go. The majority of women who suffer from the disease are due to overwork, lack of clean water. Villagers often have burning mouth. From March to July, due to wind from Laos, villagers often have eye pain.

Sometimes children in the village have diarrhea but due to poor hygiene.

In the village there are two healers to practice and sell cigarettes to relatives. In case of minor illness, the family buys western medicine at the shop or take medicine from local therapists. Sick people are taken to commune health center or hospital if the health situation gets worse.

Women usually give birth at home and get support from old women in the village. Today, the number of young women giving birth at commune health stations is higher, and those who have difficulties delivering are referred to the commune health center or the hospital. Among the women who participated in the discussion, four women gave birth at a the commune clinic.

In 2005, there were two cases of infant death during childbirth and one woman died when giving birth. Recently it is hardly found cases of maternal death or stillbirth.

Women Union encourages women to participate in health program and health planning program. Many women use birth control pills but those who want to have boys for later worship do not use pills. Local ethnic people have their own prenatal herb medicine but only old women know. Women often bring along with them when going to the forest. If women want to know about the medicine and need to pay 5000 to 15000 VND.

Woman has limited knowledge of child nutrition so they could not answer the related questions. Villagers do not weigh children and no body gives advices on child nutrition. Commune health officers visit and examine villagers once per year. It takes 30 minutes to go to Muong Ai commune health clinic by motorbike. It takes 1 hour on foot. Villagers has no idea about HIV/AIDS.

### 1.8. *Ethnic Culture and Leadership*

There is no temple in the village as the temple is in Hoi Phong village where there is also culture house. There is no religion related places in Xop Tip village.

There is no joint worship ceremony among villagers. Only village head worships on behalf of villagers in Hoi Phong. During new year, each household celebrates and worships on their own within the family.

The cemetery is more than 1 km away from the residential area, close to the river. This is the most sacred forest of the village nobody dared to infringe.

Villagers do not start to cultivate on the day when their father passed away. If people have to move, they would like to return to their homeland before 2002, which is higher in the mountains, and closer to their upland fields.

If villagers have to move, the village head will do worship in Hoi Phong village before moving. This would require a small pig and wine. Families want to move their home on their own and will choose their own day to move. Moving date is chosen on the basis of family's preference without big worship. When building a house in the new place, worship requires a chicken and a bottle of wine. Everyone in the village or in the family in turn helps the families to build houses. No matter when the construction of the house is completed, there will be one big worship to inform land God, forest God that the families move here.

### 1.9. *Gender Issues*

During group discussion, it is observed that women are not so shy in interacting with strangers. Both women and men often stay at house on swidden land to take care of swidden land from May to November. They just visit home once per month. Children stay at home with grandparents.

Women are also main labour force at home and on swidden land. Due to lack of clean water, women often suffer from gynecological diseases. Women rare go to see doctor. They often use herbs medicine to treat on their own.

Livestock products like chicken and eggs are also not used. Chickens are sold for cash and eggs are used to incubate other chickens that are not eaten, nor regularly for children to eat;

Women speak Vietnamese fluently, but few can read and write. The head of the village is a Thai woman who is the wife of the head of the hamlet who has a college degree and is a supporter of other Khmer women in borrowing money and developing their production.

### 1.10. *Community Organization and Development*

The village has village head who on behalf of villagers manages all administrative work of the village. There is no worshiper so they have to hire worshipers in other places.

Hoi Phong villagers can benefit from 167, 135, 112, 134, 30A Programmes. However, these programmes are implemented mainly in the other two villages. There is one program to support poor students of 70,000 VND per month, 2 clothes per year. Primary and kindergarten students drink milk every day.

All women are members of Women Union which meets once per year on 08.03. Membership fee is 17,000 VND per year. Women can borrow money from social bank for the interest rate of 0.55-0.65% in 3-5 years. There were 3 women who can borrow 5 million VND in 5 years for 0% interest rate due to the supporting policy to ethnic minorities. During the discussion, all 9 women can have access to the financial service. One could borrow at least 15 million people. Four borrowed 30 million VND and the rest borrowed 20-25 million. The loan amount was approved by the Women's Union. The members used to raise pigs, chickens and to spend for children's education. This is observed to be efficient loan. One woman has paid off the loan to the bank (loan 20 million VND)

#### *1.11. Awareness about the Planned HPP*

The people in the village are aware of the hydropower project in the second year. People were attending the meeting at the Commune People's Committee and heard about the relocation. However, people do not want to relocate.

Information related to the project is mainly about the construction of Nam Mo hydroelectric plant and affects the lives of people living in the village, but the extent of impact is not clear. If project information is deployed, it is necessary to meet people several times to explain how they are affected and the changing policy relevant to them if they are forced to relocate. Villagers also want to know the amount of compensation of property, yield and when to implement.

It is also questioned if public works such as roads, commune health stations, schools and water systems would be built in the new place. The participants said that people's life is very difficult, if moving to other places will be more difficult.

#### *1.12. Additional Issues*

People reported that they were informed by the province official that there will not be Nam Mo 1 HPP. People were very happy because they did not have to move and now they could continue to work. They also do not understand why. If HPP will be built, villagers should be informed officially.

## **2 Report From FGD with Agriculture and Livestock Breeding Households**

*Mr. Nguyen Duy Phuong & Ms. Nguyen Thi Thu*

FGD summary

The Focus Group Discussion was held on 20/01/2017 with 11 participants, 9 men, 2 women. All of participants are Kho Mu ethnicity.

List of participants, names, sex, age, ethnicities, occupations and notes of the FGD in Vietnamese prepared by the Facilitator and Note Taker is enclosed to this report as an attachment.

### *2.1. Knowledge about the planned HPP*

Villagers heard about the HPP 2 years ago, villagers attended to meeting at commune People's Committee and heard about relocation. They knew that HPP will cause impacts to properties, crop and villagers must relocate. But for potential project affected people, such information is not enough. They wish to know more information such as which properties will be affected, which properties will be compensated, whether public work in the village be constructed, whether land will be allocated, how large the land, where to move to. They wish local authority will organize meeting to inform villager about policy.

## 2.2. Land use

Upland field of villagers is some of 3km far, taking 30-50 minutes on foot. No paddy land in the village.

Upland field of the village annually is some of 21 ha, normally villager cultivate 1 crop a year then leaving fallow in 3 years before reassuming. Total upland field area of households has not been measured but estimated to be some of 4 ha / household – some of 60 ha.

Fields are on sloping, villagers are now cultivating with old fashion way- holing, seeding, no new technique applied, no irrigation due to sloping topography, crops depend completely on weather.

Upland field of households has not been furnished with land use right certificate, under general management of the village. New household will share land with their family, if they want to reclaim land other than their family land they must be permitted by village management board and forest guard.

The village has following land: (i) upland field; (ii) planted forest; (iii) garden; (iv) residential land and (v) production forest.

Protection forest: 572 ha protected by 3 hamlets and paid with 102 million VND/year, of which spending 60 million to make fence, for households protecting forest 1.4 million VND/household the rest is added to the village fund for village activities.

Planted forest of the village is used as border line, this land has no land use right certificate. Villagers plant iron wood, bead tree under sadentarization program in 1998-1992.

Livelihoods activities of villagers are upland field cultivation, livestock, forest exploitation, fishing and working as laborer.

## 2.3. Crops

Economically, rain-fed rice takes 60% agricultural livelihoods of villagers, whereas other crops take 40% including corn, vegetable, watermelon. Besides, villagers cultivate also banana, peanut, taro, gourd, pumpkin, hybrid maize, corn, bean, chili, egg plant, ginger, sugar cane.

Upland rice: villagers usually cultivate 2 rain-fed rice races: early and late crop rice. Local resident prefers rice races as: Phi Phot, Muong, Vieng because they are good taste and good yield.

- Rice races cultivated as early crop are: Vieng, Phi, Phot.
- Rice races cultivated as late crop are: Muong Kham, moi, ngo hieng.

In average each household use 50-200 kg of see depending on rice race used by the household. With 60kg of seed villagers can harvest some of 50 -80 bags x 48kg.

They start slash in April and burn in May, holing and seeding in June, July and harvest in November. Villagers still remain the custom that day of cutting tree on field shall avoid death anniversary of parents. Considering the sloping in region, villagers must use 60 kg seed/ha. Rice costs 8,000 VND/kg.

Corn: each household plant 2-3 kg seed, harvesting some of 10 bags, preparing soil in April, seeding in June, harvesting in September, corn costs some of 2,000 VND/kg seed, but only household having extra amount will sell, other uses on livestock breeding mainly.

Villagers plant cassava for pig breeding and wine cooking so they plant considering their demand.

Villagers plant alternately corn, rice, cassava, watermelon, gourd, mustard green, etc.. on upland field.

All of agricultural products, villagers will sell to trader who come to the village to buy.

#### 2.4. Livestock

100% households in the village do livestock breeding. Main livestock are: buffalo, cow, goat, pig and chicken. Livestock is breeding for family demand and to sell to trader who come to the village to buy.

- Buffalo: the village has 5 buffalo in total because young buffalo is costly so not many household raise. Buffalo costs: 25-30 million VND/one.
- Cow: the village has 65 cows, villagers will sell big cow for family expenses, for school fee of children and buying necessary tools in family, pay back bank loan. Cow costs 18-22 million VND/cow.
- Pig; each household has 15-20 pigs, pig will be used for family or village events. When they need cash they will sell at price 80-100 thousand VND/kg. Income from pig in average is some of 30 million VND/household (some of 1/3 household in village breeding pig to sell).
- Chicken: in average each household has 50 chicken, mainly to sell, sometimes for family food. But because chicken is usually die from disease so number of chicken is not many. Average income per household from chicken is about 10 million VND/year.

Grazing land area of households in the village is large and far from the village (2-3 km away). This land area is fenced, being visited every week, each grazing plot is shared by 6-10 households and they alternately visit such area.

In the same time to keep crops from being destroyed of animal, villagers set traps to hunt animal as boar, bird, wild chicken, rat, monkey... which will be sold if they catch many but usually for family demand only.

In average each household has 4-5 meals with meat every week.

Pig and chicken are usually die because of disease, so villagers contact with veterinary staff from the commune for prevention injection, when livestock ill, villagers buy medicine themselves to cure the livestock.

#### 2.5. Other information and reflections

The village has 3 hamlets: Huoi Phong, Xop Phong and Xop Tip with total 68 households with 387 individual of which Xop Phong hamlet has 27 households, 158 individual, Hoi Phong hamlets has 25 households with 145 individual, Xop Tip hamlet has 16 households with 84 individual, among which 14 households are poor. 100% Xop Tip hamlet is Kho Mu ethnicity. Xop Tip hamlet is benefited from Government programs 167 135, 112, 134, 30A.

Support poor pupils: 70 thousand VND/month, 2 clothes a year, the school milk program give

pupils at primary and kindergarten school one milk glass a day.

### **3 Report from FGD with Households Using Forest Resources**

#### **FGD summary**

The Focus Group Discussion was held on 13/1/2017 with 11 participants, 9 men, 2 women. Ethnicity of participants is Kho Mu.

List of participants, names, sex, age, ethnicities, occupations and notes of the FGD in Vietnamese prepared by the Facilitator and Note Taker is enclosed to this report as an attachment.

#### *3.1. Knowledge about the planned HPP*

The FGD participants said that they heard about the project 2-3 year ago from meeting with Commune's People Council. Commune officer said that there will be a HPP constructed in the commune. HPP will cause impacts to properties, crop and villagers

must relocate. But for potential project affected people, such information is not enough. They wish to know more information such as which properties will be affected, which properties will be compensated, whether public work in the village be constructed, whether land will be allocated, how large the land, where to move to. They wish local authority will organize meeting to inform villager about policy.

### 3.2. Forest use

Upland field of Xop Tip villagers is located some of 3km far away, taking 30 minutes to go on foot. Men and women go to forest with different purposes:

- Men go to forest daily in free time or when they need food for family. They go to forest to hunt, collect timber, firewood, herbs, visit upland field, livestock, cultivating and harvesting crops.
- Women go to forest to cultivate, collect firewood, vegetable, bamboo shoot, herbs, spicy herb and harvest crop.

The FGD said that the village has production forest and protection forest:

- Production forest is where villagers cultivate rice, corn, cassava, peanut, banana, watermelon, bean, mustard green, taro, pumpkin, chili, egg plant, ginger, sugarcane, etc..., main food sources to villagers. Production forest has not been allocated specifically to each households and no land use right certificate. Whole village works on this area. The village has almost 60 ha upland field. Production forest is used as border line, this land has no land use certificate, planting with iron wood, bead tree under sadentarization program in 1988-1992. On this land villagers cultivate rice, corn, cassava, peanut, banana, water melon, gourd, mustard green, taro, pumpkin, hybrid maize, corn, bean, chili, egg plant, ginger, sugarcane. Only maize is sold to people in/outside village or to trader who come to the village to buy if household has extra amount. Fallow interval is 4-6 years.
- 577 ha of protection forest is allocated for protection by villagers and paid annually by the Government an amount for forest protection. This amount will be kept partially in the village fund for village activities, partially in fire prevention fund, the rest will be divided evenly to household in the village per number of individual.

Villagers said that products from forest are plenty and they regularly collect forest products, including:

- Bamboo: there are some species of bamboo and are exploited all year round. They also exploit bamboo to sell in/outside the village.
- Vegetable are: bamboo shoot, fern, mushroom, wood ear mushroom. Collect the most in rainy season. If they collect lot they will sell to people in/outside the village and sometime to trader too.
- Herbs: stemona tuberosa root, smilax, balanophora fungosa, wild banana flower, pumpkin leave, chili leave, yam, moss. Some are used as spicy, some are used as herbs to cure. It is depending on each illness to process herbs differently.
- Forest products are exploited by season, bamboo shoot season is in September annually, but bitter bamboo shoot can be selected all year round.
- Stream: available with fish, snail, tadpole, crab, frog, lizard, salamander, shrimp, hemibagruss guttatus, tilapia, carp, etc... One household has fish pond raising grass carp.
- "Mac Khen" seed is collected from October to December, stemona tuberosa root can be collected all year round, balanophora fungosa is collected in September, and smilax is collected all year round, thysanolaena latifolia is collect in December, besides are phrymium, wood ear mushroom, mushroom, orchid.

The forest is now still abundant, main species from forest are: lagerstroemia, syringa, talauma, carary, etc... Villagers are allowed to exploit timber only when they need to build

house, permission must be from villager head, commune authority and forest guard. Decay timber and branches are collected for firewood.

The village has no annual villager worship. New Year holiday will be done by one household on behalf of whole village, who have New Year ceremony first will offer worship first.

Graveyard is 1km far from population, close to river bank. This is the sacred forest of the village where no one dares to violate, no livestock grazing is allowed there.

### 3.3. Hunting

In the forest, there are: rat, boar, deer, weasel, wild chicken, squirrel, porcupine, bird, monkey. Monkey is prohibited from hunting under any form. Hunted wild animal is mainly used for family demand. Only when they hunt lot they will sell to people in/outside the village. Villagers use trap, net, crossbow to hunt.

Gun is no more using. Who hunts frequently will have meat to eat frequently, who go less with have meat to eat one in few days.

### 3.4. Forest products

**List of timber and non-timber products and their usage**

Collected forest products	Frequency	Harvesting season	Quantity (if information)	Significance 1=very important 2=second important 3=the least important	For sale Y/N	Price//Kg or per product (if selling)
Bamboo shoot	1-2 time/day	Rainy season		1	1	10-150,000/kg
Forest vegetable	1-3 time/day	All year round		1	1	5-10,000/bundle
Mushroom	1-2 time/day	Rainy season		2	1	20-350,000/kg
Thysanolaena latifolia	1-2 time/day	All year round		2	1	5-15,000/kg
Wood ear mushroom	1-2 time/day	Rainy season		3	1	30-150,000/kg
Spicy herb	1-2 time/week	All year round		2	2	
Herb	1-2 time/day	All year round		1	1	30-500,000/kg
Timber	1-3 week	When building house		1	1	500-35 million/log/m <sup>3</sup>
Firewood	1-2 day/time	All year round		1	1	10-50,000/bundle
Rat	1-2 time/day	All year round		1	1	10-50,000/one
Bird	1-2 time/day	All year round		2	2	30-1,500,000/one
Deer	1-3 month/time	All year round		3	2	
Snake	1-2 time/week	All year round		3	2	



Collected forest products	Frequency	Harvesting season	Quantity (if information)	Significance 1=very important 2=second important 3=the least important	For sale Y/N	Price//Kg or per product (if selling)
Boar	6-12 month/time	Harvesting season		3	1	100-150,000/kg
Bamboo rat	1-2 time/day	All year round		2	1	50-300,000/kg
Fish	1-2 time/day	All year round		1	1	30-200,000/kg
Squirrel	2-4 day/time	All year round		2	1	30-50,000/one
Wild chicken	1-2 week/time	All year round		2	1	70-90,000/kg

#### **4 Report From FGD with Fishing Households**

*Mr. Le Manh Hung*

##### **FGD summary**

The Focus Group Discussion was held on 20/01/2017 with 6 participants, all men. All of participants are Kho Mu ethnicity. Among which 1 is illiterate, 3 finished grade 9, 2 finished grade 12 and 1 graduated the Agriculture college.

List of participants, names, sex, age, ethnicities, occupations and notes of the FGD in Vietnamese prepared by the Facilitator and Note Taker is enclosed to this report as an attachment.

##### *4.1. Knowledge about the planned HPP*

The information of the hydropower project construction had been known for 2-3 years through the meeting of the People's Council of the Commune, and had been informed by the leader of village.

When construction the Hydropower project will effect the people's property and crops, and the local people will have to relocated, it is necessary to inform for local people know when will implement the property statistics and how will the compensation? This must be in public meeting for people to know.

##### *4.2. Boat use*

In the village, there is only one motor boat which belongs to leader of village. Boat is used for the field, transporting good and travelling of local people. On average, one-year the village's leader earns about 1.3 million VND from transportation the local people to the field. In addition, boat is used to rice, corn and goods from up-hill field. VBD Trung bình một năm gia đình trường bản thu khoảng 1triệu 300 nghìn đồng tiền công chở người dân trong bản đi làm. Boat was built with cost of 20 million VND.

##### *4.3. Fishing*

In stream: There are fish, snail, tadpoles, crabs, lizards, salamanders, shrimp, tilapia, and carp is raised in a pond of one household.

There are Nam Mo and Nam Tit rivers; there is no fish in Long Nho stream.

One time they can catch 2-3kg of fish, only 3-4households to catch fish. Women do not catch fish, only men catch fish.

Fish is not a significant source of income of Kho Mu people in Xop Tip village in Muong Ai commune. Every season can be caught fish.

#### *4.4. Equipment, Fish species and Habitats*

In stream there are fish, snails, tadpoles, crabs, frogs, lizards, salamanders, shrimp, tilapia, and carp is raised in a pond of one household.

Fishing tools include: fishing nets, fishing rods, basket, in the village all households usually go fishing all week.

A net set of 40m long, the cost is about 80.000 VND, local people can be divided into 04 small nets.

In the village, the local people do not use river banks for cultivation and the local people don't collect the kinds of vegetable in the riverbanks.

### **5 Report from FGD with ethnic minority leaders/elders**

#### **FGD summary**

The Focus Group Discussion was held on 20/01/2017 with 8 participants, 4 men, 4 women. All of participants are Kho Mu ethnicity. They are at age between 20 and 52.

List of participants, names, sex, age, ethnicities, occupations and notes of the FGD in Vietnamese prepared by the Facilitator and Note Taker is enclosed to this report as an attachment.

#### *5.1. Knowledge about the planned HPP*

They heard about the HPP already, first was a survey team who came and said they do HPP, but nothing since then. Then last year, it came back again, rumor in the village, commune, but no official.

HPP will cause impacts to properties, crops and require relocation. They wish to know how properties will be listed, how their social security will be ensure.

#### *5.2. Population, ethnic minority and ethnic minority leaders*

The village was establish in 2002 and was originated from people from Hoi Phong village which as separated in Xop Phong, Xop Tip and Hoi Phong villages. Xop Tip village at the first time had 3 households, now it is 16 households who are children, grand children, great grand children of the first 3.

The village is benefited from programs: 167, 135, 112, 134, 30A, poor pupils are supported with 70,000 VND/month, 2 clothes a year, children at primary and kindergarten benefited with 1 milk box a day.

The village has 4 secondary school pupils, 4 high school pupils, 7 primary school pupils, 7 kindergarten children. No illiterate.

The reason for people to separate and move down is to have car accessible road, power connected, school, clinic.

Secondary school is at Vang Phao village in Muong Tip commune, 2km far, high school is at Muong Xen district tow, 30km far and to clinic is 8 km far.

Hoi Phong village has 1 cultural house.

Xop Phong village has 3 hamlets: Hoi Phong, Xop Phong and Xop Tip. Xop Phong village has 68 households with 387 individual of which Xop Phong hamlet has 27 households, 158 individual, Hoi Phong hamlets has 25 households with 145 individual, Xop Tip hamlet has 16 households with 84 individual, among which 14 households are poor. 100% Xop Tip hamlet is Kho Mu ethnicity, including 1 household with husband is Kho Mu, wife is Kinh from Yen Thanh district Nghe An province and one household with wife is Thai ethnicity from Con Cuong district, Nghe An province.

Women from the village got married to people outside and moved out include one to Con Cuong district, 2 to Lam Dong going for working, no case getting married to Lao.

Men from the village go out for work include 1 man, and one another got married to wife and moved to Thanh Hoa, visiting the village once a year.

Villagers heard about the HPP 2-3 years ago from commune People's Council.

Kho Mu people live mainly on upland cultivation. Working tools are knife, axe, chopper, hoe, and stick for hole and seeding. Main crops are rain-fed rice, corn, sweet potato, cassava, gourd, pumpkin. Nowadays Kho Mu learn how to cultivate on paddy, working with plough, doing irrigation, using fertilizer to crops. Villagers raise cattle for pulling force, livestock for ceremonies and now using as goods to exchange.

Living alternating with Thai people in the area, village of Kho Mu normally live with Thai people so there are villages headed by Kho Mu people but some other headed by Thai people. Kho Mu village is usually small, some of 5-7 households only. Because of shifting cultivation the village is usually small. Now, many Kho Mu groups have lived sedentarized, building permanent, large timber houses.

Kho Mu people is skillful in bamboo knitting making family tools for housing using and to exchange with Thai people for cloth, steel tools. Cloth weaving, carpenter work and forging not develop.

Kho Mu people live in small patriarchal family. Boys and girls at marriage age will find their mate and follow monogamy marriage. The marriage is decided by both families especially the mother's young brother. Marriage is performed by asking, proposal then wedding. The wedding is performed in the bride family. The groom must bring cash and betrothal gifts to the bride's family. After wedding, the boy stay at his wife's family for a while, then to the boy family to organize party and bring bride home. During staying at the wife's house, the husband must be named following his wife's family name and if they have children during this interval the child will be named following mother. When staying at the husband's family, the wife must be named following her husband family name and children too. People from the same clan shall not marry, but son of father's young sister can marry to daughter of mother's younger brother.

### *5.3. Land and forest*

Livelihoods of villagers are: upland field cultivation, livestock breeding, exploiting forest, fishing and working as laborer.

Upland field of Xop Tip hamlet is some of 3km from the hamlet, taking 30 minutes on foot.

The hamlet has 21 ha of upland field, villagers cultivate in 3 years before shifting. Total upland field of the village is unknown, but estimated to be some of 4ha/household (x16 household) = 64 ha.

No paddy rice field in the village.

Economically, rain-fed rice takes 60% agricultural livelihoods of villagers, whereas other crops take 40% including corn, vegetable, watermelon. Besides, villagers cultivate also banana, peanut, taro, gourd, pumpkin, hybrid maize, corn, bean, chili, egg plant, ginger, sugar cane.

In average each household use 50-200 kg of seed depending on rice race used by the household. With 60kg of seed villagers can harvest some of 50 bags x 48kg. They start slash in April and burn in May, holing and seeding in June, July and harvest in November. Villagers still remain the custom that day of cutting tree on field shall avoid death anniversary of parents. Considering the sloping in region, villagers must use 60 kg seed/ha. Rice costs 8,000 VND/kg.

Rice races cultivated on field are: Vieng, Phi Phot, Muong Kham, Moi, Ngo Hieng.

Local resident prefers rice races as: Phi Phot, Muong, Vieng because they are good taste and good yield.

Crops are normally destroyed by animal such as boar, chicken, bird, rat, monkey, buffalo, cow, goat.

Corn: 2-3 kg seed, harvesting some of 10 bags, preparing soil in April, seeding in June, harvesting in September, corn costs some of 2,000 VND/kg seed.

Villagers plant cassava for pig breeding and wine cooking.

Villagers plant alternately corn, rice, cassava, watermelon, gourd, mustard green, etc.. on upland field.

Upland field: 60 ha, protection forest 327 ha of 3 hamlets which is benefited 105 million VND/year from which spending on making fence: 60 million, paying households 1.4 million, the rest is added to village fund.

Production forest is used for border line, this land has no land use right certificate. They plant, bead tree and iron wood under sadentarization program between 1988 and 1992.

Forest products are collected by season, bamboo shoot season is in September, but bitter bamboo shoot can be collected all year round.

The village does not offer annual village worship, New Year party will be offered by one household on behalf of whole village, who have the first New Year party in the village.

#### *5.4. Spirits, graves and other sacred places*

Kho Mu thinks that every phenomenon controlled by ghosts. The heaven ghost “hroi lvang” is supreme with his soldiers are thunder, typhoon, lightning. The land ghost “hroi ple” includes land ghost in each location, under the land ghost power is field ghost, forest ghost and village ghost. Serpent monster ghost “Pru dong” is a symbol of water power. House ghost “hroi gang”, ancestor ghost “hroi ta da”. Ghosts will bless human but sometimes punish them.

Each village has temple to worship Kho Mu ancestor. When an individual in a village die, worship must be done offering the river god (to bring ghost home), thing to offer must be chicken. Offered things must be left behind not bringing home.

In the custom of Kho Mu people, to offer worship in New Year ceremony, every household must offer 2 chicken among which one is to say good bye to the previous year, reporting to ancestor about situation and children of the family in that year, the other one is to welcome the new year wishing for healthy and wealthy year. Every member of the family must be present at worship. By custom, they put on knees the chicken blood to wish for safe and healthy, good working. In the worship performed by the end of year, Kho Mu people prepare 2 wine jars to farewell the previous year and welcome the new year. In concept of Kho Mu people, new year holiday is for meeting. Worship place in house is where ancestor connects to children by spirit.

Graveyard is 1km from population, there were 5 villagers dying old since 2002.

#### *5.5. Other information and reflections*

Because of time table which is tight and due to the village location where accessibility is difficult. There was no notice in prior about the survey team, when we came, villagers have gone, the discussion was performed with participation of men only, no women therefore no comments from women were collected.

## **6 Report from FGD with Women**

*Ms. Tran Tuy Hoa & Ms. Nguyen Thanh Huong*

### **FGD summary**

The Focus Group Discussion was held on 20/01/2017 with 9 female participants. All of them are Kho Mu ethnicity including 16 illiterate, 3 finished grade 5, 1 finished grade 8, 4 finished grade 9.

List of participants, names, sex, age, ethnicities, occupations and notes of the FGD in Vietnamese prepared by the Facilitator and Note Taker is enclosed to this report as an attachment.

### *6.1. Awareness about the planned HPP*

Villagers knew about the HPP since people from centre Government came to investigate and propaganda. Some households heard that they will be relocated if the HPP is implement but they were not clear which household must move. Graveyard is 600-700 m from the village but not at higher elevation, they do not know whether it is affected or not. No one ever though where to move to.

They wish if the HPP is done, they should be informed before about time schedule and where to move to if they have to move. They wish to know whether the whole village will be displaced or just some households, how compensation is estimated, how is the displacement, etc... If possible, please send leaflet to the village head so he can tell villagers in meeting.

### *6.2. Population, ethnicity and women leaders*

Most of households in the village is Kho Mu. Kho Mu has the tradition of close blood marriage, nephew can marry with each other. Women above 40 married only to men in the village. Young women at 20 seem to get married to men in other village and they have no distinguish about ethnicity. Boys and girls in the village are free to get married to others in other villages or other places. There are 6 women in the village married to men elsewhere and 2 other married to men of the village.

There is case wife/husband married to other ethnicity too, Kho Mu husband married to Thai wife because they knew each other from working far from home.

In this hamlet, most of women work close to home, only one women at 17 works in HO Chi Minh city for garment company sine 2016.

It takes about 30 minutes from the village to Muong Ai commune by motorbike, or 1 hour on foot. They go to the commune center when they have work to do such as administrative procedures or for health inspection or visit relatives. In average every year they go to commune center 2-3 times or more if they have work to do but many did not go even once. Sometimes people go out for wedding, death anniversary.

There is a widow in the village, no single mother raising small child.

No women leader. Only one working at the commune, one is deputy commune women union and one is famer union of the hamlet. Women union is arranged by the higher level to attend to meeting and to notice situation of village women in case of necessary.

### *6.3. Health and nutrition*

The village has safe water supplying system which was funded from Program 135 with tanks to conduct water from ravine. There are 2 tanks, one is located at the village gate and other one is located at the end of the village. Villagers take water from there home to eat. Sometimes they use water from river when water from ravine is turbid or run out (March-July). This is untreated water. Villagers usually bath at the tank or in the river, so to children. Kho Mu do not have regulation on location of bathing such as Thai people.

Common illness for women in the village is headache and back pain. They do suffer from gynecological trouble but they buy pill to cure themselves, some go checking, some not. Most of women suffer illness because of hard working, lack of safe water.

Sometimes villagers also suffer mouth trouble, from March – July when hot and dry West wind blows they usually suffer with eye sore.

Sometimes children in the village suffer diarrhea due to unhygienic eating and drinking.

There are two quacks in the village who check and sell herbs to villagers. In not severe case family will buy medicine from drug store or herbs from quack to cure. If severe, they bring to commune clinic or to hospital.

Before women usually delivered at home and helped by midwife. Now young women deliver at clinic, or in hospital in difficult case. 4/9 FGD participants delivered at clinic.

In 2005 two women lost their babies at birth and 1 died at delivery. Recently, there is no more mother and baby died at birth.

Women union mobilize women to take part in health care program, family planning, many women use morning-after pill but some who not have son yet do not use. Ethnic people do have herbs cure for pregnancy but only elder know (3 in the village) and they normally have in the house. They can tell other with an offer and each cure costs 5-15 thousand VND.

Women do not have knowledge on nutrient so can not say about malnutrition. They not weight children and no one come to tell them about nutrient of children. Health care staff from commune come to inspect villagers once a year. Villagers go to Muong Ai commune clinic by motorbike in 30 minutes, in rainy weather or on foot, it takes 1 hour.

Villagers do not know about HIV/AIDS.

#### *6.4. Education*

Villagers communicate in Kho Mu language, or using Thai among Thai people and H'Mong people.

Some of 80% women in the village can read and speak Vietnamese but 90% women cannot write Vietnamese because of not so frequently using. There is one woman at 58 illiterate. Men study more than women. There are 4 men finished grade 12 in the village. Most of men and women finished grade 9 only.

Elders from 60 and above only finished grade 5.

There is kindergarten, primary school in the village. Secondary school is located at Vang Pheo. There are 6 (2 boy) study at secondary school, 30 minutes on foot from the village. High school is located at Muong Xen district town, there are 3 pupils from the village studying at high school, one girl studying at boarding high school at Vinh city. Children studying at Muong Xen high school visit home every three week and parents go the to take them home. Boarding school is paid and covered by the Government even eating, but they must apply and do examination. Recently there is one pupil studying grade 9 want to drop school to work.

#### *6.5. Cultivation, forest and river resources utilization*

Every households do cultivation on upland field. The closest field is 500-700m from the village, the furthest is 3km. When they cultivate on field far from home, they build a hut at the field and stay there 5-10 days, or sometimes 30 days before come home. Particularly in production season (July – December) and only get home after harvesting (main working labor of the family stay at the field to work). Children stay at grand parents' house to go to school daily and go with parents to the field at weekend to work. They go on foot or by motor boat. They contribute some of 200-300 thousand VND to by fuel.

From Jan to Jun, villagers go less to the field, staying home do livestock breeding and birth anniversary, wedding party, etc... this is time for villagers to exchange and communicate.

Besides cultivating rain-fed rice, households having garden will plant banana, mango, jackfruit, guava, tamarind, some plant vegetable such as onion, pumpkin. Along river bank, some households plant mustard green for their demand but must fenced to prevent free grazing livestock from destroying, Villagers also collect vegetation such as amaranth, colocynth, centella along river bank. Vegetable collected from river bank can satisfy demand on vegetable of villagers for 2-3 months. Some households collect vegetable from the river to feed pig.

Villagers go to forest to collect firewood, vegetable for pig and human, bamboo shoot, wood ear mushroom. Forest surrounds the village, villagers also collect some herbs such as stemona tuberosa root, thysanolaena latifolia to make groom, rattan, bamboo for knitting, they will sell if they collect lot.

Some collect herbs, thysanolaena latifolia in right season to sell, earning 1.5-2 million VND/household/season. Sometimes they sell rice but not many do. Not eat meat regularly. They eat more vegetable in rainy season months.

Women in the village do know to fish by casting net, net but works on river are done by men so they go fishing every 2-3 days. They have fish to eat 2-3 days a week. Now they

have 3 meals a day. In August and September when water is high, there are many fish but can only eat in 1-2 week. Every household has chicken but they die lot because of diseases so egg is for reproduction, only when they have nothing else for children to eat then they eat egg (rarely).

#### 6.6. Other information and reflections

All women in the village are members of women union which meet once every year on March 8. They must pay 17,000 VND/year for member fee. By women union they can borrow from social policy bank with interest 0.55-0.65%/year. Loan terms are 3 years and 5 years. There are 3 women borrow 5 million VND in 5 years with interest 0% under supporting policy to specially difficult ethnicity. 9/9 FGD participant approach to loan. The least loan was 15 million VND (1 woman), 4 borrowed 30 million VND, the rest borrowed 20-25 million VND. Loans were borrowed through truth of women union. Women union members use loan on livestock breeding, children school fee and it works. Presently, one has come to payback term and she has paid all the loan to the bank (a loan of 20 million VND).

## 3.6.2 MUONG TIP COMMUNE

### Livelihoods Report

Livelihoods reports are based on the data and information collected in January 2017 in communes and through focus group discussions and key informant interviews in villages to be affected by the Nam Mo 1 Hydropower project.

#### 1 Nam Mo 1 HPP and its Expected Impacts on Muong Tip Commune

Nam Mo 1 HPP is located in Nam Mo River with the coordinates of the centerline of the reservoir as 19°24'44" N and 104°04'46" E in the Earth coordinate system and Đ1(2,147,545.443m; Y=429,569.684m) and Đ2 (X=2,147,206.578m; Y=429,117.113m) in the Vietnamese coordinate system VN2000. It is located in Nhan Ly village, Ta Ca Commune, Ky Son District, Nghe An Province. The reservoir is about 30km long starting from Nhan Ly village to Xop Tip village of Muong Ai Commune. When the reservoir is inundated, 5/9 villages of Muong Tip commune along the river will be affected. The expected impacts include (i) land loss when the reservoir stores water, (ii) relocation of the whole villages or some parts, and (iii) new roads to avoid floods.

#### 2 Land Types, Land Availability and Land Use in Muong Tip Commune

##### 2.1. Land use of Muong Tip commune

According to the commune's land use plan report, its total land area is 12,470.1ha, in which there are three main land categories, such as agricultural land, non-agricultural land, and non-used land as follows:

**Table 1: Land use of the commune**

No.	Categories	Area (ha)
	Total land area	12,470.10
1	Agricultural land	6,379.10
1.1	Production land	41.00
1.1.1	Land for annual crops	41.00
1.1.1.1	Land for rice	3.00

No.	Categories	Area (ha)
1.1.1.2	Land for other annual crops	38.00
1.2	Forests	6,338.10
1.2.1	Production forest	2,922.10
1.2.2	Protection forest	3,416.00
2	Non-agricultural land	96.48
2.2.	Special-use land	49.13
2.3.	Water surface area	18.67
3.	Non-used land	5,994.52
3.1.	Mountainous non-used land	5,994.52

Source: Report on Land Use of Muong Tip Commune 2010

## 2.2. *Land ownership*

The commune has recently issued land use right certificates to residential land; production land such as paddy land or swidden land has not issued any land use right certificates. The production land ownership is recognized based on the history of reclamation and use over generations. The households have hitherto defined their land use right over their land within the reclaimed boundaries and had the authority recognize such ownership.

Production forest with the area of 3,416ha under the direct management of the State, particularly the provincial protection forest force has been allocated to households and groups of households. It is the form of community-based forest management. The village head and the management board of the village are those directly in charge.

Production forest has an area of 2,922.1ha, which is allocated to households to build more trees. However, there are actually no trees in this area. Due to the population growth, the demand for production land has also been increased. As a result, the people have converted this area into production land to cultivate rice and maize, for example. The commune has difficulties collecting these figures.

There is not much land for production development or population growth; thus, the newly established households have to share their parents' land. As a result, a shortage of land in the future is inevitable.

The unused land of the commune is 5,994ha large. It is mainly mountainous land with high slope partly located far from the residential land and partly scattered within the villages. It is not convenient for cultivation, so there has been nothing but grass and bushes there.

The water surface area is about 18.67ha. It is mostly stream areas with a high slope, which are not suitable for aquaculture development.

## 2.3. *Land use categories*

*Swidden land:* There have been no administrative boundaries of the swidden land in the commune; the area of swidden land has been even unavailable in the commune's database. However, it is observed that the majority of swidden land of the commune is located on forest land with high slope. The people practice rain-fed monoculture of upland



rice, maize, cassava, and taro and sometimes intercrop peanuts among maize, cassava among maize or among taro. The planting season is rainy season from June to November. After rainy season, the land is left fallow, and the production will continue in the next year. The cultivation circle is 1-2 years followed by a fallow period of 3-4 years, depending on the land fund of the village and the households.

*Forest:* The forest of the commune includes (i) 3,416ha of protection forests covered by mixed forests, the quality of which is very low, (There are only, bamboos, rattans and bushes rather than rare and valuable trees for wood; some areas have been illegally overexploited for many years; some other areas have been converted to production land.) (ii) 2,922.1ha of production forest, most of which has been converted to agricultural land and where the villagers intercrop *Melia azedarach*, *Acacia* and other local trees such as *Chukrasia tabularis* and *Erythrophleum fordii*.

### 3 Livelihoods in the Areas to be Affected by the HPP

Due to the location in the mountainous and remote areas in Ky Son District, the people depend much on agriculture and forestry. According to the statistics of the commune, the population dependent on agriculture accounts for 100%; they mostly cultivate and graze livestock, which make up 90% of their income. Non-agricultural activities hardly develop; only some households have members that work far from home and some run small business along the road. Therefore, all 5 affected villages in Muong Tip Commune are poor and entitled to programs on supports; hunger eradication and poverty alleviation by Government of Vietnam.

**Table 2: Summary of poor household in the affected villages of Muong Tip Commune**

No	Village	Village	Total number of household	Total number of persons	Poor household
1.	Xốp Típ	26	142	21	4
2.	Xốp Phe	69	340	54	-
3.	Chà Lạt	28	186	28	-
4.	Vang Ngô	47	356	36	8
5.	Ta Đò	99	556	96	3
Total		269	1.580	235	15

Source: Communal-level reports, In-depth interview with village heads, January 2017

Note: (-) no identify

**Table 2: Summary of livelihoods of villages in Muong Tip commune**

Livelihoods	Status	Purpose	Significance
Agriculture			
Upland rice	Local seeds One crop/year Traditional cultivation method Low and unstable yields	Mainly for food	1
Maize	Hybrid seeds One crop/year Extensive cultivation Low yield	90% for sale 10% for livestock breeding	2
Cassava	Local seeds Extensive cultivation	For livestock breeding	3

Livelihoods	Status	Purpose	Significance
	Low yield One crop in two years	For winemaking	
Peanuts	Local seeds One crop/year Low yield	90% for sale 10% for food	3
Vegetables	Mainly in Thai community Small scale Cultivation along the river or around the houses	For food	3
Livestock breeding			
Cows, buffaloes	Free-range Shortage of fodder Poor veterinarian services High death rate due to diseases	For sale for investment in house construction and children's education	1
Pigs	Local breeds Free range Out of disease control High death rate	For sale	1
Poultry	Small scale Out of disease control High annual death rate	For food For sale when large production	2
Aquaculture			
Fishing	Irregular fishing: usually Khomu and Mong people do fishing	For food For sale in case of large catches	2
Forestry			
Protection forest	Community-based protection service Remuneration from the State	For watershed protection forest For remuneration	2
Non-timber forest production collection	Collect: wild vegetables, bamboo shoots, mushrooms, herbal plants Hunt: wild boars, squirrels, birds, mice	For food	1
Non-agricultural activities			
Small business	Grocery stores or motorbike repair shops	For an increase in incomes	2
Working for other households in the village/in Lao PDR	Work on the fields/harvest/build houses	For an increase in incomes	2
Working for some companies	Young people migrate for jobs in big cities/provinces such as Daklak, Ho Chi Minh City, Hanoi, Binh Duong, Haiphong	For an increase in incomes	3

Source: FDG, 2017 January.

### 3.1. Agriculture

Cultivation on sloping land plays a main role in agriculture. It depends on rainfall and features monoculture crops namely upland rice, maize, cassava and peanuts. The commune's swidden area used for agriculture has not been determined since most of the arable land for rice, maize, and cassava is located right on the areas of production forests and protection forests.

According to the commune's statistics, the commune's statistics on agricultural land areas is not available. The agricultural land planning report in 2010 indicates 82ha. However, the real area is much larger; thus, this report will mention both data sources.

According to the agricultural land planning report, the commune has 3 ha of paddy fields, but the report on socio-economic development report has no such information. Neither do FGD findings. Thus, this report will not mention paddy area.

**Table 3: Yields of some main crops in Muong Tip**

Crops	Area (ha)	Area measured by the CPC (ha)	Average yield (ton/ha)	Significance
Upland rice	1300 *	450	1.3-3,0	1
Maize	341*	110	4.0-5.0	2
Cassava	120*	0	18-20	3
Peanuts	0	8	0.13-0.15	3
Ginger	0	7	9,0	3

Note: (\*) results of FDGs 2017. Ginger area is unknown since it is usually intercropped among other crops.

*Upland rice:* Upland rice is the main crop in the swidden cultivation system and holds a dominant position among the economic activities of the households because upland rice cultivation provides staple food for the households. Each household cultivates on 1.5-2.0ha. Those that have more land and more labour can cultivate on 3.0-4.0ha/year. However, cultivation depends completely on rainfall and traditional method, so the annual yield is low and unstable. FGDs results show the yield ranges 2.0-3.0tons/ha and varies among villages but is only 1.3tons/crop according to the commune's statistics. The unfavourable weather and old rice seeds with short fallow duration are the reasons for low and unstable yield which leads to the rate of households suffering from hunger is high.

*Hybrid maize:* Hybrid maize is the second popular crop. Maize is extensively cultivated, receives little investment; some households do not use fertilizers for maize. The average area of each household ranges 0.5-1 ha. The households that have large land and more labour can cultivate on 2-3ha. The planting season is from June to November. The seeds are local seed and hybrid seed (LVN10, CP 888, NK 9698) provided by the commune and some companies. The yield of local seed is 1-1.5 tons/ha while hybrid maize is 3-4 tons/ha. The main reasons are unfavorable weather, prolonged drought and cultivation without techniques.

The production is usually sold to local traders with the selling price ranges 3-3.500VND/kg. 80-90% of production is sold to the market; the rest is used for livestock breeding.

*Local cassava:* Cassava is the third popular crops. There is no data on the area of cassava at the commune, but FGDs estimates that cassava area of the commune is about 120ha. Each household plants 100-300 roots/year on average. Some grow 700-1,000 roots/year. The roots are usually planted in 2 years. They grow cassava as monocrop or intercrops with peanuts, taro or squash. The yield ranges 18-20 tons/ha. The production is used for livestock breeding and winemaking, not for sale.

*Peanuts:* Peanuts are mostly planted during summer-autumn season with red peanut of the local in some villages of Muong Tip commune. Peanuts are or monocropped or intercropped among maize, cassava or taro depending on each household. Each household grows 3-5kg seed/year, equal to 200-500m<sup>2</sup>. The average yield ranges 0.13-0.15ton/ha. The products are mainly sold to local traders with the price of 20.000-30.000 VND/kg of dried peanuts.

*Ginger:* According to the commune statistics, the Village has 7 ha of ginger while the surver results at village level is not available. However, ginger is considered as propective crop to be intercropped with other plants to make income.

*Vegetables:* Vegetables are mostly grown in upland fields or in the gardens around the house. The production is mainly for the families' food. The types are: kales, lettuce, green onion...

*Fruit trees:* Fruit trees are planted around the houses or along the streams with various types such as logan, grapefruits, papayas and pineapples mostly for the families' consumption.

### 3.2. Forestry

The commune has two forest categories, i.e. protection forest and production forest. The area of protection forests is 3,416.00ha and under the management of the Protection forest Department and the provincial protection forest management board. Protection forests are allocated to household groups or to the villages with the supervision of Protection forest Stations.

**Table 4: Forest areas of Muong Tip Commune**

Forest categories	Area	Status	Significance
Watershed protection forest	3,416.00	Poor forest	1
Special-use forest	-	No information	
Production forest	2,922.10	Few trees due to cultivation	2

*Source: Report on land use of Muong Tip commune 2010*

It is forbidden to collect wood and other rare animals in protection forests and special-use forests according to the laws. The forest guards and the protection forest community receive the remuneration for their service according to the State's regulations.

*Production forest:* Due to the shortage of cultivation land, the production forest area is about 2,922.10 ha at present. It is mostly mountainous area with a high slope of 25%. Due to the shortage of cultivation land, production forests have been converted to land for crops such as maize, rice, and cassava. Some households plant *Melia azedarach*, *Acacia*, *Erythrophleum fordii*, *Chukrasia tabularis*, which they intercrop among short-day plants. In fact, production forests have not contributed much to the income of the households.

*Non-timber forest products:* The common NTFPs are (i) bamboo shoots, mushrooms, Auriculariales, and wild vegetables are collected for families's food (while the last ones are collected everyday, the rest are collected in rainy season), (ii) herbal plants for common diseases such as stomach-ache, diarrhea, temperature, and cough and some rare ones for sale for the annual income of 7-8millionVND/year, (iii) wild animals such as birds, mice, wild chicken, and wild boars, in which mice are the most popular. The bigger animals are

rarely caught, but when they are, the villagers share with the whole village. Currently, animal which is commonly caught is mice and mainly for families' food. If they catch more, they will sell at the market or villagers in the Village.

*Protection forest:* The total area of protection forest is managed and protected by villages. Each village receives 180-200,000VND/ha for its community-based protection forest service or 20-40million VND in total depending on the allocated areas. Part of the payment is kept as a fund for protection forest; the rest is divided to the households. Protection forest does not contribute considerably to the people's livelihoods but will help maintain the water resource for their daily life and cultivation.

### 3.3. Fishery/ River Resources Use

Aquaculture is not developed in Muong Tip. Some households have fish ponds but they mostly raise small fish and do not invest much in fish ponds.

Some Khomu men sometimes go fishing in Nam Mo River. Mong people do not go fishing. The common fish here are Anguilliformes, Gobiiformes, Cyprinus carpio. Some rare types are Garra fuliginosa, Hemibagrus guttatus, and Bagarius rutilus. The catch is used for domestic consumption, not for sale.

Women catch shrimps, crabs, snails, and tadpoles along streams. The catch ranges 0.5-0.7 kg/day.

Some households also collect mosses along the river for their meals as vegetables. The season to collect mosses is from October to next April. There is little moss in flood season. The collectable amount is not much and is decreasing every year.

### 3.4. Livestock Breeding

The people in Muong Tip Commune mostly raise buffaloes, cows, pigs, and chicken. Most of the households use free-range method with local breeds. The detailed statistics on cattle and poultry of the commune is shown in the following table:

**Table 5: The quantity of cattle and poultry in Muong Tip Commune**

Cattle and poultry	Quantity	Significance	Purpose
Cows, buffaloes	1390	1	For sale
Goats	635	3	For sale
Pigs	1543	2	For food and for sale
Poultry (chicken, ducks, geese)	6149	3	For food and for sale

Note: (\*) Report on socio-economic development 2016

*Cattle:* The cattle in the villages is mainly beef cattle, buffaloes, goats. There are 1390 cows and buffaloes, and 635 goats. Cows and buffaloes have contributed significantly to the households' income and economics and are developing. Each household has 1-2 buffaloes/cows. Some have large-scale livestock breeding with the quantity of 15-20 cows/buffaloes. Some households have 5-10 goats. The cattle are free-range on the fields or in the forests. During the planting seasons, the villages allocate a pastureland area, which is the area that is left fallow. After harvest, they are free-range again. The FGDs show that cattle raising is facing many difficulties when the grassland area is decreasing and the outbreaks of diseases.

*Pigs:* The households raise local breeds, apply extensive and free-range method. Pig raising plays an important role in livestock breeding. All households have gilts that are expected to reproduce pigs for meat. Each household has 1-2 pigs. Some have 5-10 pigs. They graze the animals freely and use maize and cassava as fodder. Each household sells 3-4 pigs/year and earns 4-6 million VND or more. However, due to diseases, usually in March and June, and lack of support of the commune veterinarians, the pig death rate is high. The households earn nothing when diseases break out.

*Poultry:* The poultry here is chicken, ducks and geese. The households practice small-scale livestock breeding, from 10 to 20 fowls/household and even 20-40 fowls/household. Poultry breeding is usually to provide food for the households. They sell the products when there are no diseases. The selling price is 70-100.000VND/kg.

The contribution of livestock breeding to the households' income is low. Local people should be provided with technical assistance, disease prevention methods, and connection to the market, so that this contribution can be the main source of income of the households.

### 3.5. *Trade and Business*

*Small businesses:* Small businesses usually concentrate in the commune center or in the communities along the road. They sell rice, fish sauce, salt, drinks, sweets, petroleum. Some repair motorbikes. It is estimated that those households can earn 2-3million VND/month.

*Transportation and business in the river:* There are 1-2 households having boats for travelling and transporting people to Laos with costs 20,000VND/way. Sometimes they transport maize and rice from Laos to Vietnam when requested, the boat owner earns 100,000VND/round.

*Trading and collection of non-timber forest products from Lao PDR:* Some households buy agricultural products from Laos or transport goods for local traders. The work is irregular and unstable.

*Handicrafts:* There are none handicraft activities as these are villages of Hmong and Kho Mu people.

### 3.6. *Labour*

*Non-agriculture activities:* Apart from those in the H'Mong villages, people after finishing secondary and high schools go to work in other cities/provinces such as Ho Chi Minh City, Binh Duong, Vinh and Hanoi. Their average income ranges 5-6 million VND/month. Some work on the fields in Tay Nguyen.

*Working as helper in the village:* The households that have little land or are lack of cultivation land due to recent separation usually work for other households in the villages including preparing land, cutting grass, harvesting for the remuneration of 10-150,000VND/day.

*Working in Laos:* Some Khomu women usually cross the river to work seasonally for some Lao households. Particularly, they harvest and earn 150-180,000VND/day on average.

#### 4 Specific Livelihoods Issues in the Villages to be Affected by the HPP

Village	Livelihoods in the villages
Xop Tip	<p><i>Agriculture</i></p> <p>Cultivation on upland fields still has important role in households' livelihoods. The total area of production land is 65 ha.</p> <p>Upland rice: The production of upland rice is only sufficient for the households' consumption. Each household cultivates 1.5 – 2ha in total of 2-3 ha. The yield ranges from 2.5-3.2 tons/ha. When the harvest is good, the people can sell some. The selling price is 8,000VND/kg.</p> <p>Maize: Each household cultivates 3-4kg of seeds, equal to 0,2-0,3ha. The yield ranges from 2.0-2.5 tons/ha. The selling price ranges 2,500-3,000VND/kg of corn.</p> <p>Cassava: Each household plants 300-1000roots, equal to 0.03-0.12 ha. The yield from 2 years of planting is 18-20 tons/ha.</p> <p>The area of cultivation land is not enough with short fallow duration of 3-4 years, some even 2 years, and seeds are unquality with extensive method so the yield is low.</p> <p><i>Livestock breeding</i></p> <p>Livestock in the village are buffaloes, cows, pigs, chickens and ducks.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Buffaloes: Only one household raises 3 buffaloes.</li> <li>- Cows: The whole village has about 80 cows. Some households raise 5-10 cows. The villagers raise them till they grow up. Then one cow is sold for 20-26million VND.</li> <li>- Pigs: The whole village has 104 pigs. Each household raises 1-2 pigs to sell or to have meat for their meals. Some households do not have pigs as they died from the diseases.</li> <li>- Chickens: There are 194 chickens. Each household has 5-10 chickens, while some have none as chickens died from the disease. It costs 150,000VND/kg of a normal chicken and 180-200,000VND/kg of a black one.</li> </ul> <p>They apply traditional method in livestock breeding (free ranger), the shortage of fodder, uncontrollable diseases so a large number of livestock died in 2015. Therefore, people did not have income from livestock breeding in 2016. Only some households sold cows and local pigs with the price of 22 million VND/cow and 100/000 VND/kg of pig.</p> <p><i>Use of river resources</i></p> <p>Aquaculture is not developed as the surface water area is mainly streams, river.</p> <p>The village has no boat. The villagers usually go fishing in Tip stream right near the village, especially in summer. They rarely go in winter because it is cold. They do not catch fish in Nam Mo river. All family members participate in fishing when they have time. Men usually cast nets; women usually catch fish using baskets. The catch is usually only sufficient for the households' consumption, not enough to preserve.</p> <p>They do not plant or collect any vegetables along the river or streams.</p> <p><i>Forest resources use</i></p> <p>Currently, the Village is managing 250 ha of protection forest. In return they receive a payment of 20-25 million VND/year. Income from forest protection service is allocated to village budget and fire prevention fund. The rest is given to households.</p> <p>Production forest: Currently, figures on area of production forests are not available in the village. However, according to local people, there are no trees in the production forest, most of the area if used for cultivation.</p> <p>Non-timber products:</p> <p>Collecting mushrooms, vegetables, wood's ear, bamboo shoots, medical plants for daily lives of villagers, not for sale.</p> <p>They also hunt mice, wild chickens, and birds.</p> <p>However, non-timber products in the protection forest have been depleted, so the collected product is very low, hunting products are mainly rats for</p>



Village	Livelihoods in the villages
	<p>use in the family, rarely sold.</p> <p><i>Other livelihoods</i></p> <p>I) - Mostly men in the village work as hired labours for different jobs such as mason, carpenters in the town for an average remuneration of 150-250 thousand VND per day. Work is not always available.</p> <p>(li) - Some young men and women go working in companies in Vinh or Hanoi with salaries of 5-7 million VND/month, but most of them work for months then leave.</p> <p>(lii) -Women working as hired labours in the villages such as harvesting, weeding with average wage of 100-150 thousand VND/day. These are seasonal so work is only available for 15-20 days/year.</p>
Xop Phe	<p><i>Agriculture</i></p> <p>Main crops are rice, maize, cassava, peanuts and beans.</p> <p>Upland rice: Each household has 1.5-3ha on average. They use local seeds. The yield is 2-3tons/ha/crop/year. The production of upland rice is only sufficient for the households' consumption. Only those having much labour resource also plant for sale.</p> <p>Maize: Each household has 500m2-1ha for planting maize with local seed and hybrid seed. The yield of local maize is 4-5tons of corns/ha, equal to 2-3 tons of seeds/ha. The hybrid maize has yield of 3-3.5 tons of seeds/ha. The production is mainly used for livestock breeding. However, some sell when they need money. The selling price is about 3,000VND/kg of corn.</p> <p>Cassava: About 30 households in the village plant cassava. Some households plant 100 roots, some even plant 1000 roots. The yield is 6-7kg/ root. The production is used for livestock breeding and winemaking. It takes about 1-2 years to harvest all.</p> <p>Peanuts, vegetables and taro: The planting area of peanuts, vegetables and taro can not be estimated as they are intercropped with maize or cassava or monocropped. For peanuts, each household plants 2-10kg of seeds depending on their labour resource, taro is 100-200 roots/year. Peanut products are mainly sold at an average price of VND 20,000/kg while taro is only for consumption, they only sell at the price of 8-10.000 VND/kg when they need money.</p> <p>The current area of cultivation land is not sufficient for the production needs of the households, traditional cultivation techniques, the productivity of the crops is very low so it is very difficult for households, the rate of households having shortage of food is very high. The whole village has 54/69 poor households, accounting for 78.2% of total households.</p> <p><i>Livestock breeding</i></p> <p>Livestock in the village are cows, pigs, and chickens. The scale is depend on economic condition and labours of each household.</p> <p>- Cows: The whole village has about 100 cows. They use local breeds. Each household raises 5-6 cows. Some raise 2-3, but some raise 20. The villagers sell cows when they grow up or money is needed. Then one cow is sold for at least 20million VND.</p> <p>- Pigs: All households have pigs. Each household raises 3-5 pigs on average. Some raise 10, but some raise only 2-3. Pigs usually die of diseases. When they are sick, the households buy medicine and cure the pigs on their own. The selling price is 70-100,000VND/kg.</p> <p>- Chickens: All households raise chicken. Each has 15-20 chickens. However, many died of diseases in 2016 since no vets came to give introduction on prevention.</p> <p>They apply traditional breeding techniques, free ranger method, inadequate fodder supply, uncontrollable disease so the rate of died livestock is high.</p> <p><i>Use of river resources</i></p> <p>Only one household has a small boat with paddles and can carry 4-5 quintals. This is a private boat. It is used for travelling, transport of goods, firewood, and fodder.</p>



Village	Livelihoods in the villages
	<p>The villagers usually go fishing in Nam Non river, 1-2km around the village. Men are responsible for fishing; women sometimes catch fish using baskets. The catch is high. If they go fishing in 2-3 hours, they can catch 2-3kg of fish (Hemibagrus guttatus, Pisodonophis, Gobiiformes, Bagarius rutilus, Anguilliformes, eels, and crabs). If they go fishing the whole night, they can catch some tens kg of fish. They have fish almost everyday. When the catch is high, they bring some to sell in Muong Xen.</p> <p>Women also collect snails, shrimps, and mosses in the river.</p> <p><i>Forest resources use</i></p> <p>The village's production forest area is about 300ha where people is forbidden to exploit. The village is responsible for the protection of this forest and then receives remuneration for their service annually with an amount of 25-30 million/year. Income from forest protection service is allocated to village budget and fire prevention fund. The rest is given to households.</p> <p>The Village has 450ha of production forest mainly used for agricultural production. Some households plant wood trees (Melia azedarach, Acacia, and others) intercropped with upland rice and maize.</p> <p>The villagers collect many forest products, i.e. mushrooms, vegetables, bamboo shoots, wood's ear and medical plants. Vegetable are collected for consumption everyday. Medical plants are abundant. Some people collect medical pants to cure common diseases such as stomachache, broken limbs. About 4-5 people know the medical plants for gout, kidney's stone, and Gynecology diseases. They rarely sell medical plants.</p> <p>The people have to ask for permission from the protection forest force and the village head. However, they can only collect timber to build house, not to sell.</p> <p><i>Hunting</i></p> <p>The households hunt mice, wild chickens, and birds to have meat. They usually use traps, nets, to catch mice, birds, squirrels, and wild chicken. There are not many wild boars. When they catch much, they sell 10-20,000VND/mice. Some times they can catch a porcupine.</p> <p><i>Other livelihoods</i></p> <p>Some households go working at industrial parks in: Dak Lak, Ho Chi Minh City, Dong Nai and Binh Duong with salary of 5-6 million/month.</p> <p>Some people go to Laos or Muong Xen as hired labours of different jobs such as: mason, carpenters or harvesting in Laos with remuneration of 150-250.000 VND/day.</p>
Cha Lat	<p><i>Agriculture</i></p> <p>According to the estimation of the village head, the total area of upland fields is 55ha.</p> <p>Upland rice: Each household cultivate 60-80kg of seeds/year, equal to 1-1.2ha/year. Each household has about 3-4 fields with different areas depending on time of reclamation and number of household's persons. The yield ranges from 2.5-3.5tons/ha depending on the weather.</p> <p>Maize: Each household has 10-20kg of maize seeds. They cultivate one crop/year from lunar May to lunar September. The yield is about 3tons/ha. It is said that the yields in some years were low. Sometimes they could not harvest due to unfavourable weather. The products is mainly for sale with the price of 3-3,500 VND/kg, the rest is for livestock breeding.</p> <p>Cassava: 1/3 the households plant cassava. Each hoshold plants 200-300 roots. They use local seeds so the yield is low. The products is mainly for winemaking and livestock breeding, not for sale.</p> <p><i>Livestock breeding</i></p> <p>Livestock in the village are cows, pigs, and chickens. Some households have fish ponds.</p> <p>- Cows: The whole village has about 300 cows, mostly beef cattle. They use local breeds. It is said that the number of cows declined significantly in the last 2 years due to diseases. The villagers sell cows when they grow</p>

Village	Livelihoods in the villages
	<p>up or money is needed. Then one cow is sold for at 18-22million VND. Traders come to the village to buy cows.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Goats: There are about 200 goats. They use free-range method. Some graze them in an area in the forests, then lead them home and keep them under the houses. Others zone some areas in the forests and keep them there. The selling price is 120,000VND/kg.</li> <li>- Pigs: There are 115 local pigs in the whole village. They apply free ranger method. Each household raises 1-2 gilts on average and the rest are raised to sell meat. When the pigs reach 10-15 kgs, they will be sold at the price of 100,000VND/kg.</li> <li>- Chickens: The whole village has 400 chickens. Chickens are raised for meat. The households sometimes sell chicken when they need money. The average selling price ranges 200-250,000VND.</li> </ul> <p>Livestock breeding faces a shortage of fodder, especially in winter. Thus, cows usually die of diseases.</p> <p><i>Use of river resources</i></p> <p>No household has boat. Nor do they hire boats to travel or go fishing. No households go fishing but there are 08 households that have fish ponds. Oreochromis is the main fish here. They raise fish to eat and to have some presents for relatives and neighbours in the end of the year. When they have plenty of fish, they sell some.</p> <p><i>Use of forest resources</i></p> <p>The village is allocated a forest area of 300ha to protect. The village received a remuneration every year for their service, about 30,000,000VND/year. Part of the amount is then contributed to the village fund. The rest was divided to the households, i.e. 1.5-1.7million VND/household.</p> <p>The Village head do not know the exact area of production village. Most of the area is used for agricultural production. Some households plant Melia azedarach to get timber for house building.</p> <p>Women go to the forest every to collect vegetables, mushrooms and firewoods. Men hunt mice, squirrel, bird, and weasel. The collected and hunted products are mainly for family, rarely sold.</p> <p><i>Other livelihoods</i></p> <p>There are no people working outside because of Mong customs. Only some people work as hired labours in the village.</p>
Vang Ngo	<p><i>Agriculture</i></p> <p>Main crops are rice, maize, cassava, peanuts, kales, winter melons, pumpkins and some others.</p> <p>Upland rice: Each household cultivate 60kg of rice, equal to 1-1,2ha, with the yield ranges from 3-4 tons/ha when the weather is favour. Some households have yield of 2-2.5tons/ha as they plant seeds on sloping land which has degenerated.</p> <p>Maize: Each household has 30kg of maize seeds, equal to 2.5-3 ha. They cultivate one crop/year from lunar May to lunar September. The Each household plants 20 kg of local seed with the average yield of 1.5-2 tons/ha. They also use hybrid maize seeds (VN10) apart from the local seeds. The hybrid maize is provided by the state has the yield of 3tons/ha. However, they use the production for livestock breeding since there is no market.</p> <p>Cassava: Each household plants 1000roots and harvests after 1-2 years. They use the production for livestock breeding and winemaking.</p> <p>Vegetables: Some households grow vegetables such as kales and winter melons in gardens.</p> <p>At present, the area of cultivated land of the village is sufficient. However, due to the low productivity, There are 21 households with food shortage for 6 months, the rest is 2-3 months.</p> <p><i>Livestock breeding</i></p> <p>Livestock in the village are buffaloes, cows, goats, pigs, and chickens.</p>

Village	Livelihoods in the villages
	<p>- Cows: There are 115-120 cows in the village. Each household has 1-2 cows, some have 10-15 cows. A big one costs 30 million VND, and a small one costs 15-20million VND.</p> <p>- Buffaloes: Buffaloes are raised not as many as cows because many households cannot afford buffaloes. Local breeds are mostly used.</p> <p>- Pigs: Each household raises 15-20 pigs on average, in which there are usually 2 gilts. The rest are raised for meat. Each household earns 5-7million VND/year if there are no pigs dying of diseases.</p> <p>- Chickens: Each has 2-30 chickens. They sometimes sell chicken when they need money. A big one costs 250-270,000VND, and a small one costs 180-220,000VND.</p> <p>- Goats: Each raises about 5-10 goats. The selling price is 110-120,000VND/kg.</p> <p>They apply traditional breeding methods, free ranger method, insufficient fodder supply due to lack of pasture and many uncontrollable diseases, so the number of dead cattle, pigs and chicken is high.</p> <p><i>Use of river resources</i></p> <p>No household has boat.</p> <p>30% of the households go fishing in Nam Non river once a week. The rest go once a month.</p> <p>They usually catch small fish for their meals, not to sell. It is usually men who go fishing when they have time. During November and December is the best time for fishing. When the catch is large, the villagers salt the fish. The commune divided the river into different sections and allocated them to each village. The people cannot catch fish in the area of the other villages except the commune officers.</p> <p>6-7 households collect vegetables along the river when they go fishing. The villagers also plant bananas along the river. About 5 households grow grass. The grass area is unknown.</p> <p>In general, the income from the river is not significant to Vang Ngo villagers.</p> <p><i>Forest resources use</i></p> <p>The forests are located about 1-2km from the village. The village received 33,200,000VND in 2015 for their protection forest service. 3,000,000VND was spent on the village fund. The rest was divided to the households, i.e. 270,000VND/household. They go to the forests to check twice a week.</p> <p>The villagers collect firewood, bamboo shoots, mushrooms, and Auriculariales everyday. They collect herbal plants when they are sick. There are 3-4 people that know about herbal plants. The patients can pay them one chicken and money when they recover.</p> <p>Bamboo shoots are collected from lunar July to lunar October. They can sell for 10,000VND for a bunch of fresh bamboo shoots and 20,000VND if the bunch is big. However, they rarely sell because they cannot collect much.</p> <p>Wild vegetables are collected for their meals. The names are unknown. The people have to ask for permission from the protection forest board. They can only collect timber to build house, not to sell. Sometimes, the people from other village also come to collect timber in their area.</p> <p><i>Hunting</i></p> <p>The households hunt mice, wild boars, Muntiacus, squirrels, wild chicken, and birds to have meat. Only when they catch much, they sell some to Kinh traders or to teachers. They always can catch mice but the rest just once or twice. They usually use traps, or arbalests. Guns are forbidden. There are not many big wild animals coming to destroy the crops. Only mice do.</p> <p><i>Other livelihoods</i></p> <p>2 of the 17 households living near the commune centre run a grocery store selling soft drinks and other utensils.</p> <p>Men sometimes go out to work and get paid 100,000VND/workday.</p>

Village	Livelihoods in the villages
	However, the employment is not regular.
Ta Do	<p><i>Agriculture</i></p> <p>Cultivation is the most important role in livelihoods of villagers. The total area of upland fields is 600ha around the Village.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Upland rice: Each household cultivate 2ha/year with the yield ranges from 1.5-2 tons/ha. Each household has 4-6 upland fields with different sizes, the cultivation circle is 2-3 years then leave for fallow in 3-4 years.</li> <li>- Maize: Each household plants about 2 kg of seed, equal to 0.2-0.3 ha. The yield is low with 2.5 tons/ha. So each household only harvest 40-50 kg of seeds for livestock breeding.</li> <li>- Peanuts: Each household plants 2-3 kg of seeds intercropped with maize or taro, the average yield is 0.13-0.15 tons/ha. All are sold to traders or one or two households in village who collect agriculture products in the villager for 16.000 vnd/kilo.</li> <li>-Banana: villagers grow banana mainly on the swidden land and sold for 50,000 VND per chamber. Each household sells about 10 to 15 bananas a year;</li> <li>- Taro: each household plants 200-300 roots and get 50-100 kilos per year. It is sold to traders for 13,000 VND per kilo;</li> <li>- Ginger: the average size of each household is from 5 to 20 kilos, depending on the household's land area;</li> <li>- Chill: the average yield is from 5 to 7kilo per household per year if it is sold at 100.000 VND per kilo, however, it is used mainly for household's use.</li> </ul> <p>The production land is sufficient for households, however, newly households do not have enough land to cultivate, short fallow period. Most of land are being degraded so the rate of households having shortage of food is increasing.</p> <p><i>Livestock breeding</i></p> <p>Livestock in the village is buffaloes, cows, pigs and chickens. It is said that cows bring the most profits in livestock breeding, followed by by pigs and chickens.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Cows: Each household has about 15 cows. They use local breeds. Those participating in Program 135 still have some breeds; however, they are not as good as the local breeds. One cow costs 20-22millionVND. Each can sell 3-4 cows.</li> <li>- Buffaloes: The whole village has about 12 buffaloes. Grown-up buffaloes can be sold for 27 – 30 million/each. They use local breeds.</li> <li>- Pigs: Each household has about 20 – 30 pigs. They use local breeds. The selling price is 120,000VND/kg when the pig weights less than 20kg, 80,000VND/kg when the pig weights over 20kg.</li> <li>- Chickens: Each household has from about 100 chickens.</li> <li>- Goats: There are about 50 goats. The selling price is about 120.000VND/kg</li> <li>- Dogs: uncountable. Each raises dogs for meat and for sale when traders come. The selling price ranges 160,000 – 180.000VND/kg.</li> </ul> <p>The households raise livestock mainly for sale and sometimes for domestic consumption. Each household earns about 50million VND/year on average. Some can earn even 70-80million VND/year.</p> <p>Some households raise cows and buffaloes in a separate zone, which is about 1.5 hours on foot far form the village so that the animals do not destroy the crops. They come and check once or twice. The rest apply free-range method, and their livestock are rarely sick. Pigs and chickens are free-range, too. However, chickens die a lot, and the income from chickens is not high.</p> <p><i>Use of river resources</i></p> <p>The village has one boat, which the villagers use to visit their Khomu relatives in Laos (in Namuang village). Since the boat is small, it cannot be</p>

Village	Livelihoods in the villages
	<p>used to transport goods. It belongs to a Khomu household. The other villagers can borrow to use and do not have to pay anything.</p> <p>There are many streams around the village, namely Huoi Phuon, Huoi Khoi, Huoi Nhu, Cha Lat and Nam Mo river. The villagers sometimes go to streams to catch shrimps, crabs or collect moss. However, they mostly catch fish in the river.</p> <p>The catch is usually for domestic consumption.</p> <p>Some households also buy sea fish from traders from Muong Xen.</p> <p>They do not plant anything along the river. They sometimes collect wild vegetables there, namely, Ipomoea aquatica, Colocasia gigantea, Sauropus androgynus, and some other vegetables, the name of which the people do not know in Vietnamese.</p> <p>Sometimes they also set traps to catch mice on the river bank.</p> <p><i>Forest resources use</i></p> <p>The villagers go to the forest almost every month to collect timber, bamboo shoots and hunt animals. Khomu people in Ta Do village do not use guns any more because it is forbidden. They use traps to collect mice, squirrels and birds. The forest is 5 minutes on foot from the village.</p> <p>Protection forest is allocated to household for management. Each household manages 2 ha of forest. The government pays annual fee for protection forest. Some of the received payment is saved to village's budget and the rest is given to all households evenly. Each receives 1 million vnd per year.</p> <p>The households collect bamboo shoots, mushrooms and wild vegetables to have more food for the families. The collectable season is between July and August (rainy season).</p> <p>Timbers, such as Melia azedarach and Dendrocalamus, are collected to build houses or make fire. There are, however, not many timbers, so many households have to buy when they need.</p> <p>The villagers collect herbal plants year-round such as Balanophora fungosa, Stemona tuberosa, and Ganoderma lucidum. The most collectable season is rainy season. Those knowing about herbal plants also pass on the knowledge to their children. Some also collect these for sale.</p> <p><i>Hunting</i></p> <p>The villagers use traps, arbalests, nets and rubber guns to catch the animals, mostly mice, squirrels, birds, snakes, wild chicken, and wild boars. When the villagers catch some, they eat the animals. If they catch many, they sell to other villagers or traders.</p> <p>Those going hunting regularly have meat once in 2-3 days.</p> <p>The households collect Thysanolaena latifolia from lunar December to lunar February. 90% of the households in the village have income from Thysanolaena latifolia.</p> <p><i>Other livelihoods</i></p> <p>One household has jackfruit trees, tamarind trees, apple trees, litchi trees, and Dimocarpus longan. Some households can earn much from fruit trees. Each year a mango tree brings 10million VND, an apple tree 5-6 million VND.</p> <p>Most households have enough food. About 2-3 households suffer from hunger.</p> <p>Some young villagers go to Tay Nguyen or some provinces in the South of Vietnam to work for some companies in textile.</p>

Source: FGDs – January 2017

## Programmes and projects in the project area

**Program 30a:** Assistance in fast and sustainable poverty reduction for 62 poor districts; Assistance in production (preferential lending, direct assistance with plants and animals;



job creation and income increase, including exporting labour in the poor districts abroad; vocational training and awareness increase; complementation of human resources at various management levels and working groups; investment in infrastructure at villages, communes, and districts.

**Program 135:** Investment in infrastructure, assistance in production development to the extremely poor communes, border communes, communes in historical safe zones and especially poor villages; assistance for the people's life by essential commodities such salt, rice when hungry, seeds, animals and techniques

**National target program on new rural development:** Program on new rural development in combination with Program 30a focuses on infrastructure development: communal-level roads, schools, and clinic, for example, have been built for the past few years.

**Program on sustainable development and payment for environmental services:** The households receive remuneration for protection forest services that is paid by the hydropower companies. The remuneration depends on the area of forests under management.

In addition to the national programs, the province and district also have some programs supporting production development such as: livestock development, cooperation with private companies in job creation, and handicraft development.

**Program on credit and access to loans:** At present the households in rural areas in general and the project area in particular have access to rural credit programs through Vietnam Bank for Social Policies and Vietnam Bank for Agriculture and Rural Development. The preferential credit programs with low interest rates (Table 6) facilitates production development for poor households. This is one of the available sources for affected households and vulnerable households to recover livelihoods in addition to the Community Livelihoods Development Plan of the Project.

**Table 6: Some local credit programs**

No.	Preferential lending programs	Interest rate (%) / month
1	Normal lending to poor households (Decree No. 78/2002/NĐ-CP)	0,55
	Under which: lending to poor households in accordance with Decision 30a at poor district	0,275
2	Lending for Job Creation (Decision 71/2005/QĐ-TTg)	0,55
3	Lending to students (Decision 157)	0,55
4	Lending to poor and ethnic households to export labour (Decision 71/2005/QĐ-TTg)	0,275
	Lending to other customers to export labour (Decision 71/2005/QĐ-TTg)	0,55
5	Lending to poor households to build houses (Decision 167/2008/QĐ-TTg)	0,25
6	Lending – rural water supply and sanitation (Decision 62/2004/QĐ-TTg)	0,75
7	Lending to the extremely poor ethnic households (Decision 54/2012/QĐ-TTg)	0,10
8	Lending to households in the difficult areas for production and business activities (Decision 31/2007/QĐ-TTg)	0,75
9	Lending to traders in difficult areas (Decision 92/2009/QĐ-TTg)	0,75

No.	Preferential lending programs	Interest rate (%) / month
10	Lending to the near-poor households (Decision 15/2013/QĐ-TTg)	0,66

Source: Interviews with the commune officers in 2017

According to the social economic survey in the project area, the State's supporting policies brought necessary impacts on the people's life. However, the people's income is still at the low-average level; the rate of households falling back in poverty remains high. There are a big number of households that have overcome poverty line but their incomes are still close to the poverty line. The gap between the rich and the poor remains huge. There remain many difficulties for the poor and especially the ethnic minorities. Thus, the assistance for livelihoods recovery is a necessary program for the affected community.

## 5 Expected Impacts on Livelihoods

According to Nam Mo 1 HPP planning, there will be the following impacts on the people:

- (i) Resettlement due to the reservoir's impacts.
- (ii) Agriculture will be affected considerably due to the permanent acquisition of production land in the four villages given that land for cultivation has already been limited.
- (iii) Various social evils such as drug addition, prostitution, and unstable security will increase after compensation; one of the reasons is that the households receive money but are not capable for managing and spending it for the right purposes.
- (iv) Impacts on protection forests due to the demand for timbers during resettlement.

The livelihoods of the villages in Muong Tip can be summarized as follows

**Table 7: Summary of expected livelihoods impacts**

Village	Expected impact	Rationale and Magnitude* for impact
Xop Tip		
	39/39 households are expected to be relocated due to the reservoir impacts.	H
	It is estimated that their production land will be lost since it is located along the river and a new road is built to avoid floods.	M
Xop Phe		
	It is estimated that the village will be relocated due to the reservoir's impacts.	H
	It is estimated that their production land will be lost since it is located along the river and a new road is built to avoid floods.	M
Cha Lat		
	It is estimated that the village will be relocated due to the reservoir's impacts.	M
	It is estimated that their production land will be lost since it is located along the river and a new road is built to avoid floods.	M
Vang Ngo		

	The households close to the river bank are expected to be relocated.	H
Ta Do		
	It is estimated that the village will be relocated due to the reservoir's impacts.	H
	It is estimated that their production land will be lost since it is located along the river and a new road is built to avoid floods.	M

Note: (\*) Magnitude: Low=L, Medium=M, High=H

## 6 Other information and reflections

At the time of the survey, due to the incompleteness of landmark demarcation of the basin, the data on land area affected by the HPP is mainly based on interview information (FDGs) and might not be accurate.

Furthermore, the commune's statistical data on land area has clear differences since the records and documents on land of the communes and even within a commune have not been standardized.

The productivity of the crops in the FDG report may not be entirely consistent with the data from the commune since each village has distinct terrain and land conditions.

Although the statistics might not be completely accurate, the information provided by FDGs can be used to assess the livelihoods and production system of the villages in the project area.

### Xop Tip Village -19 January 2017

#### LIST OF PARTICIPANTS OF GROUP DISCUSSION

Date 1/19/17

Village Xop Tip - Muong Tip

No.	Name	Sex		Age	Occupation	Ethnicity
		Male	Female			
I.	Agriculture and Livestock Breeding					
1	Cut Pho Thuy	x		40	Farmer	Kho Mu
2	Loong Pho Pha	x		35	Farmer	Kho Mu
3	Lu Van Xanh	x		31	Farmer	Kho Mu
4	Cut Van Tuong	x		33	Farmer	Kho Mu
5	Cut Van Hoa	x		22	Farmer	Kho Mu
6	Lu Van Nham	x		48	Farmer	Kho Mu
7	Lu Van Nhun	x		24	Farmer	Kho Mu
8	Lu Pho Sang	x		54	Farmer	Kho Mu
II.	Use of Forest					
1	Lu Pho Tuu	x		47	Farmer	Kho Mu
2	Cut Pho Hang	x		41	Farmer	Kho Mu
3	Cut Ba Nhat	x		27	Farmer	Kho Mu
4	Lu Van Phien	x		29	Farmer	Kho Mu



No.	Name	Sex		Age	Occupation	Ethnicity
		Male	Female			
5	Cut Pho Phuong	x		38	Farmer	Kho Mu
6	Cut Pho Duong	x		68	Farmer	Kho Mu
7	Loong Van Cat	x		47	Farmer	Kho Mu
III.	Aquaculture - Use of River					
1	Loong Me Duy		x	32	Farmer	Kho Mu
2	Loong Van Nghiep	x		29	Farmer	Kho Mu
3	Loong Pho Diep	x		46	Farmer	Kho Mu
4	Loong Pho Dieng	x		47	Farmer	Kho Mu
5	Loong Van Chuyen	x		34	Farmer	Kho Mu
6	Loong Ba My	x		26	Farmer	Kho Mu
7	Loong Pho Tha	x		34	Farmer	Kho Mu
8	Loong Van Nhun	x		28	Farmer	Kho Mu
9	Lu Van Giao	x		28	Farmer	Kho Mu
IV.	Woman Group					
1	Loong Thi Lai		x	25	Farmer	Kho Mu
2	Lu Y Tuu		x	23	Farmer	Kho Mu
3	Cut Thi Hien		x	20	Farmer	Kho Mu
4	Cut Me Phe		x	45	Farmer	Kho Mu
5	Lu Me Sang		x	52	Farmer	Kho Mu
6	Lu Y Sang		x	22	Farmer	Kho Mu
7	Loong Me Dui		x	31	Farmer	Kho Mu
8	Lu Me Quan		x	23	Farmer	Kho Mu
V.	Elder - Ethnic Minority Group					
1	Loong Pho Hai	x		64	Farmer/Village patriarch	Kho Mu
2	Loong Van May	x		47	Farmer	Kho Mu
3	Loong Pho Bien	x		72	Farmer	Kho Mu
4	Loong Van Cat	x		48	Farmer	Kho Mu
5	Loong Pho Diep	x		50	Farmer	Kho Mu
6	Cut Pho Vinh	x		72	Farmer	Kho Mu
7	Lu Van Nhom	x		50	Farmer	Kho Mu
8	Lu Pho Xon	x		70	Farmer	Kho Mu

## 7 Village Summary Report

Village baseline reports are based on the data and information collected through focus group discussions and key informant interviews in villages to be affected by the Nam Mo 1 HPP in January 2017. Each village report summarizes the information given in Village FGD Reports and achieved from key informants.

### 7.1. Location and General Conditions of the Village

Xop Tip village in Muong Tip commune is located next to Xop Tip Village of Muong Ai commune and along the road from Muong Xen to Muong Ai. The village stands next to Nam Tip stream. It is about 50m far from the main road.

The village is about 30minutes far from the commune center by motorbike or one hour on foot. It is near the primary school and the border guard station of Muong Tip commune.

Houses in the village are located close to each other due to the limited residential area. Each household has about 75-100m<sup>2</sup> of residential area. The short stilt houses of Kho Mu are about 5-7m far from each other. Only the village head has his house on the ground.

The village is using the national grid of electricity.

There are 2 water tanks; however, the villagers are using stream water for their daily activities such as bathing.

Due to the close distances among houses and free range livestock, the village is not quite clean, and waste still appears around the village.

### *7.2. Population*

There are 26 households with 142 people. 100% of villagers are Khomu people.

21 households are poor, and 4 are near-poor.

40% of the households can borrow money from the bank since 2011. However, due to the lack of knowledge as well as experience and out-of-date customs, the poverty rate of the village remains high.

There is one widows-headed household; her husband died and she is raising a small child. One Kho Me man and one Xe Dang woman immigrated to the village for marriage. There are 80 people at working age, 53% of which are male.

Some households are categorized as poor because of their temporary houses, school age children and lack of labour.

### *7.3. Village History and Migration*

The village was established in a higher location long time ago; they moved to the new location in 2002. There is neither household moving out nor household of other ethnic groups or from other areas immigrating to the village. Nonetheless, there is individual migration in and out of the village for marriage.

One woman has been married to a Chinese man for 3 years. First she married a Kho Mu man from other village. She moved back to her parents after a while and then went to China in 2013. After a short period of time, she called home and announced her marriage and that she got a child.

There is one woman married to a Kinh man. She had to move to Thanh Hoa then; another one moved to Vinh for marriage. One Xe Dang woman comes from Quang Nam

About 6 households moved to Xiangkuang to look for jobs because it was said that there were many tourists there and, thus, more employment opportunities. However, there has been no one moving there for the past 5 years.

### *7.4. Land Availability and Land Use*

The households have received land use right certificates for residential land but not for production land. They do not have garden land.

Upland fields are located about 3km far from the village. It takes about 30-50 minutes to walk there. The total production land area is 65ha. Each household has 2-3ha, and can cultivate on 1.5-2ha/year. They cultivate one crop/year and leave the plot fallow after two years of cultivation. After 4-6 years, they go back to the previous plots to start new crops.

The whole village has no paddy land. They plant a variety of crops, using traditional cultivation method. Men are responsible for cutting trees, burning bushes, and digging holes. Women are responsible for planting seeds.

The swidden areas feature a high slope, so the villagers cannot use any ploughs or harrows; only hoes are used in generally flat area; otherwise, the villagers have to dig holes. The water supply for cultivation totally depends on rainfall.

Vegetables, such as pumpkins and winter melons, are intercropped among rice. In addition, they also plant pineapples in order to have pineapple fences to divide different plots.

The local authority is responsible for land allocation. However, the villagers are still cultivating in the areas that they have reclaimed for generations. The villagers have recognized the land use right of the others. So have the DPC and CPC by 2010. Nonetheless, after such official recognition, the people are not allowed to slash and burn new areas.

Newly established households can cultivate on their parents' land or buy some plots from the others.

The village head or the elder group does not play any roles in land allocation.

The village has been allocated protection forests and production forests. The village head has received three maps of the assigned areas. Nonetheless, he has no idea of how large the areas are, but he is aware of the boundaries of their areas.

#### *7.5. Livelihoods and Labour*

##### ***Agriculture***

Main crops are rice, maize, cassava, peanuts and winter melons.

Upland rice: The production of upland rice is only sufficient for the households' consumption. Each household harvests about 80 packages of rice/crop in the area of over 1ha. When the harvest is good, the people can sell some. The selling price is 8,000VND/kg.

Maize: Each household cultivates 3-4kg of seeds and harvests about 10-15 packages. The selling price ranges 2,500-3,000VND/kg of corn.

Cassava: Each household plants 300-1000roots. The production is used for livestock breeding and winemaking. Those planting much also sell.

Moreover, some households intercrop peanuts, winter melons and kales on the fields. All are for sale. All are sold to traders. Some households that need money bring their production to Muong Xen to sell and then use the money to buy some utensils.

The yield in general is low, especially when the weather is unfavorable, i.e. droughts take place often.

## ***Livestock breeding***

Livestock in the village are buffaloes, cows, pigs, chickens and ducks.

- Buffaloes: Only one household raises 3 buffaloes.
- Cows: The whole village has about 80 cows. The villagers raise them till they grow up. Then one cow is sold for 20-26million VND.
- Pigs: The whole village has 104 pigs. Each household raises pigs to sell or to have meat for their meals. It is said that pigs usually suffer from hoof-and-mouth disease; thus, the number being sold in 2016 out is not big. It is said that whenever the disease breaks out, the villagers treat the cattle on themselves, i.e., they place oil around the animals' hooves and cover them by a piece of cloth; they put lime and salt into pigs' mouths.
- Chickens: There are 194 chicken. It costs 150,000VND/kg of a normal chicken and 180-200,000VND/kg of a black one.

Big cattle are free range on the fields. During harvest, the households zone one area for the cattle and come and check once a week.

Pigs and chickens are raised in pens. Some households, however, let them free around the village.

The daily meal of the households consists of sticky rice, fish, pork, kale, winter melon, and bamboo shoot.

In addition, the households also go to the forests to hunt/trap mice, birds, chickens, and wild boars to have more food.

## ***Use of river resources***

The village has no boat. The villagers usually go fishing in Tip stream right near the village, especially in summer. They rarely go in winter because it is cold. They do not catch fish in Nam Mo river. All family members participate in fishing when they have time. Men usually cast nets; women usually catch fish using baskets. The catch is usually only sufficient for the households' consumption, not enough to preserve.

They do not plant or collect any vegetables along the river or streams.

## ***Forest resources use***

Since the forests cover around the production area of the village. It is easy for the people to go to the forests.

It is said that there are many forest products, and the people collect these products regularly.

- Bamboos, Phyllostachys, and Dendrocalamus grow well; the villagers can collect them to make houses, breeding farms, utensils or have firewood.
- The households collect bamboo shoots, mushrooms, Pteridophyta, wild banana flowers, winter melon leaves, chili leaves, Sauropus androgynous, Polygonum aviculare and Auriculariales to have more vegetables for the families. Their season

is between August and September (rainy season). When they can collect much, they also sell to traders.

- The villagers also collect *Stemona tuberosa* (collectable year-round), *Ganoderma lucidum*, *Smilax* (collectable year-round), *Polygonum multiflorum*, *Amomum* (the most collectable September), *Ganoderma lucidum*, *Polygonum multiflorum*, and *Dioscorea hamiltonii*, and *Zanthoxylum rhetsa* (the most collectable from October to December).
- They also collect *Thysanolaena latifolia* to make brooms in December. In addition, there are also *Phrynium placentarium*, *Auriculariales*, and orchids, that are collectable in the end of the year.

The forests still cover a large area. *Lagerstroemia*, *Syringa*, *Burretiodendron hsienmu*, *Ocimum basilicum*, “săng vừ”, “vàng tram”, and “sương quýt” can easily be found in the forests. The people collect timber only when they need for house construction. They have to ask the village head, the commune authority and the forest protection force for permission.

Punk and branches are collected and used as firewood.

### *Hunting*

The households hunt mice, wild boars, *Muntiacus*, squirrels, wild chicken, foxes, porcupines, and birds to have meat. Monkeys are forbidden to hunt. If they catch many, they sell to other villagers or traders. They usually use traps, nets, or arbalests. Guns are too dangerous and forbidden.

The village also receives 25 million VND for forest protection services in 2016. They save one million for the commune budget, 4 million for the village fund and the rest is divided to the households. The village fund is used for funerals in the village or to welcome the commune officers.

### **Other livelihoods**

There are two households selling water and sweets on the road downhill to the village.

More female villagers are workers than males. Some women go to Da Lat to plant strawberries and kales. Some work in textile industry. Some borrowed money to go abroad to work but have come back and have not been able to pay all the debts.

**Table of forest products and their uses**

Products	Frequency	Season	Amount (if available)	Significance 1=the most important 2=the second most important 3=the least important	For sale Yes/ No	Selling price/Kg or /item (if for sale)
Bamboo shoots	Once to twice a day	Rainy season		1	Yes	10-150,000/kg
Wild vegetables	Daily	Year-round		1	Yes	5-10,000/bunch

Products	Frequency	Season	Amount (if available)	Significance 1=the most important 2=the second most important 3=the least important	For sale Yes/ No	Selling price/Kg or /item (if for sale)
Mushroom	One-two weeks	Rainy season		2	Yes	20-350,000/kg
Thysanolaena latifolia	Daily	Year-round		2	Yes	5-15,000/kg
Auriculariales	One-two weeks	Rainy season		3	Yes	30-150,000/kg
Herbal plants	Once or twice a week	Year-round		1	Yes	30-500.000/kg
Timber	One-three weeks	When houses are built		1	Yes	500,000-35 million/m <sup>3</sup>
Firewood	Once a day or two	Year-round		1	Yes	10-50.000/bunch
Mice	Daily	Year-round		1	Yes	10-50,000/item
Birds	Daily	Year-round		2	No	30-1,500,000/item
Muntiacus	Once a or three months	All seasons		3	No	
Snakes	Daily	Year-round		3	No	
Wild boars	Once six - twelve months	Harvest		3	Yes	100-150,000/kg
Rhizomyinae	Once or twice a day	Year-round		2	Yes	50-300,000/kg
Fish	Once or twice a day	Year-round		1	Yes	30-200,000/kg
Squirrels	Once in two to four days	Year-round		2	Yes	30-50,000/item
Wild chicken	Once a week or two	Year-round		2	No	70-90,000/kg

## 7.6. Education

There is one kindergarten in the village with 13 children.

In primary school there is one 1<sup>st</sup> grade with 07 pupils, one 2<sup>nd</sup> grade with 04 pupils, one 3<sup>rd</sup> grade with 04 pupils, and one 4<sup>th</sup> grade with 09 pupils.

Children at kindergarten and primary school receive lunch, clothes, and 1,200,000VND/year from the school milk program.

A secondary school is about 20 minutes by motorbike far from the village. It is located in Vang Pheo village. It has a boarding school.

A high school is located in Muong Xen. Children going to high school have to rent accommodation outside the school. After finishing the 12<sup>th</sup> grade, they normally do not know where to go or what to do.

All young villagers are literate. 6 people finished high school. 40 finished secondary school. 10 people aged over 40 are illiterate. The over-40-year-old women can speak some Vietnamese though they do not know how to read and write. Male villagers know more Vietnamese in general, but those aged over 50 speak only little Vietnamese.

The villagers communicate with both Thai and H'Mong people in Thai language.

#### *7.7. Health and Health Care*

The female villagers rarely go to the clinic. If they do not feel well, they will buy medicine. Only when they have terrible headache, they will go to the clinic.

The clinic organizes gynaecological examinations. The village head invites the villagers, then they have to come; however, they do not want to.

The female villagers do not like general check-ups, especially gynaecological examinations. They do not want to pay prenatal visits either. All diseases are treated at home. There are a few cases going to the clinic.

The women usually deliver birth at home. Only difficult cases will be sent to the hospital. Some young pregnant women go to the clinic to pay some prenatal visits. There was one maternal and one infant deaths after childbirth in 2013 or 2014. One of the FGD participants suffered from miscarriage in 2016 after 6 months of pregnancy. When she was brought to the hospital in Muong Xen, the miscarriage happened; the doctor had never given the causes. However, when she started feeling unwell, she was working on the field.

The female villagers usually suffer from headache and stomach-ache, but they do not go for any check-ups. Instead, they will ask for help from those who know about herbal plants in the village. 5-6 people had stomach-ache about a month ago. They went to collect herbal plants to treat themselves and they recovered. There are two traditional healers, who are actually father and son, in the village. Those that recover normally bring them a chicken to show their gratitude.

The majority of the villagers use stream water. There are 3 water tanks, but one is broken. The people still have enough water to wash their clothes and usually do it at the tanks. Children usually bathe themselves at the tanks, but those aged under 3 are bathed at home. The villagers have to carry water from the tanks. All the family members have to carry water.

#### *7.8. Ethnic Culture and Leadership*

The villagers hold one ceremony after harvest, which is called "new rice". The ceremonial objects can be a pig, a chicken or a jar of wine. The village head organizes an annual village ceremony at the temple at the beginning of Nam Tip stream. Each household can have their own ceremonial objects, which can be anything and do not need to be big.

No animals or plants that have economic or spiritual values that need to be preserved in the village.

The village's graveyard is about 2km far from the village. It is said that this area will be affected by the HPP. Kho Mu people do not relocate graves. When it is inundated, they hold ceremonies at home to inform the divinities and ask them to pass the message to the guard of the death forest. After that they will go to the graveyards and invite the deceased and the divinities to the new area, which is chosen to be the new forest of the death.

There are no cultural or spiritual constructions in the village.

#### *7.9. Gender Issues*

The female villagers do not like general check-ups, especially gynaecological examinations. They do not want to pay prenatal visits either. All diseases are treated at home. There are a few cases going to the clinic.

Kho Mu women are not decision makers in many households. They depend on their husbands though they are also one of the main labour and spend most of time on the fields working during the crop. They go home about once in three weeks or a month.

Women are supposed to give birth to a boy.

About 12 young female villagers are working in some other provinces along the country. There are, however, no men migrating for work.

#### *7.10. Community Organization and Development*

The village has mass organizations such as the Fatherland Front, the Women's Union, the Farmers' Association, the Veterans Association, and the Youth Union. The leaders of these groups are usually elected based on strong nominations by the authority. Almost all of them play a weak role in promoting their members' economic conditions. Instead, they assist the communal level mass organizations.

The village falls within the scope of the programs 135 and 30A. All households have received supports from these two programs with 26 cows and 10 pigs. They also receive oil, salt, and 100,000VND/household for Tet holidays. They receive 15kg of rice /head from the Government in June.

There are 40 households borrowing money with the interest rate of 0.69% (from 15 million to 30 million VND). One household borrowed 100million VND to export labour.

#### *7.11. Awareness about the Planned HPP*

The FGD participants said they have heard of the project for about a year. It was said that the DPC disapproved the HPP and that the people did not agree to be relocated. Thus, they have no idea whether the construction takes place, and if it does, how they will be compensated.

Some people of the project came to the village to give some information on the project about 2-3 years ago in a meeting with CPC. It was said that the project would have impacts on crops and that the people would be relocated. Therefore, they want to know which assets specifically would be compensated, which public constructions would be rebuilt, whether land would be reallocated and how much, and to where they would be relocated.

It is necessary to organize more meetings and disseminate the information using various channels such as radio in their ethnic language.



### 7.12. *Additional Issues*

Xop Tip village suffers from floods annually. It is flooded in August and September every year. Many among 25 households have blood relations; some separated themselves after marriage. Some households along the road run grocery stores, selling noodles, soaps, sugar, milk, beer, and soft drinks for example.

It was noticed in one of the FGDs that an about 4-year-old girl drank uncooked water, a boy pooped right on the floor, and a dog was the one who cleaned that mess.

It was also observed that almost all men in the village seemed to be drunk. Some girls whose hair was dyed blond wore shorts and were chatting. They looked like some uptown girls. It was said that they came back from the cities or provinces for Tet holidays.

It was observed that two households had sticky rice, and bitter eggplants with salt and chilies for their meals.

## **8 Report From FGD with Agriculture and Livestock Breeding Households**

*Mr. Nguyen Duy Phuong*

*Ms. Nguyen Thi Thu*

### **FGD summary**

The Focus Group Discussion was held on 19/01/2017 with 09 participants, all men. All of participants are Kho Mu ethnicity.

List of participants, names, sex, age, ethnicities, occupations and notes of the FGD in Vietnamese prepared by the Facilitator and Note Taker is enclosed to this report as an attachment.

#### *8.1. Knowledge about the planned HPP*

Villagers heard about the HPP 2 years ago, villagers attended to meeting at commune People's Committee and heard about relocation. But they did not agree if they must be relocated.

Information about the HPP is only about the construction of Nam Mo HPP and it will impacts to villagers, but how they are affected and to what extent is the impacts are unclear to them.

They expect more clear information about the project so as they can understand what policy they are benefited in case of relocation and how compensation for properties, crop will be and when it will be done.

Will public works such as road, commune clinic, school and domestic water supply system are constructed in new place? The FGD participants said that their livelihoods is difficult, and it will be more difficult if relocating to other place because they stable here already.

#### *8.2. Land use*

Upland field of villagers is some of 3km far, taking 30-50 minutes on foot. Upland field area of the village is limited, each household has 2-3 ha and annual cultivating area is some of 1.5-2 ha. They cultivate 1 crop a year, doing in two years and leaving fallow in 4-6 years before reassuming. No paddy land in the village.

The village has: upland field, protection forest, residential land, pastureland (besides upland field area).

For protection forest area, in 2016 the village received 25 million VND for protection, of which 1 million VND contributed to the commune budget, 4 million to village fund (which is used in funeral, welcome commune officer, etc...), the rest 20 million is divided evenly to households in the village.

All of upland field area in the village has no land use right certificate and now under general management of the village management board. The FGD participants said that

there is no more land fund for further reclamation. New household will share land with their parents, no further reclamation.

Upland field and production forest are the most important economic sources to villagers. Rice product takes large ratio in livelihoods of villagers.

### 8.3. *Crops*

Main crops of villagers are rice, corn, pumpkin, cassava, etc...

Rain-fed rice: the FGD participants said that, rice is only enough for family demand, each household harvest some of 80 bags/crop on about 1 ha of land. They only sell rice in good harvest year at price 8 thousand VND/kg.

Corn: each household in average plant some of 3-4 kg of seed, harvest 10-15 bags, selling price 2,500-3,000 VND/kg.

Cassava: each household plant some of 300-1000 bushes. Most of them use for livestock breeding or wine cooking. Those planting lot will sell also besides using for livestock breeding.

Besides, villagers also cultivate peanut, mustard green, waky pumpkin, etc... on the field. All of products can be sold, mostly to trader who come to the village to buy. There are some households, when they need cash, bring to Muong Xen town to sell and buy tools.

Cultivation method of villagers are old fashion, holding, seeding and harvesting. The upland field is on sloping land, difficult to cultivate and no machine will be used, no irrigation and therefore depending fully on weather. Crop yield badly in bad weather year.

### 8.4. *Livestock*

All of households in the village breed livestock. Main livestock in the village are cow, pig, chicken, duck. Data on livestock has recently recorded to report to the commune.

- Buffalo: only one household has 3 buffalo.
- Cow: the village has 80 cow in total, households will sell big cow to pay for their lives, costs 20-26 million VND/cow.
- Pig: the village has 104 pigs, households raise pig to sell and to use for family food. They said, pig is usually suffering the foot and mouth disease so sold quantity in 2016 was limited. Some said that, each time of foot and mouth disease, villagers cure by applying diesel oil on foot, and lemon and salt on mouth of the ill pig to cure.
- Chicken: there are 194 chicken, selling price 150 thousand VND/kg, black chicken is costly than other with price of 180-200 thousand VND/kg.

Buffalo and cow are grazing on upland field, when the harvest season comes, households make fence to keep cattle and visit once a week.

Pig and chicken are breeding by ravine, feeding daily. Some households breed freely in the village.

Daily meal of households comprises of sticky rice, fish, pork, mustard green, pumpkin, bamboo shoot.

Besides selling, household eat livestock too. They also go hunting in forest to catch rat which is dry for later using. They hunt bird, wild chicken and boar by crossbow, trap setting around field.

## **9 Report From FGD with Fishing Households**

*Mr. Le Manh Hung*

### **FGD summary**

The Focus Group Discussion was held on 19/01/2017 with 9 participants. All of participants are Kho Mu ethnicity. Among which 1 is illiterate, 2 finished grade 3, 1 finished grade 6, 5 finished grade 9.

List of participants, names, sex, age, ethnicities, occupations and notes of the FGD in Vietnamese prepared by the Facilitator and Note Taker is enclosed to this report as an attachment.

#### 9.1. *Knowledge about the planned HPP*

- The hydropower project information has been heard two year ago from the People's Committee, the construction of the hydropower project has displaced villagers, but the villagers do not agree if have to relocation.
- They heard that, the district People's Committee did not agree to construct the hydropower. So far, we do not know any information. Villager look forward to inform officially and public how the project will be implemented, how villagers will be affected and compensated.

#### 9.2. *Boat use*

- There is no boat in the village.
- No using boat for travelling.
- Villager travelling main by road, motorbike and walking

#### 9.3. *Fishing*

Catch fish in the Tip stream next to village, not catch fish in Nam Mo River.

There were many fish in 3-4 years ago. The construction of Ban Canh HPP makes less fish. There is not much fish to catch. Previously, the can sell fish at a price of 100,000 VND/1 kg.

They often catch fish in summer; they rarely go in winter because it is cold. They do not catch fish in Nam Mo river. All family members participate in fishing when they have time. Men usually cast nets; women usually catch fish using baskets. The catch is usually only sufficient for the households' consumption, not enough to preserve.

#### 9.4. *Equipment, Fish species and Habitat*

Using net and hook to catch fish in Nam Tip stream.

Some fish include: hemibagruss guttatus, goby, eel, tadpole, small fish.

Fish used in cooking, fried.

One time about 1kg fish is caught, The catch is usually only sufficient for the households' consumption, not enough to preserve.

They do not plant or collect any vegetables along the river or streams.

### **10 Report from FGD with Households Using Forest Resources**

#### **FGD summary**

The Focus Group Discussion was held on 13/1/2017 with 11 participants, 9 men, 2 women.

List of participants, names, sex, age, ethnicities, occupations and notes of the FGD in Vietnamese prepared by the Facilitator and Note Taker is enclosed to this report as an attachment.

#### 10.1. *Knowledge about the planned HPP*

The FGD participants said that they heard about the project 2-3 year ago from meeting with Commune's People Council. Commune officer said that there will be a HPP constructed in the commune. HPP will cause impacts to properties, crop and villagers must relocate. But for potential project affected people, such information is not enough. They wish to know more information such as which properties will be affected, which properties will be compensated, whether public work in the village be constructed,

whether land will be allocated, how large the land, where to move to. They wish local authority will organize meeting to inform villager about policy.

#### 10.2. Forest use

Forest surrounds Xop Tip village, it takes unremarkable time to get there by villagers. Upland field of Xop Tip villagers is located some of 3km far away, taking 30-45 minutes to go on foot. Men and women go to forest with different purposes:

- Men go to forest daily in free time or when they need food for family. They go to forest to hunt, collect timber, firewood, herbs, visit upland field, livestock, cultivating and harvesting crops.
- Women go to forest to cultivate, collect firewood, vegetable, bamboo shoot, herbs, spicy herb and harvest crop.

The FGD said that the village has production forest and protection forest:

- Production forest is where villagers cultivate rice, corn, cassava, peanut, banana, watermelon, bean, mustard green, taro, pumpkin, chili, egg plant, ginger, sugarcane, etc..., main food sources to villagers. Production forest has not been allocated specifically to each households and no land use right certificate. Whole village works on this area. The village has almost 600 ha upland field. Among the said crops, only corn will be sold to people in/outside the village and to trader who come to the village to buy if they have surplus amount.
- Protection forest is allocated for protection by villagers and paid annually by the Government an amount for forest protection. This amount will be kept partially in the village fund for village activities, partially in fire prevention fund, the rest will be divided evenly to household in the village per number of individual.

Villagers said that products from forest are plenty and they regularly collect forest products, including:

- Bamboo: there are some species of bamboo and are exploited all year round. They also exploit bamboo when there is someone to buy or when they need bamboo to build house, barn, fence protecting field.
- Daily vegetable are: bamboo shoot, fern, mushroom, wood ear mushroom. Collect the most in rainy season. If they collect lot they will sell to people in/outside the village and sometime to trader too. Bamboo shoot is collected mainly in rainy season, in July, August annually. Some vegetable is collected all year round.
- Herbs: stemona tuberosa root, smilax, balanophora fungosa, wild banana flower, pumpkin leave, chili leave, yam, moss. Some are used as spicy, some are used as herbs to cure. It is depending on each illness to process herbs differently. There are also linhzi mushroom, multiflorous knotweed, etc...
- "Mac Khen" seed is collected from October to December, stemona tuberosa root can be collected all year round, balanophora fungosa is collected in September, and smilax is collected all year round.
- Collecting thysanolaena latifolia to make broom in December, besides phrymium, wood ear mushroom, mushroom, orchid are usually collect be the end of the year.

The forest is now still abundant, main species from forest are: lagerstroemia, syringa, talauma, etc... Villagers are allowed to exploit timber only when they need to build house, permission must be from villager head, commune authority and forest guard. Decay timber and branches are collected for firewood.

The village has no annual villager worship. New Year holiday will be done by one household on behalf of whole village, who have New Year ceremony first will offer worship first.

Graveyard is 1km far from population, close to river bank. This is the sacred forest of the village where no one dares to violate, no livestock grazing is allowed there.

### 10.3. Hunting

In the forest, there are: rat, boar, deer, weasel, wild chicken, squirrel, porcupine, bird, monkey. Monkey is prohibited from hunting under any form. Hunted wild animal is mainly used for family demand. Only when they hunt lot they will sell to people in/outside the village. Villagers use trap, net, crossbow to hunt. Gun is no more using. Who hunts frequently will have meat to eat frequently, who go less with have meat to eat one in few days.

### 10.4. Forest products

#### List of timber and non-timber products and their usage

Collected forest products	Frequency	Harvesting season	Quantity (if information)	Significance 1=very important 2=second important 3=the least important	For sale Y/N	Price//Kg or per product (if selling)
Bamboo shoot	1-2 time/day	Rainy season		1	1	10-150,000/kg
Forest vegetable	1-3 time/day	All year round		1	1	5-10,000/bundle
Mushroom	1-2 time/day	Rainy season		2	1	20-350,000/kg
Thysanolaena latifolia	1-2 time/day	All year round		2	1	5-15,000/kg
Wood ear mushroom	1-2 time/day	Rainy season		3	1	30-150,000/kg
Spicy herb	1-2 time/week	All year round		2	2	
Herb	1-2 time/day	All year round		1	1	30-500,000/kg
Timber	1-3 week	When building house		1	1	500-35 million/log/m3
Firewood	1-2 day/time	All year round		1	1	10-50,000/bundle
Rat	1-2 time/day	All year round		1	1	10-50,000/con
Bird	1-2 time/day	All year round		2	2	30-1,500,000/one
Deer	1-3 month/time	All year round		3	2	
Snake	1-2 time/week	All year round		3	2	
Boar	6-12 month/time	Harvesting season		3	1	100-150,000/kg
Bamboo rat	1-2 time/day	All year round		2	1	50-300,000/kg
Fish	1-2 time/day	All year round		1	1	30-200,000/kg
Squirrel	2-4 day/time	All year round		2	1	30-50,000/con
Wild chicken	1-2 week/time	All year round		2	1	70-90,000/kg

## **11 Report From FGD with Ethnic Minority Leaders/Elders**

### **FGD summary**

The Focus Group Discussion was held on 19/01/2017 with 8 participants, 7 men, 1 woman. All of participants are Kho Mu ethnicity. They are at age between 53 and 74.

List of participants, names, sex, age, ethnicities, occupations and notes of the FGD in Vietnamese prepared by the Facilitator and Note Taker is enclosed to this report as an attachment.

#### *11.1. Knowledge about the planned HPP*

All of attendant knew about the planned hydropower project from previous meetings held on the project. However, men know better because they were invited to meetings. They suggested that there should be more meetings and other mode of information propagandism such as by means of louder speaker in their language. However all of villagers against the HPP and they do not want to move.

#### *11.2. Population, ethnic minority and ethnic minority leaders*

The village has elder people. The village has 26 household and 142 individual, including 20 poor households, 06 near poor household, 100% Kho Mu ethnicity. There is one widow heading the household who is raising small child.

100% households doing agriculture in local and are benefited with programs 135, 134 and 30a, furnished with health care insurance. There are 10 illiterate, 06 children studying at high school, 40 at secondary school, 05 villagers cannot speak Vietnamese.

There is a kindergarten in the village: 13 children. Program School Milk, lunch for child, giving cloth = 1,200,000 VND/year.

Primary school has 07 grade 1 pupils, 04 grade 2 pupils, 04 grade 3 pupils and 09 grade 4 pupils.

#### *11.3. Land and forest*

Residential land has land use right certificate, the village has protection forest which they protect and earn 9 million VND last year for protection.

There are 65 ha of upland field, each household has some of 2 ha. A household uses some of 40kg seed and harvest 50 bags, each bag weights 45-46 kg, depending on weather. Upland field is selected without worship, only worship when harvesting, new rice ceremony to worship rice spirit, offering with pig or chicken depending on what they have. Offered things are 1 chicken, 1 wine jars. The village worship is performed twice a year, in July and in October. Before seeding, they offer worship and before harvesting, they offer worship. Each household offers a small bag, what every animal, if they catch any animal in forest they will bring home for worship. The village elder performs worship for village at sacred tree of the village.

Kho Mu cultivating by holing and seeding. To select good day, the house master must kill a chicken, asking wizard or skilful person to check the killed chicken head and leg. Kho Mu people specially avoid to seeding rice on death anniversary of parents, day going to new house, thunder day... Each family has a good day suitable with age of the house master. Even in seeding, not every clan will seeding in one same direction. Some clans are seeding up in circle and going smaller in the middle. Some clans are seeding from the middle to edge, up and then back. Some clans seeding down, but some do from the middle. However they are seeding, the work must end at the middle of the field. After seeding, the house master and every one will clean up hands, mean while praying god blessing them with good harvest, free from disturbance and destroy of bird, rat, insects.

Kho Mu cultivating field by labour exchange way, may be a group, may be the whole village to do. Strong men go in front line, dancing while holing in suitable distance, taking off the stick with smooth turning. After each crop, villagers hang up this stick on kitchen to keep it in good condition. Some families leave on field to worship "field ghost" to use in the next crop.

When rice is about to harvest, they will select a good day and avoid bad day just like when they seeding. This is the moment which is waited the most during a year, so it requires even more special custom than seeding. Early in the morning, the wife, or a woman in the family whose birth year suitable with such selected good day and having lots of good characteristics such as gentle, hard working, sweet, open will go harvesting first. This person is called as “Ma ngo”, the Rice Mother. Ever from she leaves the house and on the way to the field, who ever she meets, what ever they say “Ma Ngo” is expected not to answer or respond, they can only make a sign and keep moving on. When arriving to the field, “Ma ngo” uses her hands to pull off rice at the field edge and put in “be” (a bamboo made basket on her back). When “be” is full, “Ma ngo” go back home just like when she left in the morning. She will do that all the same in the next day.

During such days, “Ma ngo” should not go to neighbor, no wind drinking, no anger, no speaking (just unavoidable conversation) and must go to bed early. To the third day, the family will then ask for help from villagers to harvest. Kho Mu people call this custom as “stealing rice spirit”.

Kho Mu people have many more customs in seeding and harvesting rice such as: no one put on hat, no loud speaking or singing on the field. Even the way how they harvest rice is special to: every one, saying nothing will harvest in lane and they shall not switch their lanes with each other, particularly no overcrossing the other’s lane. When they harvest up to the field edge, the one inside must slow down waiting for the people outside to move ahead then they will all harvest in spiral direction heading to the field center. Thus, however seeding or harvesting, the field center plays an important position to Kho Mu people.

Head of clan has no role in land system.

Sacred forest is 5 ha large where prohibiting to exploit, cut tree and hunting, but animal grazing is allowable in this area.

Ritual: before seeding, Kho Mu people worship land god at the field (end of April, early May of lunar year) and offer new rice worship (before harvesting) in October of lunar year.

Ghost forest (graveyard): in custom of local people they will not move grave, if water causes submergence, they will organize a worship at the village temple to inform the god of ghost forest and offer a worship at the ghost forest and invite spirits to a new place.

There is no animal, tree or crops of economic or spirit values need to be protected in the village.

In case of forest, every month, villagers go to forest once to exploit products such as taking timber for building house, taking bamboo shoot and trapping animal. Nowadays Kho Mu people stop using gun in hunting because it is prohibited by the authority, they use only trap to hunt animal and therefore they can trap animal like rat, squirrel, bird, etc...

#### 11.4. *Spirits, graves and other sacred places*

*Sacred place in village/near village, forest where gods live or where worship, ceremonies are organized, location and distance from the river*

No temple in each village, only worship in each family. When an individual in a village die, worship must be done offering the river god (to bring ghost home), thing to offer must be chicken. Offered things must be left behind not bringing home.

As many other ethnicities, ancestor worship by Kho Mu people is a must-have custom. In which, worship ceremonies during New Year Holiday and other ceremonies reflect an unique cultural characteristics of them. Under impacts from exchanging with cultures of other ethnicities, house on stilts of Kho Mu people look similar to that of Thai. But there are differences, that is worship place in the place. However 3 rooms or 5 rooms household the gable room always for ancestor worship, this is called house ghost worship place. The second place is kitchen where they worship kitchen ghost. Kitchen ghost worship place is also where they cook daily meal, cook special dishes in anniversary, ceremonies, where family eat daily, where family welcome relatives, guests in big family events.

Generally, worship of Kho Mu people is wishing for good, but in custom of people, sometimes ghosts and gods anger and may cause trouble, so Kho Mu people organize worship to show respect and their wishes. In the custom of Kho Mu people, to offer worship in New Year ceremony, every household must offer 2 chicken among which one is to say good bye to the previous year, reporting to ancestor about situation and children of the family in that year, the other one is to welcome the new year wishing for healthy and wealthy year. Every member of the family must be present at worship. By custom, they put on knees the chicken blood to wish for safe and healthy, good working. In the worship performed by the end of year, Kho Mu people prepare 2 wine jars to farewell the previous year and welcome the new year. In concept of Kho Mu people, new year holiday is for meeting. Worship place in house is where ancestor connects to children by spirit. Worship custom of Kho Mu is chance for children to show respect, love to ancestor, village, family.

*Location of graves, distance to village and the river. How many graves? what to do with the graves if flooded: compensation, custom for relocating grave, custom/rituals/cultural ceremonies required, cost and payment, negotiation on compensation, participation of villager/household – who takes part in? Potential location to move grave to.*

Graveyard of the village is about 2km far, according to local resident, this area will be affected, submerged by hydropower project. Kho Mu people do not relocate graves, if graveyard is submerged they will offer a worship at temple, a wizard will offer a ceremony to report gods and ask gods to inform the god who manage ghost forest, then they will prepare things for worship at ghost forest and invite gods, spirits in the forest to move to other place decided by the villagers. That area shall become new ghost forest.

*Other important works/area which may be affected by hydropower project, how this issue is solved, how it should be done according to cultural custom.*

There is no cultural, ritual works at the village.

*Belief relating to god and position of god, in forest, on river, in house/residential land, how these issues will be considered in relationship to the hydropower project, if relocation required, what to do by cultural tradition*

Local people must be supported in performing community ceremonies (worship at temple, graveyard) and in families when they are displaced because this is unavoidable custom to Kho Mu people.

## **12 Report from FGD with Women**

Ms. Tran Tuy Hoa

Ms. Nguyen Thanh Huong

### **FGD summary**

The Focus Group Discussion was held on 19/01/2017 with 9 female participants. All of them are Kho Mu ethnicity including 6 illiterate, 1 finished grade 7, 1 finished grade 9, 1 finished grade 12.

List of participants, names, sex, age, ethnicities, occupations and notes of the FGD in Vietnamese prepared by the Facilitator and Note Taker is enclosed to this report as an attachment.

#### **12.1. Awareness about the planned HPP**

They knew about the project because there was survey team came. There were some meetings also in the village, the village head requested villagers to attend to meeting where survey team speaking about the project, in last year, in 2016.

Now they wish to know whether they are relocated, where to, how. House will be disassembled themselves or by whom, how much is compensation.

Village meeting is just fine.



## 12.2. *Population, ethnicity and women leaders*

Every one in the village is Kho Mu. There is one women married to Chinese man 3 years ago. First she married to Kho Mu man in other village then she came back to her parents' house then she left to China in 2013 after a short while she called back home and said she had married to Chinese man and had 1 child.

There is also woman in the village married to Kinh people, then leaving to Thanh Hoa province. Her aunt married to man in Vinh city, both Kinh people. There is one Xe Dang woman from Quang Nam who married to man in the village. They met each other when working for gold mining in Quang Nam then married. The Xe Dang woman now gets on with the life of Kho Mu in the village. There is also a Kho Me man from Tra Vinh district married woman in the village. They knew each other at garment company, got married and came back here to live.

The village is some of 30 minutes from the commune center, going by motorbike or 1 hour going on foot.

There is no woman leader in the village. The commune center has no market, traders from commune center or from Muong Xen, or from other villages bring goods to the village to sell. Women do not bring things to commune center to sell, no meeting but they do exchange with other village, such as coming to wedding or birth anniversary in other villages.

No woman heading household in the village.

Not all households in the village are poor, only some.

## 12.3. *Health and nutrition*

Women in the village rarely go to clinic, if they are ill they buy medicine to cure themselves, only going to clinic when they cannot stand illness anymore.

The commune clinic organize annually gynecological inspection to women. Village head told them to go then they go but they do not like. Women do not go for gynecological checking, no ultrasonic checking, no checking during pregnancy. If they feel strong during pregnancy they deliver at home with help from mother in law, if not they must go to commune clinic. Some women go checking during pregnancy in the commune clinic. Children attend to commune clinic for vaccine injection. Health care staff at the village tell them when is the vaccine injection. Sometimes the clinic send staff to village for injection. Children usually suffer with fever or cold. Not severe they cure at home, if severe they go to clinic. They do not know how many children under 5 are malnutrition.

There was a case women delivered at home in 2013 or 2014, baby died then mother died. But not in the last 2 years. Only pregnancy termination. One among FGD participant said she was terminated in 2016 at the 6<sup>th</sup> month of the pregnancy, reason unclear. She came to hospital in Muong Xen but doctor said nothing to explain. Pregnant women still go working.

Common illness in the village are head ache, stomach ache, but they do not go checking, quack in the village will give them a cure or they will find herb themselves if they know. Last month 5-6 people suffering stomach ache and found herb to cure themselves. There are two quacks in the village (father and son) who sell herbs as curing. The cured illness will thank quack by a chicken.

Most of villagers use water from ravine in the village. There are 3 water tanks in the village but one has been broken, the other two still supply enough water for washing, bathing. They usually wash at the tank. Older children bath at the water tank, while those under 3 years old bath at home. They take water home for eating. Every one in the family must take water home (even children).

## 12.4. *Education*

There is no drug dependence in the village, only smoking cigarette. They have no idea whether propaganda on HIV/AIDS, women union organized training course on HIV but they did not come.

There is primary school at the village. Children go to kindergarten which is located next to primary school. Children at primary school age must share class because not enough children for full class. Secondary school is some of 20 minutes by motorbike from the village, in Vang Pheo village, it is boarding school. It takes only 20 minutes by motorbike but 1.5 hours on foot.

High school is at Muong Xen town, children must hire house to stay. Even when they finish grade 12 they do not know where to go, what to do. Young people all literate. Only old one from 40 and more are illiterate. Most of women above 40 cannot read, but can speak a little Vietnamese language. They communicate in Thai language with Thai people, and with H'Mong people too. There are more men know Vietnamese, but not many men above 50 can speak, but they can listen.

#### *12.5. Cultivation, forest and river resources utilization*

Upland field is on the mountain, on the other side of the road, taking 1.5 hours to be there. They leave for the field at about 8h and come back in the evening. They go daily, usually the whole family. Sometimes they leave from previous day and come back in the day after. They will stay at the field during cultivating season.

During cultivating season, each household will leave one old people home to cook while whole family will go to the field, cutting tree, preparing soil, or harvesting. Harvested rice is left on the field. They plant corn, rice, pumpkin on the field. They rarely sell rice, only in good harvest year if they have surplus amount otherwise they keep for family demand. They plant corn, pumpkin, cassava for selling or breeding pig.

They go fishing to using basket or casting net for family demand, but not many. Sometimes they catch rat from forest and for family meal too. They do raise pig to eat and to sell. But a pig raising in 1 year weights only 20kg and sell price is only 100VND/kg. Cow is for selling too, each cow costs 22 million VND, selling to H'Mong, Kinh people.

Not many daily food to eat every day, rarely meat, only when they have cash they can buy pork which is supplied from Muong Xen.

The village is not close to river, but close to stream. There are vegetable along stream bank too, but they not usually collect vegetable from stream bank, they collect from upland field, from forest. They collect form forest also stemona tuberosa root which costs 35 thousand VND/kg dry. It was many in 2014-2015 but not many in 2016.

Women collect thysanolaena latifolia and sell dry at cost of 15 thousand VND/kg. They do not have cash to by pork every day, they catch rat to eat during working on the field.

There are more women from the village working for companies. Some women leave to Da Lat to work as laborer collecting strawberry, mustard green. Some work for garment company. Some households borrow loan for labor export but must come back now still own the bank loan.

#### *12.6. Other information and reflections*

Xop Tip village is located near a stream and some of 100m from road. The village is affected by flood and land along the stream is flooding annually in August and September. The village has 25 households living next to each other, many of them are from one clan (big family) due to household separation. There are some households building houses on road side for trading (selling instant noodle, soap, washing powder, milk, soft drink, beer, etc...) 21/25 households in the village are poor, 4 near poor. Nearly 40% of households in the village approaches to loan from banks since 2011 but due to limited knowledge, experience, old fashion custom so rate of poor household is too high in the village.

### **3.6.2.2 Xop Phe Village – 18 January 2017**

#### **LIST OF PARTICIPANTS OF GROUP DISCUSSION**

Date 1/18/17

Village Xop Phe

No.	Name	Sex		Age	Occupation	Ethnicity
		Male	Female			
I.	Agriculture and Livestock Breeding					
1	Loong Xuan Hoang	x		55	Farmer/Party Secretary	Kho Mu
2	Nguyen Pho Thin	x		44	Farmer/Village chief	Kinh
3	Nguyen Van Du	x		29	Farmer/Deputy secretary of Youth's Union	Kinh
4	Loong Van Xao	x		50	Health worker	Kho Mu
5	Moong Van Hon	x		38	Farmer/Veteran	Kho Mu
6	Vi Van Hung	x		40	Agricultural extension staff	Thai
II.	Use of Forest					
1	Nguyen Y Yen		x	17	Farmer	Kinh
2	Cut Thi Bien		x	44	Farmer	Kho Mu
3	Cut Thi Buong		x	30	Farmer	Kho Mu
4	Hoa Thi La		x	53	Farmer	Kho Mu
5	Hoc Thi Kham		x	23	Farmer	Kho Mu
6	Kha Van Nua	x		45	Farmer	Kho Mu
7	Vi Van May	x		30	Farmer	Thai
8	Loong Van Vuong	x		38	Farmer	Kho Mu
III.	Aquaculture - Use of River					
1	Nguyen Van Du	x		62	Farmer	Kinh
2	Loong Xuan Hoang	x		40	Farmer	Kho Mu
3	Nguyen Pho Tim	x		33	Farmer	Kinh
4	Loong Van Xao	x		33	Farmer	Kho Mu
5	Moong Van Hon	x		28	Farmer	Kho Mu
6	Nguyen Van Buoc	x		24	Farmer	Kinh
7	Cut Van Sac	x		39	Farmer	Kho Mu
IV.	Woman Group					
1	Luong Thi Lan		x	54	Farmer	Kho Mu
2	Luong Thi San		x	44	Farmer	Kho Mu
3	Hoa Thi Thoi		x	40	Farmer	Kho Mu
4	Hoa Thi Nghiep		x	35	Farmer	Kho Mu
5	Moong Thi Vin		x	22	Farmer	Kho Mu
6	Moong Thi Truoc		x	26	Farmer	Kho Mu
7	Loong Thi Xanh		x	47	Farmer	Kho Mu
V.	Elder - Ethnic Minority Group					
1	Loong Xuan Hoang	x		57	Farmer/Party Secretary	Kho Mu
2	Nguyen Pho Thin	x		44	Farmer/Village chief	Kinh
3	Nguyen Van Du	x		33	Farmer/Deputy secretary of Youth's Union	Kinh
4	Loong Van Xao	x		52	Farmer/Health worker	Kho Mu
5	Moong Van Hon	x		38	Farmer/Veteran	Kho Mu

## **1 Village Summary Report**

Village baseline reports are based on the data and information collected through focus group discussions and key informant interviews in villages to be affected by the Nam Mo 1 HPP in January 2017. Each village report summarizes the information given in Village FGD Reports and achieved from key informants.

### *1.1. Location and General Conditions of the Village*

Xop Phe is located on the bank of Nam Mo River. Houses are located along both sides of the road from Muong Xen to Muong Ai.

It is about 10-15m from the normal water level of the river to the road. It is impossible to access the village by boat because there is no station.

It is about 2km from the village to Muong Ly commune and about 35km to Muong Xen. The distance from the village to Muong Tip border guard station is about 2-3km.

The houses in the village are wooden stilt ones featuring Kho Mu style. They are smaller and lower than Thai stilt houses.

The village is using the national grid of electricity.

There are 3 water tanks, but they all are broken. The villagers have to use stream water in dry season due to the lack of water from the gully.

Only about 25% of the households have toilets. There is no place for household waste. The village looks quite clean in general.

### *1.2. Population*

There are 69 households with 340 Khomu and Kinh people. The Kinh clan “Nguyễn” from Do Luong came here and have lived here for 5 generations. They are living like Kho Mu people but still maintain some customs of Kinh group.

Those aged 15+ have already participated in earning a living; thus, the working age of the villagers is 15-60. As a result, the working age population of the village accounts for 60% of the total number.

There are 54 poor households, accounting for 78.2% of the total number. The main reasons of poverty are (i) disadvantageous weather, and (ii) high slope and erosion of land.

There are 4 widows aged over 70 and 2 others aged 40. There are 3 divorced women aged 20-30.

### *1.3. Village History and Migration*

The village was established in 2006. The former villagers migrated from Co Mi village in Muong Tip commune to the area about 500m lower than the present location. They lived there till 2005 and then moved to this area due to floods.

7 households left the village for Gia Lai-Kon Tum. There are 7 girls working in Ho Chi Minh City, one working to Laos, one in China, and another one in Thai Nguyen. They all are aged 25-30.

#### 1.4. *Land Availability and Land Use*

The village's production land is allocated about 300-500m far from the village centre. It takes about 15-20minutes to get there. Some plots are quite far, about 3km from the village. It takes 1.5-2 hours to get there on foot. The whole village has no paddy land. The access road to the village was built under the sponsorship of the Luxemburgish government in 2005.

The total production area of the village is about 200ha. The village manages the whole area and has not allocated to any households. The households have not received land use right certificates. Some areas in the production forests can be used for production purpose; however, the villagers need to ask the management board and the CPC for permission.

The households still practice the traditional cultivation method and have not applied any advanced techniques to cultivation because the location of their production land is high and machine and buffaloes/cows cannot be used there. They cultivate on one plot in one year if the soil has poor quality and in two years where the soil is better. The fallow period is normally 3-5 years depending on the areas and soil fertility.

Some households face a shortage of land due to high slope and rocks. They have to ask for permission of the forest protection force to slash and burn a new area in production forests.

The commune is the only one responsible for land allocation. Heads of Khomu clans do not play any roles in this. The newly established households either borrow land of their parents/siblings or buy if they have money. However, they can also ask the forest management board, CPC, and the forest protection force for permission to reclaim production land.

The households have received land use certificates for residential land. It is said that each household has at least 400m<sup>2</sup> of residential land according to the State's quota. The villagers do not plant anything else except some fruit trees around their houses, particularly mangoes, bananas, or sugar canes.

The land along the river is used for planting grass and cassava. The villagers do not remember the exact area they have there. They have never measured the area either, and the village head, as a result, does not know any related figures. The villagers also use the riverine area to raise cattle.

#### 1.5. *Livelihoods and Labour*

##### ***Agriculture***

Main crops are rice, maize, cassava, peanuts and beans.

**Upland rice:** Each household has 1.5-3ha on average. They use local seeds. The yield is 2-3tons/ha/crop/year. The production of upland rice is only sufficient for the households' consumption. Only those having much labour resource also plant for sale. Each household plants 70kg of seeds. When the weather is favourable, they harvest about 50-60 packages, each of which weights about 40kg.

**Maize:** Each household has 500m<sup>2</sup>-1ha for planting maize. The yield is 4-5tons of corns/ha. The production is mainly used for livestock breeding. However, some sell when

they need money. The selling price is about 3,000VND/kg of corn. They use local seeds, so the yield is low. It is said that the commune provides 5 packages of seeds, equal to 5kg of seeds to each household. They received 7-8kg of maize seeds in some years. When planting 7-8kg of maize seeds, they can harvest 5-7tons/crop.

Cassava: About 30 households in the village plant cassava. The yield is 6-7kg/ root. The production is used for livestock breeding. It takes about 1-2 years to harvest all. They do not have more to sell.

Peanuts: Each household plants 2-10kg of seeds depending on their labour resource.

Bananas: Bananas are planted along the road or in the gardens.

Some households grow vegetables, particularly H'Mong's kales in December.

In lunar December some also collect mosses in the river for meals. Some collect mosses to sell.

### ***Livestock breeding***

Livestock in the village are cows, pigs, and chickens. The village has a pasture zone in the forests. The fields are fenced during the whole season. The households come and check once a week.

- Cows: The whole village has about 100 cows. They use local breeds. Each household raises 5-6 cows. Some raise 2-3, but some raise 20. The villagers sell cows when they grow up or money is needed. Then one cow is sold for at least 20million VND.
- Pigs: All households have pigs. Each household raises 3-5 pigs on average. Some raise 10, but some raise only 2-3. Pigs usually die of diseases. When they are sick, the households buy medicine and cure the pigs on their own. The selling price is 70-100,000VND/kg.
- Chickens: All households raise chicken. Each has 15-20 chickens. However, many died of diseases in 2016 since no vets came to give introduction on prevention.
- Water from the river and the stream is used for livestock breeding and cultivation. However, the water supply is not sufficient and clean. As a result, the livestock suffer from many water-related diseases.

### ***Use of river resources***

Only one household has a small boat with paddles and can carry 4-5 quintals. This is a private boat. It is used for travelling, transport of goods, firewood, and fodder.

The villagers usually go fishing in Nam Non river, 1-2km around the village. Men are responsible for fishing; women sometimes catch fish using baskets. The catch is high. If they go fishing in 2-3 hours, they can catch 2-3kg of fish. If they go fishing the whole night, they can catch some tens kg of fish. They have fish almost everyday. When the catch is high, they bring some to sell in Muong Xen.

Women also collect snails, shrimps, and mosses in the river.

The villagers mainly go fishing in rainy season because of the turbid water. Almost all households catch fish for their meals. Only one household sells fish. When the catch is more than consumption, the households also dry or salt the fish.

The common fish here are Hemibagrus guttatus, Pisodonophis, Gobiiformes, Bagarius rutilus, Anguilliformes, eels, and crabs.

**Table of forest products and their uses**

Products	Frequency	Season	Amount (if available)	Significance 1=the most important 2=the second most important 3=the least important	For sale Yes/ No	Selling price/Kg or /item (if for sale)
Bamboo shoots	Once to twice a day	Rainy season		1	Yes	10-150,000/kg
Wild vegetables	Daily	Year-round		1	Yes	5-10,000/bunch
Mushroom	One-two weeks	Rainy season		2	Yes	20-350,000/kg
Thysanolaena latifolia	Daily	Year-round		2	Yes	5-15,000/kg
Auriculariales	One-two weeks	Rainy season		3	Yes	30-150,000/kg
Herbal plants	Once or twice a week	Year-round		1	Yes	30-500.000/kg
Firewood	Once a day or two	Year-round		1	Yes	10-50.000/bunch
Mice	Daily	Year-round		1	Yes	10-50,000/item
Birds	Daily	Year-round		2	No	30-1,500,000/item
Muntiacus	Once a or three months	All seasons		3	No	
Snakes	Daily	Year-round		3	No	
Rhizomyinae	Once or twice a day	Year-round		2	Yes	50-300,000/kg
Squirrels	Once in two to four days	Year-round		2	Yes	30-50,000/squirrel

### **Forest resources use**

The forests are located about 3km from the village. It takes about 45minutes to one hour to get there. The village's production forest area is about 450ha, and that of protection forests is 300ha.

- It is forbidden to collect forest products in protection forests. The village is responsible for the protection of this forest and then receives remuneration for their service

annually. They keep part of it for the village fund. The rest is divided to the households.

- Production forests have not been allocated to households. They can reclaim land within this area to plant *Melia azedarach*, *Acacia*, and some other wood trees.

The villagers collect many forest products, i.e. mushrooms in lunar August and September in rainy season to eat. There are about 10 types of wild vegetables that are regularly collected.

There are plenty of herbal plants. There are about 4-5 men who know how to treat gout, stomach-ache, pain in legs and in arms, kidney stones, and uterine diseases.

The people have to ask for permission from the forest protection force and the village head. However, they can only collect timber to build house, not to sell.

Bamboo shoots are more available in rainy season.

### *Hunting*

The households hunt mice, wild boars, *Muntiacus*, squirrels, wild chicken, and birds to have meat. They usually use traps, nets, to catch mice, birds, squirrels, and wild chicken. There are not many wild boars. They can catch one in 5-6 months, usually during harvest when wild boars come to the fields. They use arbalests to catch birds. One mouse costs 10-20,000VND/kg. *Rhizomyinae* are not easy to catch. About 10 people digging up might catch one.

### *1.6. Education*

The communication language in the village is Kho Mu. About 30% of the women can speak Vietnamese. It is recommended that all written documents for information dissemination should be printed in large font size.

There are 30 primary students with 18 girls. The primary school is located 1 km far from the village.

There are 17 secondary school students (9-10 girls). The school is located in Vang Pheo village.

The high school is located in Muong Xen. There are 4 high school students; one girl among them is studying in the boarding school for ethnic students in Vinh. Children going to high school in Muong Xen have to rent accommodation outside the school.

The majority walks to school. There are many drop-outs after the 8<sup>th</sup> and 9<sup>th</sup> grades because the schools are far from home and some families cannot afford their children's education.

### *1.7. Health and Health Care*

There was clean water supply provided by the State in 2005; however, it is broken. The villagers use stream water to cook, bathe themselves and wash clothes. Children are bathed at the gully in summer and at home in winter. Children aged 2 can go to the river and bathe there. Some died of drowning in 2011 and 2014.

Due to the unclean water, about 80% of women in the village suffer from gynaecological diseases. Some died of infection about two years ago.



The village health worker graduated the 9<sup>th</sup> grade, experienced 2 medical training courses, one in 4 months in 1992 in the district and the other one in 6 months in 2015 in Vinh. He is responsible for keeping track with the health conditions, particularly the disease status, in the village. He has to inform the higher-level officers if there is a disease outbreak. He has to disseminate the information on diseases in the region, if any, and their preventions.

The commune health workers organize vaccination for women and children. The village health worker helps announce the events and encourage the villagers to join. It is said that the commune health workers have limited qualifications, do not take care of the villagers properly, that there is a shortage of various medical tools, and that the district-level hospital is far and the traffic is inconvenient though the facilities there are much better.

The villagers use gully water, which appears to be polluted since where they get water is below the pasture area of Mong people in Cha Lat village.

There is no maternal death during childbirth.

A fourth of infants died at birth in 2016 in the district-level hospital. There was one infant death case in 2014. The causes are unknown.

Children commonly suffer from respiratory diseases and diarrhoea. Female villagers usually suffer from headache and dizziness. One of the causes is the side effect they face when using contraceptive pills. Both children and adults usually suffer from diarrhoea and pinkeye in summer. One child and two adults have had dengue recently. There have been two cases of malaria.

The villagers usually use traditional healing methods. There are four people (one man and three women) that know how to cure certain diseases, particularly those related to heart, lung, stomach and liver. Sometimes the villagers also go to the clinic for check-ups and to the district-level hospital when it becomes severe. They have to buy medicine because their insurance does not cover all.

The women used to deliver birth at home with the help of some old experienced women. Only difficult cases would be sent to the hospital. However, they prefer giving birth at the clinic. Only when they are unable to get there, they will do it at home.

There is no data on malnourished children in the village.

The majority of villagers do not know about HIV/AIDS. Only one woman in the FGDs knows about it thanks to TV.

### *1.8. Ethnic Culture and Leadership*

The villagers hold one ceremony before slashing and burning a new area. The village head decides on the date and the time to organize it. The villagers are forbidden from cutting trees but are allowed to collect non-timber forest products.

The village's graveyard is located in the protection forests. There are no sacred trees there.

There are 3 sacred gullies. It is believed that the people that get sick after going through this area s have to do some rituals in order to save them.

The graveyard was established in 1995. When the present road was built, the graveyard is divided into 2 sections. However, the graves were not affected.

In 2015, the national grid was installed in the village. The grave of one child was affected when they dug the soil up. After that they moved to the new place. It is the custom that there should be some rituals after that. However, the electricity company worked with the household in secret, so it is unknown what happened afterwards.

The villagers used hold the village ceremony once a year but have stopped since they moved to this new area. The village head held that ritual in 2006 but did something incorrect so his wife died. They used to do such rituals at a big *Ficus bengalensis*, which is considered sacred. It is forbidden to cut small trees within the area 100m around that tree.

The clan Nguyen come to visit their graves every year. Other clans, i.e. Loong, Cut, Moong, Hoai and Lo, do not visit the graves. Only when someone in their clan dies, they visit the graveyard.

The graveyard is definitely inundated. Thus, there must be compensation for the households and the clan. A new graveyard has to be chosen. It is should be somewhere flat, and the soil is not mixed with stones. The shaman also has to do some rituals to check whether the area can become the new graveyard.

There are domestic divinities. They stay in the kitchen in Khomu households and on the altars in Kinh households.

#### *1.9. Gender Issues*

Many women, especially those coming from Laos, in the village cannot speak Vietnamese. 90% of the female villagers cannot read.

It is commonly believed that women are supposed to give birth to a son for the husbands' families to continue their clans. As a result, many women have given birth to many children, and the age gaps between the children are quite narrow.

During the crop, women have to work on the field from May to November. Due to the shortage of water, many suffer from gynaecological diseases. Members of the Women's Union meet twice a year to celebrate women's days. Though Muong Xen is not far away, they rarely go because they do not have vehicles.

#### *1.10. Community Organization and Development*

The village has mass organizations such as the Women's Union, the Farmers' Association, and the Youth Union. They act as borrowers of unsecured loans, and then lend the households.

The heads of the clans are responsible for the maintenance of their customs, especially in weddings and funerals. They also act as mediators when there are conflicts.

The village falls within the scope of the programs 134, 135, 167 and 30A.

The programs 134 and 135 assist the road construction in the village and lend the people money for building houses. Hitherto 60% of the households have received money to renovate or build houses. The total amount of each household is 24million VND.

The program 169 provides households with maize seeds, breeds and seedlings. 100% households in the village receive maize seeds (2kg/household). 10 households have received 100 Melia azedarach. 5 households have received cows. All models have been maintained well.

#### *1.11. Awareness about the Planned HPP*

The FGD participants said they have heard of the project for a few years, but they have no idea when it would take place. The district came to the village to announce the project in 2015. It was said that some households will be relocated higher. However, the villagers have no idea of the impacts of the project.

The people want to know about the impacts, the number of affected households as well as any households that are subject to resettlement.

It is necessary to organize more meetings and disseminate the information using various channels such as radio in their ethnic language. The village and commune officers should be given some written documents of the project, so that they can explain to the villagers when being asked.

#### *1.12. Additional Issues*

Like the people in other villages, Xop Phe villagers have heard of the project for a long time and started feeling worried about the inconsistency of the information. They all wish to have the official announcement from the authority of whether the project will take place.

## **2 Report From FGD with Agriculture and Livestock Breeding Households**

### **FGD summary**

The Focus Group Discussion was held on 18/01/2017 with 9 participants, 6 men, 3 women. All of participants are Kho Mu ethnicity.

List of participants, names, sex, age, ethnicities, occupations and notes of the FGD in Vietnamese prepared by the Facilitator and Note Taker is enclosed to this report as an attachment.

#### *2.1. Knowledge about the planned HPP*

Villagers knew about the HPP but did not know exactly how, when the HPP will be implemented. The HPP information was available few years ago, by 2015 officer from district came for meeting with the village and informed about the project.

Some households said they heard that the project will make them relocated above, but many of them did not understand how they will be affected.

FGD participant wish to know schedule of the project implementation, project impacts to villagers. If land acquisition is required whether they are relocated or what they will be compensated, how many households in the village are affected by the project.

They expect project staff will organize meeting with them, giving commune officer and village officer leaflet about the HPP so villagers can ask and be explained. Speaking in their language on louder speaker is fine.

#### *2.2. Land use*

The village has production forest, which is 300-500m from the village taking 15-20 minutes on foot or up to 3km with 1.5-2 hours on foot. No paddy field.

Production land: the village manage in general and has not been allocated to each household specifically, no land use right certificate. Some households said that there is land area which is reclaimable for production land (in production forest) but depending on

capacity of each household to decide whether to reclaim more or not. New household can select land plot to build house because residential land and protection land are plenty.

Households are cultivating by traditional method, not applying new technique to cultivation because this is sloping upland field, no machine can be used. Land is sloping so no cattle pulling force is usable as in delta area.

Villagers cultivate on one land plot in 1 year for bad soil area, in 2 years on good soil area then switching to other land plot. Fallow interval is 3-5 years depending on soil quality.

Land is general owned and there is still household lacking of cultivation land because of many rock stiff. But they can reclaim more with permission from forest guard. Reclamation is permitted only within production forest.

### 2.3. Crops

Main crops of villagers are rice, corn, cassava, sweet potato, peanut, bean.

- Rain-fed rice: in average each household has 1.5-3 ha depending on number of individual per household. Rice cultivated in the village is local race, yield 2-3 ton/crop/year.
- The FGD participants said that, in average each crop the village cultivate 70kg rice seed, in good weather year can harvest 50-60 bags (each of 40kg). Some crowded household can have extra rice to sell, but most of them cultivate rice for family demand.
- Corn; each household cultivate some of 500m<sup>2</sup> to 1ha, yield 4-5 ton corncob/ha. Corn is used mainly for livestock breeding, but some households sell when they need cash with price of 3,000 VND/kg. Corn is cultivated with local race so yield is not high. Households said that, corn seed is given by the commune 5 small bags = 5kg seed each household, some year they are given 7-8 kg corn seed, if they plant 7-8 kg seed they can harvest 5-7 top/crop.
- Cassava: some of 30 households in the village cultivate cassava, yield 6-7 kg/bush. Cassava is used for livestock breeding and wine cooking. From the time of harvest to the time they collect all may be 1-2 years, no surplus for selling.
- Besides, villagers plant many other crops such as peanut, sweet potato, banana, but very few, mainly for family demand
  - o Peanut: each household plant 2-10 kg seed depending on number of individual per household;
  - o Banana is planted along road and in garden.
- For pastureland where household is allocated with a lump sum every year for taking care, this amount will be used by the village for various purposes: adding to the village fund for constructing public works in the village, the rest is divided to households.
- Because of low productivity, some hunger households go out to other provinces such as Dak Lak, Ho Chi Minh city, Dong Nai, Binh Duong to work as laborer, some go to Laos or to Muong Xen to work.
- Land area along river bank is cultivated with banana, grass for cow, cassava, etc...
- Households also plant vegetable in December but few (they plant H'Mong mustard green, "bu" vegetable).
- Besides, up to December of lunar year, households go to the river to collect moss for food. If they collect lot they will sell for family expenses.

#### 2.4. *Livestock*

Main livestock in the village are cow, pig, chicken. The village has grazing area in the forest, upland field are fences after crops, households will check every week.

- Cow, the village has some of 100 cow, local race. Some households have 20 cow, some have 2-3 cows, and 5-6 cow in average. They sell big cow only and only when they need cash for family with cost of 20 million VND/cow.
- Pig: every household has pig, some has 10 pigs, some has 2-3 pigs, average household has 3-5 reproductive pig. They breed pig to sell. But pig is usually suffered with disease and died. When disease happens, villagers buy medicine themselves and inject their pig not asking for help from veterinary staff. Pig costs 70-100 thousand VND/kg and is sold to trader who come to village to buy.
- Chicken, every household raise chicken, in average each household has 15-20 chicken, but in 2016 due to long lasting disease, no veterinary staff showed them how to prevent from disease.
- Water resource for livestock breeding and crops of households comes from ravine and river.
- The village was constructed with piping system conducting water from ravine but not enough for using and not so hygiene.
- Some households told that most of livestock in the village suffering from disease because of the river which carries disease to the village.

#### 2.5. *Other information and reflections*

Some villagers said that there was an organization of Luxembourg constructing road in the village 4-5 years ago.

### **3 Report From FGD with Fishing Households**

*Ms. Le Manh Hung*

#### **FGD summary**

The Focus Group Discussion was held on 18/01/2017 with 9 participants, 6 men, 3 women. All of participants are Kho Mu ethnicity. Among which 2 are illiterate, 1 finished grade 5, 1 finished grade 6 and 2 finished grade 9, 1 finished grade 10.

List of participants, names, sex, age, ethnicities, occupations and notes of the FGD in Vietnamese prepared by the Facilitator and Note Taker is enclosed to this report as an attachment.

#### 3.1. *Knowledge about the planned HPP*

The people have heard about this project since 1 year. They were told that they would be compensated if their lands and houses were affected by the project. People want to have further information regarding the compensation price. The project officers or the district officers were requested to have official announcement to the people, especially through the village meetings or official documents. People particularly needed information on the impacts of the project, compensation policy and compensation price.

#### 3.2. *Use of boats*

There is only one household who has a small hand-rowed boat in the village. This boat can carry 4-500kg. It is used for commuting, fishing, transporting firewood and cattle food. The boat is owned by the family.

#### 3.3. *Fishing*

The fishing area is on the Nam Mo river and around 1-2km from the village.

People fish by shovels to get food for the family. Every household goes fishing, only one household has fishing boat using nets. They can get tens of kg of fish per night.

For 2-3 hours of fishing, they can get 2-3kg which is sufficient for their daily need. They can sell the fish in Muong Xen if they can fish more than needed.

Revenue from the rivers and streams counts for the smallest percentage in their total revenue.

#### *3.4. Equipment, species of fish and habitats*

Besides fish, people also catch shrimps and snails. Women often shovel fish while men use nets. Both women and men go seek for moss.

People often fish in June and July, which is the turbid water season and many fish come close to the shore.

Most of the fish caught is for their daily meals only, except for one household who sells fish. Fish are salted and dried.

Species of fish are similar to other areas. The most common type is bream fish.

Rainy season is the main fishing season. Winter is the fish breeding season, when people can catch a lot of fish.

River fishes include: hemibagruss guttatus, anguilla marmorata, goby, crucian carp, no shrimp, ell, crab in ravine.

Moss can be collected during two months – from November to January. People can get 2kg of moss every to add to their daily menu.

### **4 Report from FGD with Households Using Forest Resources**

#### **FGD summary**

The Focus Group Discussion was held with 9 participants, 6 men, 3 women.

List of participants, names, sex, age, ethnicities, occupations and notes of the FGD in Vietnamese prepared by the Facilitator and Note Taker is enclosed to this report as an attachment.

#### *4.1. Knowledge about the planned HPP*

FGD participants said that they heard about the HPP for 1 year. Project staff told them that there will be HPP constructed in this area. The HPP will compensate for house, land. But such information is not enough to them. Villagers wish to know what is the compensation rate, when the project is constructed, where to move too, whether land will be given. They expect that the project will organize meeting with relative agencies to inform villager further information about the HPP. Information should be easy to read, to remember and should shown on writing paper, map.

#### *4.2. Forest use*

Production forest is 3km far from the village, taking 45-60 minutes on foot. The village has production forest and protection forest.

- Protection forest is where villagers are prohibited from exploiting timber, no violation. Protection is allocated for protection by villagers and paid annually by the Government an amount for forest protection. This amount will be kept partially in the village fund for village activities, the rest will be divided evenly to household in the village per number of individual.
- Production forest is where villagers cultivate rice, corn, cassava, main food sources to villagers. Production forest has not been allocated specifically to each households and no land use right certificate. Whole village works on this area. Timber is only permitted exploiting from production forest. Fallow interval is 5-6 years to wait for it to recover before reassuming the next crop.

Villagers said that there are many products from forest which are main livelihoods for villagers. They go to forest daily to collect forest products, but purposes are different from men and women:

- Men go to forest to hunt, cutting timber, setting barn for livestock, visiting field, livestock, collecting herbs.
- Women go to forest daily to collect firewood, wild vegetable, mushroom, bamboo shoot, cultivation on field, harvesting crops.

Villagers collect many forest products, such as mushroom which is collected in August, September of lunar year in rainy season. Mainly for family demand, very few surplus for selling. They dry it for longer using.

- There are some of 10 forest vegetable which can be collected, they collect vegetable daily from forest.
- Herbs are also abundant in the forest. They said they usually collect stemona tuberosa root to cure stomach ache, arm/leg broken, some 4-5 men know which herbs to cure uarthritis, stomach ache, pain in hand, leg, kidney stone, womb trouble on women.
- Timber exploitation must be permitted by forest guard, village head before logging. But they are allowed only to take enough quantity for building house, no extra exploitation for selling.
- Bamboo shoot, mushroom are more abundant in rainy season.
- Moss can be collected in December of lunar year. There are many wild vegetable but they cannot remember names.

#### 4.3. *Hunting*

Common wild animal in the forest now are: rat, squirrel, bird, deer, boar, etc... monkey is only in Laos forest.

Villagers use net, catapult, trap to hunt rat, bird, squirrel, wild chicken. They now can trap a boar in 5-6 month but not more now. Gun is prohibited, trap is allowed. Boar lives in deep forest an can only hunted during harvesting season when it comes to destroy crop. Bird is hunted using catapult, net. Rat is hunted more, costs 15-20 thousand VND/one, few times catching bamboo rat because they are difficult to trap.

If they go hunting frequently they will have rat to eat, depending on hard working or not. Rat is prepared in different dishes or selling to commune officers. Other animal do not catch many so they do not sell.

#### 4.4. *Forest products*

**List of timber and non-timber products and their usage**

Collected forest products	Frequency	Harvesting season	Quantity (if information)	Significance 1=very important 2=second important 3=the least important	For sale Y/N	Price//Kg or per product (if selling )
Bamboo shoot	1-2 time/day	Rainy season		1	1	10-150,000/kg
Forest vegetable	1-3 time/day	All year around		1	1	5-10,000/bundle
Mushroom	1-2 time/day	Rainy season		2	1	20-350,000/kg
Thysanolaena latifolia	1-2 time/day	All year around		2	1	5-15,000/kg

Collected forest products	Frequency	Harvesting season	Quantity (if information)	Significance 1=very important 2=second important 3=the least important	For sale Y/N	Price//Kg or per product (if selling )
Wood ear mushroom	1-2 time/day	Rainy season		3	1	30-150,000/kg
Spicy herb	1-2 time/week	All year around		2	2	
Herb	1-2 time/day	All year around		1	1	30-500,000/kg
Firewood	1-2 day/time	All year around		1	1	10-50,000/bundle
Rat	1-2 time/day	All year around		1	1	10-50,000/one
Bird	1-2 time/day	All year around		2	2	30-1,500,000/one
Deer	1-3 month/time	All year around		3	2	
Snake	1-2 time/week	All year around		3	2	
Bamboo rat	1-2 time/day	All year around		2	1	50-300,000/kg
Squirrel	2-4 day/time	All year around		2	1	30-50,000/one

## 5 Report from FGD With Ethnic Minority Leaders/Elders

### FGD summary

The Focus Group Discussion was held on 18/01/2017 with 8 participants, 5 men and 3 women. The ethnicity of the participants was Kho Mu. They are at age of 60 to 71.

List of participants, names, sex, age, ethnicities, occupations and notes of the FGD in Vietnamese prepared by the Facilitator and Note Taker is enclosed to this report as an attachment.

#### 5.1. Knowledge about the planned HPP

All of attendant knew about the planned hydropower project from previous meetings held on the project. However, men know better because they were invited to meetings. They suggested that there should be more meetings and other mode of information propagandism such as by means of louder speaker in their language. Every one expressed their worries on the information that they would be relocated and there shall be disturbance in their lives.

#### 5.2. Population, ethnic minority and ethnic minority leaders

Villagers moved here since 2006. Before, in 1994 households migrated from Co Mi village in Muong Tip commune to the area of some 500m downstream of the present location where they lived until a flood in 2005 came causing flooding so they moved here.

The village has 69 households with 340 individual. They are all Kho Mu ethnicity, including 54 poor households.

#### 5.3. Land and forest

*Land ownership, community or household, decision making in the matter of land acquisition and land use.*

- Production land: the village manage land in a whole, not specifically allocating to each household, they use land up to their demand and capability.



- There is still land fund which can be reclaimed for cultivation (in production forest area).
- New household: residential land and cultivation land are plenty, they can select land plot for them.
- When new land plot is reclaimed, the village elder will select good time and offer worship (lasting in 15-20 minutes). In production activities, only land reclamation requires worship.
- The village has forbidden forest where no one is allowed cutting tree or destroying forest but they are allowed to collect non-timber forest products and firewood from that forest area.
- Graveyard of the village: in vicinity of protection forest.
- In protection forest, there is no sacred tree.
- Sacred area of the village is the graveyard. There are 3 ravines which can cause illness to villagers (depends on who). If someone is ill after passing such ravine, only worship can cure.
- The village worship: when they were at the previous village, they organized worship every year. However, after moving here in 2006, the first worship in the new village was the last because the village elder was assumed to perform incorrect worship so his wife died. The village elder stopped performing village worship since then.
- Area where village worship used to be performed is left abandoned till now. There is a big tree there which is considered sacred tree. Surrounding that tree (within 100m) no one should touch or cut any smaller trees.
- The village graveyard was there since 1995 (ever from the village moved down from above in 1995). When constructing the existing road, the graveyard was separated in two parts, but no impacts to any graves.
- In 2005, when workers constructing power supplying system, they violated a child grave (excavating and found grave, then moving the grave to location next to previous). In custom, such violation must be offered with worship but the company discussed in private with family so no one know what was the arrangement between them.

#### *Land allocation, decision making, and land allocation to new separated household*

When a new household is formed, they keep cultivating on the same plot which has been used by the whole family but not specially allocating to them, no further reclamation will be done because land has been owned.

#### *Role of elders/leader in land system*

Head of clan has no role in land system.

#### *Tradition/ritualism in relating to land acquisition*

Tradition/ritualism/cultural issues/special ceremonies relating to land, forest, river

The village worship: when they were at the previous village, they organized worship every year. However, after moving here in 2006, the first worship in the new village was the last because the village elder was assumed to perform incorrect worship so his wife died. The village elder stopped performing village worship since then.

Sacred forest is 1.4 ha large where prohibiting to exploit, cut tree and hunting, but animal grazing is allowable in this area.

Ritual: before seeding, Kho Mu people worship land god at the field (end of April, early May of lunar year) and offer new rice worship (before harvesting) in October of lunar year.

Each village has its temple to worship ancestor of Kho Mu people. They offer village worship twice a year at the temple, but the village now abandoned the worship.

Ghost forest (graveyard): in custom of local people they will not move grave, if water causes submergence, they will organize a worship at the village temple to inform the god of ghost forest and offer a worship at the ghost forest and invite spirits to a new place.

*Animal/trees/crops of cultural/spirit values*

There is no animal, tree or crops of economic or spirit values need to be protected in the village.

In case of forest, every month, villagers go to forest once to exploit products such as taking timber for building house, taking bamboo shoot and trapping animal. Nowadays Kho Mu people stop using gun in hunting because it is prohibited by the authority, they use only trap to hunt animal and therefore they can trap animal like rat, squirrel, bird, etc...

**5.4. *Spirits, graves and other sacred places***

*Sacred place in village/near village, forest where gods live or where worship, ceremonies are organized, location and distance from the river*

Each village has its temple to worship ancestor of Kho Mu people. When an individual in a village die, worship must be done offering the river god (to bring ghost home), thing to offer must be chicken. Offered things must be left behind not bringing home.

*Annual ceremonies/cultural rituals in the village/near village, time, location and participants*

The village worship is performed in May and October every year, representatives from family will take part, the worship is performed right at the village gate (village ghost). Households brings offered things such as chicken, wine, rice, taro, etc... to the worship. After worship every one join the party, things must be eaten all, the surplus must be left behind not bring home. The village stops common worship now.

*Location of graves, distance to village and the river. How many graves? what to do with the graves if flooded: compensation, custom for relocating grave, custom/rituals/cultural ceremonies required, cost and payment, negotiation on compensation, participation of villager/household – who takes part in? Potential location to move grave to.*

Graveyard of the village is about 1km far, according to local resident, this area will be affected, submerged by hydropower project. Kho Mu people do not relocate graves, if graveyard is submerged they will offer a worship at temple, a wizard will offer a ceremony to report gods and ask gods to inform the god who manage ghost forest, then they will prepare things for worship at ghost forest and invite gods, spirits in the forest to move to other place decided by the villagers. That area shall become new ghost forest.

*Other important works/area which may be affected by hydropower project, how this issue is solved, how it should be done according to cultural custom.*

There are cultural works in the village which must be relocated such as temple, cultural house, school, but by custom, when a whole village is relocated, wizard will offer a worship at Pho Hanh temples (as described above) to inform the relocation to new place. Each household, each family will offer their own worship to invite their ancestor to go with them.

*Belief relating to god and position of god, in forest, on river, in house/residential land, how these issues will be considered in relationship to the hydropower project, if relocation required, what to do by cultural tradition*

Local people must be supported in performing community ceremonies (worship at temple, graveyard) and in families when they are displaced because this is unavoidable custom to Kho Mu people.

**6 Report from FGD with Women**

Ms. Tran Tuy Hoa

Ms. Nguyen Thanh Huong

**FGD summary**

The Focus Group Discussion was held on 18/01/2017 with 12 female participants. All of them are Kho Mu ethnicity including 5 literate, 3 finished grade 5, 1 finished grade 7, 1 finished grade 9, 1 finished grade 12.

List of participants, names, sex, age, ethnicities, occupations and notes of the FGD in Vietnamese prepared by the Facilitator and Note Taker is enclosed to this report as an attachment.

#### 6.1. *Awareness about the planned HPP*

Villagers knew that a HPP will be constructed but only oral from officer. There was consultant came but the measured land and house only, no information at all. They did not understand so they worried.

Villagers wish to know that if the HPP is constructed so before that they should be informed about the project schedule, project impacts, if they are relocated, please let them know where it is, how compensation will be done, how displacement will be done, what are allowances and how inventory investigation is done. They expect leaflet, picture or village head tell them information in meeting with them to explain any unclear questions to them.

#### 6.2. *Population, ethnicity and women leaders*

Most of households in the village are Kho Mu ethnicity, but people from various ethnicities are free to marry, no distinguish. So young people in the village are free to marry with people in other village or other place. Women in the village married to Kinh men, Thai men. There are many women from other places married to men of the village.

Villagers do moving out for business. There are 7 couples migrating to Gia Lai – Kon Tum to live, 7 young females go to Ho Chi Minh city to work, 1 to Laos, 1 to China, 1 to Thai Nguyen province. They are at age of 25-30.

There are 4 widow, more than 70, 2 widow at 40 and 3 divorced at 20 and 30.

The village is 2km away from the commune center so there is no difficulty in travelling between the village and the commune center. Women usually go to the commune for their children's health checking, gynecological inspection, vaccine injection or doing administrative procedures, visiting relatives, etc... twice a month. Most of women do not go to Muong Xen district town because they do not have means to travel, no money while accessibility is difficult.

There is no women leader, there is only one standing member of women union in the village (28 years old) and is teacher. The village has women union voted by women in the village. The union mobilized women in the village to take part in village events.

#### 6.3. *Health and nutrition*

The village has safe water system funded by the Government but it was broken because of natural disaster. The safe water system was constructed in 2005 and broke down since then. Villagers use water from stream, ravine for eating, drinking, washing and bathing. Adults bath children near ravine (in summer) and at home (in winter). 2 year-old child bath themselves in river. There were some children die of drowning in 2011 and 2014.

Because using unsafe water, some of 80% women in the village suffer with gynecological trouble and there was a woman died because of inflammation (2 years ago).

Common illness of children are fever, cough, lung (mostly in winter) and in summer is cold, fever.

Common illness of women are headache in summer and cough in winter. In summer both children and adults suffer from diarrhea. Recently there are 1 child and 2 adults suffering petechial fever, 2 cases of malaria. In summer villagers usually suffer sore eyes because of polluted water resource.

Villagers usually cure by herbs. There are 4 people in the village can cure illness (1 man, 3 women) such as gastric, heart, lung, liver. Sometimes villagers go to the commune clinic

for checking and if severe they must check in district hospital but they must by medicine because insurance does not cover.

Before most of women deliver at home with help from midwife, only hard case come to commune clinic or hospital. Now there are more and more young women deliver at clinic, only those can not make it promptly to the clinic will deliver at home.

In the last few years, there was no mother died at delivery or child died at birth.

No data about malnutrition children at the village.

Most of villagers do not know about HIV, but there is one FGD participant know about HIV thanks to television.

More than 70% households in the village suffer hunger 3 months a year (July, August), but villagers are not benefited from rice support and Tet money from the Government.

#### 6.4. Education

Villagers communicate in Kho Mu language, there are some of 30% women in the village can speak Vietnamese, some of 90% can not read information therefore project leaflet must be in big letter and clear.

Primary school is 1 km far from the village, secondary is 5km, at Vang Pheo and high school is at Muong Xen district town. Children must stay boarding at high school. Most of them go to school on foot. They study up to grade 8 and grade 9 and stop because school is too far and they cannot afford for boarding.

#### 6.5. Cultivation, forest and river resources utilization

Everyone in the village cultivate on upland field, besides cultivating rain-fed rice, households plants other crops such as corn, cassava, peanut, bean, etc.. so they go to the field every day. During production season, they cut grass, prepare soil, seeding. Not in production season, they go to forest to collect food. Products from forest are wild vegetable, bamboo shoot, mushroom, herbs, bird, rat, squirrel, wild chicken, etc...

There are many wild vegetable on river bank collected by villagers to eat because they do not plant vegetable. Households breed chicken, pig for family event but livestock is usually suffering with disease. They do not use chicken egg to eat but to brood. Cattle are grazing free. Households have meat to eat 2-3 times a month. If they go fishing, they can catch 1-2 fishes to eat.

### 3.6.2.3 Cha Lat Village – 19 January 2017

#### LIST OF PARTICIPANTS OF GROUP DISCUSSION

Date 1/19/17

Village Cha Lat

No.	Name	Sex		Age	Occupation	Ethnicity
		Male	Female			
I.	Agriculture and Livestock Breeding					
1	Lau Pa Cu	x		55	Farmer	Mong
2	Lau No Chuoi	x		39	Farmer	Mong
3	Lau Bia Me	x		30	Farmer	Mong
4	Xong Y Xe		x	33	Farmer	Mong
5	Lau Ba Tha	x		40	Farmer	Mong
6	Lau Xo Bu	x		37	Farmer	Mong
7	Lau Ba Ke	x		29	Farmer	Mong
II.	Use of Forest					
1	Lau Ba Tong	x		20	Farmer	Mong

No.	Name	Sex		Age	Occupation	Ethnicity
		Male	Female			
2	Lau Ba phia	x		28	Farmer	Mong
3	Lau Ba So	x		28	Farmer	Mong
4	Lau Ba tra	x		27	Farmer	Mong
5	Lau Y cho	x		21	Farmer	Mong
6	Lau Y No	x		27	Farmer	Mong
7	Lau Ba Chai	x		28	Farmer	Mong
8	Lau Ba Cu	x		22	Farmer	Mong
III.	Aquaculture - Use of River					
1	Lau Ba Cu	x		29	Farmer	Mong
2	Lau Tong Kha	x		35	Farmer	Mong
3	Lau Ba Phinh	x		19	Farmer	Mong
4	Lau Cang Xenh	x		29	Farmer	Mong
5	Lau Giong Na	x		26	Farmer	Mong
6	Mua Y Me		x	25	Farmer	Mong
7	Lau Xia Menh	x		29	Farmer	Mong
8	Lau Tua Hu	x		42	Farmer	Mong
9	Lau Ba Vu	x		22	Farmer	Mong
IV.	Woman Group					
1	Xong Y Ca		x	35	Farmer	Mong
2	Xong Y Xia		x	25	Farmer	Mong
3	Vu Y Le		x	50	Farmer	Mong
4	Lau Y Tu		x	31	Farmer	Mong
5	Xong Y Mai		x	54	Farmer	Mong
6	Va Y Doi		x	33	Farmer	Mong
7	Xong Y Sua		x	37	Farmer	Mong
8	Lau Y Goi		x	28	Farmer	Mong
V.	Elder - Ethnic Minority Group					
1	Lau Lanh Chu	x		75	Farmer	Mong
2	Lau Song Sanh	x		89	Farmer	Mong
3	Lau Tong So	x		56	Farmer	Mong
4	Lau Cho Song	x		33	Farmer	Mong
5	Lau Ba Hu	x		41	Farmer	Mong
6	Lau Ba Giang	x		30	Farmer	Mong
7	Lau Ba Bo	x		30	Farmer	Mong
8	Lau No Chua	x		39	Farmer	Mong

## 1 Village Summary Report

Village baseline reports are based on the data and information collected through focus group discussions and key informant interviews in villages to be affected by the Nam Mo 1 HPP in January 2017. Each village report summarizes the information given in Village FGD Reports and achieved from key informants.

### 1.1. *Location and General Conditions of the Village*

Cha Lat is far from Nam Mo 1. The village is higher than the road from Muong Xen to Muong Ai. The access road to the village has a slope of 30° and is about 2km long. It is possible to walk or travel by motorbike to the village. It is more difficult when it is rainy.

The village features the houses of Mong people on the ground. They are small and about 45-50m<sup>2</sup> large. They are located close to each other; there are gardens around houses to plant kales or raise chicken.

The village is using the national grid of electricity.

There are no toilets in the village. Due to the free range livestock, the village is not so clean. Waste and animal dungs are everywhere.

### 1.2. *Population*

There are 28 households with 186 people. They all are Mong people. The village is divided into two parts, i.e. upper Cha Lat with 15 households and lower Cha Lat with 13 ones. The distance between the two parts is 10km.

100% of the households are poor, so they receive rice from the State every year. Each person receives 15kg of rice in the number of the months when there is a shortage of rice, normally at least 3 months.

The main reasons of poverty are (i) disadvantageous weather, and (ii) high slope and erosion of land.

There are 2 widows aged 30-40. There are no women having children without marriage.

### 1.3. *Village History and Migration*

Cha Lat has been established for a long time and was located only in the mountain. Some households moved downhill in 2003 in accordance with the program “Ha Son” of the government for Mong, Dao and Khomu people. Those that did not agree to move still stay at the same place. As a result, there are two groups of households, i.e. upper Cha Lat and lower Cha Lat. The relationship between the two parts remains very good.

People migrate in and out of the village for marriage. In Mong community, those that have the same family names cannot marry to each other even if their origins are different. Thus, the villagers have to find their partners in the surrounding communes or they have to go even further to, for example, Na Ngoi, Nam Can and Muong Long, where the majority of the population is Mong. At present, there is only one clan – Lau in the village.

There are no female villagers that got married to men from other ethnicities

### 1.4. *Land Availability and Land Use*

The swidden land area lies around the village. It takes 20-30 minutes to get there. The total production area of the village has not been measured and is estimated to be 55ha.

Each household cultivates 10kg of seeds/crop. Each has 3-4 land plots depending on the moment of reclamation and the number of family members participating in cultivation. They cultivate one crop/year within 1-2 years depending on the soil fertility. The fallow period is 4-5 years. The authority has not measured the land and issued land use right certificates for swidden land; thus, the villagers still use land as they used to. That means,

they cultivate on the area they reclaim, and the other villagers recognize their land use right.

The whole production area has a high slope. There is no irrigation system. Nor are there any advanced techniques and machines applied there.

The households have received land use right certificates for about 800m<sup>2</sup> of residential land/household and garden land. They plant kales in the garden.

The newly established households share swidden land with their parents or receive some plots if their parents have some different plots. Some, however, can go reclaiming land without asking anyone.

The village head as well as the heads of the clans play no role in land allocation.

### 1.5. *Livelihoods and Labour*

#### ***Agriculture***

Main crops are rice, maize, cassava, peanuts, kales, winter melons, pumpkins and some others. The production is mainly to serve the households' consumption and livestock breeding.

Upland rice: Each household cultivate 10kg of rice depending on the number of people working on the fields. If a household plants 50kg of rice seeds, they can harvest 70 packages of rice. Each package weights 45kg. They use local seeds.

Maize: Each household has 10-20kg of maize seeds. They cultivate one crop/year from lunar May to lunar September. The yield is about 3tons/ha. It is said that the yields in some years were low. Sometimes they could not harvest due to unfavourable weather. Due to the low yield, the production is merely enough for livestock breeding.

Cassava: 1/3 the households plant cassava. They use local seeds. They use the production for winemaking and livestock breeding, not for sale.

#### ***Livestock breeding***

Livestock in the village are cows, pigs, and chickens. Some households have fish ponds.

- Cows: The whole village has about 300 cows, mostly beef cattle. They use local breeds. It is said that the number of cows declined significantly in the last 2 years due to diseases. The villagers sell cows when they grow up or money is needed. Then one cow is sold for at 18-22million VND. Traders come to the village to buy cows. The village has no separate pastureland, but they zone a 4-5ha area to raise cows. The households visit the zone in turn.
- Goats: There are about 200 goats. They use free-range method. Some graze them in an area in the forests, then lead them home and keep them under the houses. Some other zone some areas in the forests and keep them there. The selling price is 110-120,000VND/kg.
- Pigs: There are 115 pigs in the whole village. Each household raises 1-2 gilts on average and the rest are raised to sell meat. The selling price is 100,000VND/kg.

- Chickens: The whole village has 400 chickens. Chickens are raised for meat. The households sometimes sell chicken when they need money. The average selling price ranges 200-250,000VND.

Livestock breeding faces a shortage of fodder, especially in winter. Thus, cows usually die of diseases.

When livestock are sick, there is no agricultural extension worker since some villagers live in a high location and the pastureland is far away. However, the agricultural extension worker sometimes visits the lower part, disseminates information on diseases as well as sanitation in the residential area.

The households usually have sticky rice and vegetables for their meals. ½ of the households do not have meat regularly. They have meat/fish twice or three times a week. The rest have 5-6 times a week.

**Table of forest products and their uses**

Products	Frequency	Season	Amount (if available)	Significance 1=the most important 2=the second most important 3=the least important	For sale Yes/ No	Selling price/Kg or /item (if for sale)
Timber	One-three weeks	When they build a house		1	No	500,000-35 million VND/tree/m3
Bamboo shoots	Once-twice a day	Rainy season		1	Yes	10-150,000 VND/kg
Wild vegetables	Once-three times a day	Year-round		1	Yes	5-10,000 VND/bunch
Mushroom	Once-twice a day	Rainy season		2	Yes	20-350,000VND/kg
Thysanolaena latifolia	Once-twice a day	Year-round		2	Yes	5-15,000VND/kg
Auriculariales	Once-twice a day	Rainy season		3	Yes	30-150,000VND/kg
Herbal plants	Once-twice a day	Year-round		1	No	30-500,000VND/kg
Firewood	Once a day or two	Year-round		1	Yes	10-50.000/bunch
Mice	Once-twice a day	Year-round		1	Yes	15-20,000/mouse
Birds	Once-twice a day	Year-round		2	No	
Snakes	Once-twice a week	Year-round		3	No	
Rhizomyinae	Once-twice a day	Year-round		2	Yes	50-300,000VND/kg
Squirrels	Once in two-four days	Year-round		2	Yes	30-50,000VND/squirrel



### ***Use of river resources***

No household has boat. Nor do they hire boats to travel or go fishing.

No households go fishing but there are 08 households that have fish ponds. Oreochromis is the main fish here. They raise fish to eat and to have some presents for relatives and neighbours in the end of the year. When they have plenty of fish, they sell some.

### ***Use of forest resources***

The village is allocated a forest area of 300ha to protect. The village received a remuneration every year for their service, about 30,000,000VND/year. Part of the amount is then contributed to the village fund. The rest was divided to the households, i.e. 1.5-1.7million VND/household. The village head cannot remember the exact amount.

Cha Lat villagers go to the forests once a month to collect timber, bamboo shoots. They use traps to catch mice, wild boars, Muntiacus, and squirrels. Hunting is men's job. Women go to the forests to collect vegetables, mushrooms, and firewood for daily consumption.

#### ***1.6. Education***

The communication language in the village is Mong. Few people knew Vietnamese in the meetings. Thus, the village head spoke in Mong language so that the villagers understood. There is even a 1<sup>st</sup> grade to teach Mong language in primary school.

Only 3-4 women in the village can speak Vietnamese.

The primary school is located nearby, right in the lower area. The secondary school is about 6-7km far from the village. The high school is in Muong Xen.

Girls in the village usually finish the 5<sup>th</sup> grade then stay home to help their parents with housework or babysit their siblings. There are only 5 girls enrolling secondary school. There are no girls going to high school. Many got married early. Some dropped out because of being afraid of studying far from home.

#### ***1.7. Health and Health Care***

There are water tanks built by the government in the village. The tank water origins from streams. The villagers use this water to cook, wash clothes, and bathe themselves. Women after childbirth usually stay in the kitchen, close to fire.

There are no one in the village that knows about traditional healing using herbal plants. When they are sick, they usually do some rituals or go to the clinic for treatment and medicine. When it is severe, they will go to the hospital.

The number of malnourished children is unknown because the results after general check-ups are kept at the clinic. The women are only given the instruction whether they give the children some medicine. In general, children are being raised in much better conditions than in the past. They have sufficient food and meat/fish once or three times a week. Sometimes they have even more.

There are no drug addicts or HIV/AIDS victims in the village.

### 1.8. *Ethnic Culture and Leadership*

Cha Lat Mong people have to do a special ritual for site clearance. In case they have to be relocated, the graveyard will not be moved. They just hold a ceremony to invite all souls to the new area. They do the ritual at a big tree in the centre of the village. The offering is one goat. There are no animals, trees, or crops that have special spiritual or economic values that need to be preserved.

The graveyard is located about 3km far from the village. According to the villagers, this area will not be affected, i.e. inundated because of the high location.

There is no group of elderly in the village. There is only one clan – the Laus – that has been living here for a long time. The clan head is the most powerful person in the clan.

### 1.9. *Gender Issues*

Cha Lat women communicate little and are not willing to participate in any activities or meetings. All decisions are made by men. Married women rarely go out of the village alone. Whenever they go out, they go with their husbands, even go shopping or visit relatives. No middle-aged women know how to ride motorbike.

Cha Lat women used to deliver birth at home with the help of some elderly women. There have been no maternal or infant deaths for the past 5 years. Women usually suffer from headache, diarrhoea, stomach-ache and joint pain. Children suffer from fever, stomach-ache, diarrhoea. Children rarely brush their teeth but do not have many tooth problems.

They do not know whether there is a village health worker because they have not seen any activities of this officer.

The clinic is close to the lower village part and has good facilities. When they are sick, they go to the clinic. When it gets severer, they will do the procedure to move to the hospital in the district because they have insurance.

### 1.10. *Community Organization and Development*

The village has one head of village group who plays a role bridging the CPC and the village. There is one deputy chairman of the Farmers' Association and one member of the Women's Union.

The village fell within the scope of the program 135 and received, as a result, assistance in building water tanks.

100% of the households received fibre cement to make roofs every year.

100% of the households receive maize seeds every year. Each receives 2kg.

3 households receive 100 Melia azedarach seedlings in 2016.

Farmers' Association also acts as borrower of unsecured loans and then lends to each household 20 million VND within 3 years at the interest rate of 0.65. 100% households borrowed and have spent that money on buy cows.

### 1.11. *Awareness about the Planned HPP*

Some villagers have heard of the project. Most of them are men. They do not know, however, when the project commences. It is said that the project will affect the houses in

the lower part and production land of the village. Some households will have to move uphill because the project will inundate some area.

The people want to receive official information the impacts, the number of affected households, and whether the upper part is affected. They also want to know about the compensation plan.

It is necessary to organize meetings between project officers whenever they come to the village, and all villagers should be invited.

#### *1.12. Additional Issues*

Patriarchy still dominates the Mong community; thus, women are not invited to public meetings. Due to the significant role of the clan head, he must be invited to all public meetings.

It is believed that Cha Lat will be affected by the relocation of the commune's administrative office.

1/3 of the people interviewed expressed their opinions that they do not want people from other ethnicities to come and live with them. About two villagers welcome all other people. The rest agreed to live with Thai people, but not more than 30 households, and they do not want to share their residential land with Khnomu people.

## **2 Report from FGD with Agriculture and Livestock Breeding Households**

*Mr. Nguyen Duy Phuong*

*Ms. Nguyen Thi Thu*

### **FGD summary**

The Focus Group Discussion was held on 19/01/2017 with 08 participants. All of participants are H'Mong ethnicity.

List of participants, names, sex, age, ethnicities, occupations and notes of the FGD in Vietnamese prepared by the Facilitator and Note Taker is enclosed to this report as an attachment.

#### *2.1. Knowledge about the planned HPP*

Some villagers knew about the HPP (only men) but did not know when the project is implemented. They heard that the HPP will be constructed here, houses (in lower hamlet) and production land of households will be affected. The project will cause submergence, households must move up and before the commune has persuade households moving down.

If the project is implemented, they wish to know how the village will be affected, how many households in the lower hamlet will be affected, whether the upper hamlet is affected, what are impacts by the project, whether they are compensated by the Government, what will be compensated, how crop and tree are compensated?

They wish to attend meeting every time project staff come to the commune when every villagers should be gathers for meeting so they will know.

#### *2.2. Land use*

Upland field of the village surround the village, some of 20-30 minutes on foot.

Total upland field of the village has not been measured or furnished with land use right certificate so they do not know how large is the land of the village and how large each household has. In average, each individual use 10kg rice seed/crop. They cultivate one crop a year for 1-2 years on a land plot then leaving fallow in 4-5 years before

reassuming. Each household has 3-4 land plots in different size, depending on the time of reclamation and number of household members taking part in the cultivation.

All upland field area of the village (both upper and lower hamlets) are sloping, no irrigation, no new technique or machine will be applied.

There is no more un-used land area in the village, so households cultivate on reclaimed land, new household will share land with their parents or if their parents have many land plot, they can give to their children. This depends on each household.

### 2.3. *Crops*

Main crops on field are rice, corn, cassava, sweet potato, mustard green, pumpkin waky pumpkin, peanut and some other crops. Agricultural products are mainly for family demand and livestock breeding.

Rain-fed rice: depending on number of working member in household the rice cultivated land area will be decided, in average each household member uses 10kg seed, if cultivating 50 kg of rice seed, they can harvest 70 bags, each bag weights 45 kg. They use local rice race.

Corn: each household uses 10-20kg seed, planting 1 crop a year, starting in May when they prepare field and harvesting in September. Corn yield is some of 3 ton/ha. FGD participants said that, in some bad weather year they harvest almost nothing. Because of low yield, corn is used mainly for livestock breeding.

Cassava: 1/3 households number in the village plant cassava, using local race with low yield. Cassava is manly used for livestock breeding, wine cooking, not for sale.

100% households in the village are poor so every year villagers are supported with rice from the Government. Each individual receive 15kg x number of hunger month. It depends each year, in general they suffer hunger at least 3 months a year.

### 2.4. *Livestock*

Cattle and livestock of villagers are cow, pig, chicken, some households have fish pond.

Cow: local race, total 300 cows in the village, mainly reproduction breeding and cow for killing to sell for cash covering family expenses. Some households said that, number of cow in the village is remarkably reduced because of disease in the last 2 years. A cow costs in average 18-22 million VND/cow. Traders will come to the village to buy.

There is no pastureland specially for livestock breeding but the village regulates a place for cow grazing in 4-5 ha large in the forest where fence is equipped to keep cow from lost. Family will send member to visit cow weekly there.

Goat: the village has some of 200 goats which are freely grazing in the village, in the cow breeding place. Some households send member to take care goats every day in the forest and taking home in the late evening. Some households create place grazing goats during night time. Goat costs 120 thousand VND/kg.

Pig: there are 115 pigs in the village, free grazing in the village, local race pig. Each household has 1-2 reproductive pigs and other pig for pork. Pig costs 100 thousand VND/kg.

Chicken: 400 chicken in the village, using as food for family, for family worship or selling when they need money. Household usually takes chicken themselves to the commune or other commune, or town to sell. Cost in average 200-250 thousand VND/chicken.

Difficulty in livestock breeding of households in the village: lack of food source during winter time, so cow usually die because of disease or cold.

Ill cattle are cured by villagers themselves, because there is no support from agricultural extension staff since they live above high elevation and grazing land is far. The lower hamlet is sometimes visited by agricultural extension staff who come for prevention

injection or propaganda on keeping sanitation in house to avoid disease to human and livestock.

Main foods in the family are sticky rice and vegetable. Some of 1/2 of household in the village do not have meat to eat regularly, in some of 2-3 meals having fish or meat per week only. The rest have 5-6 meals per week.

### **3 Report from FGD with Fishing Households**

*Mr. Le Manh Hung*

*Ms. Le Thi Thoa*

#### **FGD summary**

The Focus Group Discussion was held on 19/01/2017 with 8 participants. All of participants are H'Mong ethnicity. Among which 2 are illiterate, 1 finished grade 5, 1 finished grade 6, 3 finished grade 9 and 1 finished grade 10.

List of participants, names, sex, age, ethnicities, occupations and notes of the FGD in Vietnamese prepared by the Facilitator and Note Taker is enclosed to this report as an attachment.

#### *3.1. Knowledge about the planned HPP*

Only a few men in the village heard of the hydropower project, but they don't know when the project will be constructed and how to do it

Six out of eight people participate in the discussion group did not know any information of the construction of the project.

If the project is implemented in the commune, local people want to know the impact of the project to village and how impact, compensation for local people will be implemented by how way and what property will be compensated.

The local people want to listen directly and through the loudspeaker by Hmong language.

#### *3.2. Boat use*

- Local people in the village do not have boat, and neither do not rent boat for fishing and travelling.
- The main means for travelling are motorcycles and walking

#### *3.3. Fishing*

In the village, there is no household go fishing. But there are 08 households having fish ponds. Main fish are tilapia, the purpose of raising fish is to eat, They raise fish to eat and to have some presents for relatives and neighbors in the end of the year. When they have plenty of fish, they sell some.

#### *3.4. Equipment, Fish species and Habitats*

Fishing tools include net, hooks, basket, in the village, in addition, the villagers drain the pond to catch fish in the end of the year.

In riverbanks, the villager do not plant and also do not exploit vegetables because they themselves can plant vegetables to eat and sell.

#### *3.5. Other information and reflections*

Villagers beliefs related to the river and fishing, the development of fish resources and fishing from the development of previous hydropower projects.

### **4 Report from FGD with Households Using Forest Resources**

#### **FGD summary**

The Focus Group Discussion was held on 13/1/207 with 8 participants, 6 men, 2 women. Ethnicity of participants is H'Mong.

List of participants, names, sex, age, ethnicities, occupations and notes of the FGD in Vietnamese prepared by the Facilitator and Note Taker is enclosed to this report as an attachment.

#### 4.1. *Knowledge about the planned HPP*

FGD participants said that they knew about the HPP long time ago from meetings with commune People's Council. But they did not know anything specifically.

They wish to know further information about the HPP: compensation should be done once for all, and they wish to be compensated for affected graves. Ever since the project information, all potential public works have been suspended or stopped affecting to the villagers' benefits. They expect that if the project will not be done, they should be informed soon so they can stable living. Besides, they wish to know how land will be compensated, where to move house to, whether new cultivation will be allocated.

#### 4.2. *Forest use*

The village has production forest and protection forest. It is not so far away for villagers to get to forest. Men and women go to forest every day to collect products, and once a month they go to forest to collect timber saving for house building.

- Women usually go to forest to cultivate, collect firewood, vegetable, bamboo shoot, herbs, spicy herb and harvest crop.
- Men go to forest daily in free time or when they need food for family. They go to forest to hunt, collect timber, firewood, herbs, visit upland field, livestock, cultivating and harvesting crops.
- Protection forest is forbidden forest which is 4 ha large, where prohibiting any cutting tree, breeding livestock activities. This forest is allocated for protection by villagers and paid annually by the Government an amount of 30 million VND for forest protection. This amount will be kept partially in the village fund for village activities, the rest will be divided evenly to household in the village, each household is paid 1 million VND. Besides is 3000 ha where exploitation is limited or under permission of village head, of commune authority and of forest guard. But exploitation is allowed with selection.
- Production forest has not been allocated specifically to each households and no land use right certificate. Whole village works on this area. Households cultivate 1 year then leaving fallow in 4-6 years before reassuming. Villagers cultivate rice, corn, cassava on such land.

Worship place of the village is a big tree in middle of the village. This is where they offer worship to welcome New Year party, ceremony 30/1 "Mountain Playing Day" with offered things include goat.

- Ghost forest (graveyard): is sacred forest where prohibiting to exploit, cut tree, hunting, and animal grazing, if water causes submergence, they will organize a worship to invite spirits to a new place.

Villagers said that products from forest are plenty and they regularly collect forest products, including:

- Timber: is exploited only when the need for building house. But this should be done under permission from local authority, forest guard.
- Bamboo shoot is collected in rainy day, mainly in July and August annually. Households collect many can dry for later using or selling to people in/outside the village or to trader who come to the village to buy.
- Wild animal is trapped by villagers for family food, they only sell to people in/outside the village if they hunt many.

- There are many herbs species, villagers collect and process in different ways to cure different illness.

Illegal logging is rarely happening, any detected case will be reported promptly to authority and forest guard for duly treatment.

Pastureland for livestock grazing appears only after harvesting, this is where villagers grazing livestock.

#### 4.3. *Hunting*

Wild animal species are abundant in the forest but not big size animal, only small size animal such as rat, squirrel, bird, snake, bamboo rat, etc... Hunted animal is only for family need, not for sale.

No household in the village has boat so the go fishing using casting net and net. Villagers go with family, in every 3 day, only for family demand, not for sale.

#### 4.4. *Forest products*

**List of timber and non-timber products and their usage**

Collected forest products	Frequency	Harvesting season	Quantity (if information)	Significance 1=very important 2=second important 3=the least important	For sale Y/N	Price//Kg or per product (if selling)
Bamboo shoot	1-2 time/day	Rainy season		1	1	10-150,000/kg
Forest vegetable	1-3 time/day	All year round		1	1	5-10,000/bundle
Mushroom	1-2 time/day	Rainy season		2	1	20-350,000/kg
Thysanolaena latifolia	1-2 time/day	All year round		2	1	5-15,000/kg
Wood ear mushroom	1-2 time/day	Rainy season		3	1	30-150,000/kg
Spicy herbs	1-2 time/week	All year round		2	2	
Herbs	1-2 time/day	All year round		1	1	30-500,000/kg
Timber for house building	1-3 week	When building house		1	1	500-35 million/log/m3
Firewood	1-2 day/time	All year round		1	1	10-50,000/bundle
Rate	1-2 time/day	All year round		1	1	10-50,000/one
bird	1-2 time/day	All year round		2	2	30-1,500,000/one
Snake	1-2 time/week	All year round		3	2	
Bamboo rat	1-2 time/day	All year round		2	1	50-300,000/kg
Fish	1-2 time/day	All year round		1	1	30-200,000/kg
Squirrel	2-4 day/time	All year round		2	1	30-50,000/one

## **5 Report From FGD with Ethnic Minority Leaders/Elders**

### **FGD summary**

The Focus Group Discussion was held on 19/01/2017 with 8 participants, all 5 men. The ethnicity of the participants was H'Mong. They are at age of 65 to 89.

List of participants, names, sex, age, ethnicities, occupations and notes of the FGD in Vietnamese prepared by the Facilitator and Note Taker is enclosed to this report as an attachment.

#### *5.1. Knowledge about the planned HPP*

All of FGD participants knew about the HPP, but there were only 5 of them invited to meetings on the HPP, the rest said that they knew about the HPP only when there was team to set marks and told them. Villagers knew that water will submerge up to the lower Cha Lat village and they assumed to move up to the upper Cha Lat to live on.

#### *5.2. Population, ethnic minority and ethnic minority leaders*

There are 28 households in total with 186 individual, all are H'Mong ethnicity. The village comprises of upper Cha Lat hamlet and lower Cha Lat hamlet. The upper Cha Lat hamlet has 15 households while the lower has 13 households. They are about 10km away from each other.

The village has been here in Muong Tip commune for long time, but in the location of the upper Cha Lat hamlet. Up to 2003, a group of households separated and moved to the present lower Cha Lat hamlet under the "Getting down the mountain" program of the Government to H'Mong, Dao and Kho Mu people.

There is no elder person in the village, only one clan (big family) lives here (Lau family name). Heads of clans are the most powerful man to such clan. H'Mong people has no marriage relationship between people of the same clan (not same blood) even from different provinces. The head of clan always male and he has power on regulating every relationship in various families under the clans as well as settling conflict, disputes.

There is only one person now working at the commune's People's Committee as chairman of the farmer union of Muong Tip commune.

There is no mechanical immigration. There were people coming in and out by marriage. Before, young men and young women in the village can get married to other in the same village (even when they are close by blood) unless they are not from same family name. Now this phenomenon has not existed anymore. Young people, besides getting married to people in the same village, they get married to people of the same ethnicity in other villages, other communes which mostly from communes where H'Mong people live such as Tuong Duong, Con Cuong districts.

H'Mong people live concentrating in each villages of some tens households. They prefers living close. In many places villagers build brick fence of head high surrounding the house. Houses are building on ground, 5 rooms with 2-3 doors. Commonly are timber wall houses or bamboo wall house. There are still existing houses of wealthy people with soil made wall surrounding and pine timber tower set on pumpkin/lantern shaped rock, roofed by traditional tiles or timber.

Regions where H'Mong lives are normally existed with fair, where goods are exchanged and also where for people to make friend, etc... H'Mong people used to use horse taking goods and ride horse to the fair with basket on their back. Horse is a friend of family.

H'Mong appreciate family name, clan, and they think: people of the same clan are brothers of the same ancestor, who can deliver or die in their house, who they must help always. Each clan live closely in a group which is headed by a head of clan who is responsible for general work. In the custom, it is prohibited marriage of the same clan.



Love between people in the same clan is deep. The head of clan is the one having prestigious, to be respected by the clan.

H'Mong people and many other ethnicities are existed with pluralism belief. Worshiping ancestor means worshiping death family members within the last three generations. Ancestor is worshiping in all families of the separated son, not only the first son. Besides worshiping ancestor, H'Mong people also existed with ghost house system with different worshiping ceremonies.

Marriage of H'Mong people by custom is free love, but people of the same clan is not getting married each other. Boy and girl are free to select their mate. The mate selection is showing in the habit of "robbing wife". The boy with his friends will rob the beloved girl and lock her in his house for some days before informing to her family. H'Mong couple is rarely divorced, they live on with each other, working together and going to fair, to field together.

### 5.3. *Land and forest*

*Land ownership, community or household, decision making in the matter of land acquisition and land use.*

All land used in the village is now following traditional custom of H'Mong people. It means who reclaims more uses more. Villagers respect the land use right of each other. There is a forbidden forest of 4ha in the village which is public land area of the village and is used as graveyard. Every cutting, grazing livestock or production activities are prohibited in that area.

There is a public land area, which is not divided to production team or households.

In case of land acquisition, every activities must follow the decision of authority and the ghost forest, if it is submerged, people will not displace graves but they will proceed a ceremony to invite spirits to go with them to the new place.

All forest area of the village is 300ha. There is no land allocation in the village or occupation of land by each household for slash and burn cultivation. Once the household has reclaimed for their field, they will be admitted by others and no one will cultivate on such land area even when it is abandoned. However, they are willing to let other to use such land area for cultivation. Just married household will cultivate on same land area of the husband then they will gradually reclaim other land plot without permission of any one.

Head of clan has no role in land system.

*Tradition/ritualism in relating to land acquisition*

H'Mong people in the village has no special ceremony relating to land acquisition, in case if they have to move, they will not move graves. They offer only a worship inviting spirits to go with them to new place.

*Tradition/ritualism/cultural issues/special ceremonies relating to land, forest, river*

Commune worship place of the village is a big tree at the village where they organizing ceremonies of Tet, January 30<sup>th</sup> will be playing day of mountain. Worship must offer a goat. Now villagers receive a amount of 30 million VND for forest protection, after dividing evenly 1 million VND per each households, the rest 2 million is added in general fund of the village. This fund will be spent on village ceremonies.

There is no animal, tree or crops of economic or spirit values need to be protected in the village. By custom, each clan will avoid to eat a certain part in body of an animal but they do not have any animal as their totem.

In case of forest, every month, villagers go to forest once to exploit products such as taking timber for building house, taking bamboo shoot and trapping animal. Nowadays H'Mong people stop using gun in hunting because it is prohibited by the authority, they use only trap to hunt animal and therefore they can trap animal like rat, squirrel, bird, etc...

#### 5.4. *Spirits, graves and other sacred places*

*Sacred place in village/near village, forest where gods live or where worship, ceremonies are organized, location and distance from the river*

There is no temple in the village, but the biggest tree in the village is considered as sacred place where the village organizes common ceremonies such as “say san”, playing day of Mountain and Tet of lunar year. Offered things must be pig, wine contributed by villagers.

*Location of graves, distance to village and the river. How many graves? what to do with the graves if flooded: compensation, custom for relocating grave, custom/rituals/cultural ceremonies required, cost and payment, negotiation on compensation, participation of villager/household – who takes part in? Potential location to move grave to.*

Graveyard of the village is about 3km far, according to local resident, this area will be affected, submerged by hydropower project. H'Mong people do not relocate graves, if graveyard is submerged they will offer a worship at temple, a wizard will offer a ceremony to report gods and ask gods to inform the god who manage ghost forest, then they will prepare things for worship at ghost forest and invite gods, spirits in the forest to move to other place decided by the villagers. That area shall become new ghost forest.

*Other important works/area which may be affected by hydropower project, how this issue is solved, how it should be done according to cultural custom.*

There are cultural works in the village which must be relocated such as temple, cultural house, school, but by custom, when a whole village is relocated, villagers will offer worship at the biggest tree (as mentioned) to inform about the relocation. Each household, each family will offer their own worship to invite their ancestor to go with them: ghost of main house pole, door ghost, room ghost, fire ghost...

*Belief relating to god and position of god, in forest, on river, in house/residential land, how these issues will be considered in relationship to the hydropower project, if relocation required, what to do by cultural tradition*

Local people must be supported in performing community ceremonies (worship at temple, graveyard) and in families when they are displaced because this is unavoidable custom to H'Mong people.

#### 5.5. *Other information and reflections*

Because H'Mong people are highly patriarchy so all community meetings are attended by women. Besides, thanks to the community structure which role of a clan head plays a great part so the project implementation must be taken part by the head of clan.

## **6 Report from FGD with Women**

*Ms. Tran Tuy Hoa*

*Ms. Nguyen Thanh Huong*

### **FGD summary**

The Focus Group Discussion was held on 19/01/2017 with 10 female participants. All of them are H'Mong ethnicity.

List of participants, names, sex, age, ethnicities, occupations and notes of the FGD in Vietnamese prepared by the Facilitator and Note Taker is enclosed to this report as an attachment.

#### 6.1. *Awareness about the planned HPP*

No one know, not ever heard from family member (male) or other villagers speaking about the HPP. Until now they heard about the HPP from the survey team.

#### 6.2. *Population, ethnicity and women leaders*

Chat Lat village has 26 households, all H'Mong. The village is located in 2 hamlets, the upper and the lower hamlets. The upper hamlet is located near production area, the lower

hamlet was set up from a “moving down” program mobilized by the Government. The two hamlets are almost 10 km far from each other. There is no mechanical immigration. People come in and out by marriage. Before, young men and young women in the village can get married to other in the same village (even when they are close by blood) unless they are not from same family name. Now this phenomenon has not existed anymore. Now boy and girl marry with others in other places because not from the same family name. The village now has only one clan (big family) lives here (Lau family name). Boy and girl at marry age will select to marry to the same ethnicity but from different family name and clan in villages in surrounding, in the commune or in other commune such as Na Ngoi, Nam can, Muong Long, etc...mostly from communes where H'Mong people live. Some families select daughter or son in law from H'Mong people in Laos so some villagers have relatives in Laos.

In wedding of people having relatives in Lao, it is not necessary to invite but in funeral if the death has brother, sister in Laos, they must be invited and if the death is mother's brother the he must be invited.

Women in the village usually get married to men of the same ethnicity but from other village because they are now of the same family name and clan in the village. There is no woman in the village getting married to man of different ethnicity.

H'Mong women after married rarely go out the village by herself. If does, she goes with her husband (even going to market, visit relatives, wedding, proposal party, etc...).

No women at middle age can ride motorbike so they go on foot mainly or taken by her husband. Young girls do know but not many go.

There are 2 widow at age of 30-40, no single mother.

No women leader, only one man working in farmer union.

### 6.3. *Health and nutrition*

The village is benefited from various Government programs supporting construction of safe water tanks which takes water from ravine. Villagers go to the tank to take water home or for washing, bathing. Women after delivery and small children bat in kitchen, near fire.

Women deliver at home, her family member or elder women will help her during delivery. In the last 5 years, there were no women or new born child died.

Common illness of women: headaches, diarrhea, stomach ache, joint pain.

Common illness of children: cold, stomach ache, diarrhea. Children do not clean teeth but they suffer with no tooth disease.

They do not know whether the village has health care staff because there is no activities of health care staff in the village at all. Normally when they are ill, they go to commune clinic for checking and for medicine (commune clinic is closed to the lower hamlet and is a big one). Only when they suffer severe illness then they will go checking and curing in district hospital because they all have health care insurance.

They do not know rate of malnutrition on child at the village. Sometimes they go checking their child but they were told to give pills to their child but do not know why. But generally, children now is taken with better care than before. They are fed with several fish/meat meals a week and more in case of family events.

No one know how to use herb to cure as traditional way, illness will be cured by worship or by medicine taking from clinic. Severe case will go to district hospital.

There is no drug dependence in the village. They do not know about HIV/AIDS.

### 6.4. *Education*

Villagers communicate in H'Mong language, very few knows Vietnamese so in meetings, village head usually speaks in their language for them to understand. Even primary teachers in the village must speak H'Mong language, especially grade 1 if they want to teach small children.

There are only 3-4 women in the village (both upper and lower hamlets) can speak Vietnamese.

Primary school is located next to the village (lower hamlet), secondary is some of 6-7 km far from the village, high school is at Muong Xen town.

Girls in the village usually finish grade 5 then stop to help family in cooking or taking care of younger child. There are some of 5 girls who attend to secondary school, no girls attending to high school. Many get married early and drop school.

#### 6.5. Cultivation, forest and river resources utilization

H'Mong people live high on mountain and their field even higher. Every households have upland field but in different area. They cultivate on the land reclaimed by themselves, no approaching to land of other people. Upland fields are high above, some of 3-4km from the village (near the upper hamlet). To the cultivation season, the household will set up a hut at the field during whole cultivation season. Children stay at home going to school or are taking care by old members. Villagers plant rice, corn, vegetable, pumpkin on field and they come back home after harvesting. Not in cultivating season, women still go to the field to collect vegetable or firewood. Hunting is done by men.

In case of forest, every month, villagers go to forest once to exploit products such as taking timber for building house, taking bamboo shoot and trapping animal. Nowadays villagers stop using gun in hunting because it is prohibited by the authority, they use only trap to hunt animal and therefore they can trap animal like rat, squirrel, bird, etc... Every day women go to forest, to the field to collect vegetable, firewood for using daily.

### 3.6.2.4 Vang Ngo Village – 19 January 2017

#### LIST OF PARTICIPANTS OF GROUP DISCUSSION

Date 1/18/17

Village Vang Ngo

No.	Name	Sex		Age	Occupation	Ethnicity
		Male	Female			
I.	Agriculture and Livestock Breeding					
1	Mua Cang Menh	x		56	Farmer	Mong
2	Lau Xia May	x		40	Farmer	Mong
3	Lau Ba Cu	x		39	Farmer	Mong
4	Va Xenh Xi	x		36	Farmer	Mong
5	Xong Y Mua		x	30	Farmer	Mong
6	Xong Y No		x	22	Farmer	Mong
7	Vu Tha La	x		51	Farmer	Mong
II.	Use of Forest					
1	Lau Giong Na	x		50	Farmer	Mong
2	Lau Ba Xenh	x		36	Farmer	Mong
3	Xong Ba Xu	x		25	Farmer	Mong
4	Lau Y Tha		x	23	Farmer	Mong
5	Va Xia Hao	x		45	Farmer	Mong
6	Lau Ba Thong	x		24	Farmer	Mong
7	Lau Ba Nenh	x		35	Farmer	Mong
8	Va Y Co		x	40	Farmer	Mong
III.	Aquaculture - Use of River					
1	Lau Ba Huong	x		26	Farmer	Mong

No.	Name	Sex		Age	Occupation	Ethnicity
		Male	Female			
2	Lau Y Xi		x	37	Farmer	Mong
3	Va Y Rua		x	31	Farmer	Mong
4	Lau Ba Co	x		38	Farmer	Mong
5	Lau Ba Vu	x		31	Farmer	Mong
6	Xong Ba Chia	x		22	Farmer	Mong
7	Lau Xia Che	x		33	Farmer	Mong
8	Lau Y Ly		x	56	Farmer	Mong
9	Va Ba Nung	x		42	Farmer	Mong
IV.	Woman Group					
1	Lau Y Xia		x	30	Farmer	Mong
2	Lau Y Xong		x	24	Farmer	Mong
3	Vu Y Nu		x	30	Farmer	Mong
4	Mua Y Song		x	35	Farmer	Mong
5	Va Y Dia		x	33	Farmer	Mong
6	Vi Thi Thuy		x	34	Farmer	Thai
7	Lam Thi Nhom		x	33	Farmer	Mong
8	Tran Thi Thuy		x	34	Farmer	Kinh
V.	Elder - Ethnic Minority Group					
1	Va Ba Y	x		57	Farmer	Mong
2	Xong Y Dia		x	73	Farmer	Mong
3	Xong Y Bo		x	55	Farmer	Mong
4	Lau Ba Xong	x		70	Farmer	Mong
5	Lau Ba Thao	x		84	Farmer	Mong
6	Lau Ba Nu	x		47	Farmer	Mong
7	Lau Xia Hao	x		57	Farmer	Mong
8	Xong Y Kia		x	72	Farmer	Mong

## 1 Village Summary Report

Village baseline reports are based on the data and information collected through focus group discussions and key informant interviews in villages to be affected by the Nam Mo 1 HPP in January 2017. Each village report summarizes the information given in Village FGD Reports and achieved from key informants.

### 1.1. Location and General Conditions of the Village

Vang Ngo is located right at the centre of Muong Tip commune. The village is closed to the river; houses are allocated on both sides along the road. There are 17 houses close to the river bank and 30 others on the other side.

Houses are on the ground, small, low and walls are wooden.

Travelling is quite convenient since the main road crosses the village and the commune center, clinic and primary school are close by.

The village is using the national grid of electricity.

There are 4 water tanks built by the program 135. The villagers do not have to use stream water any more.

### *1.2. Population*

There are 47 households including 45 White Mong and 2 Kho Mu. The total population is 356, 60% of which is at working age. 55% of the total population is men.

There are 36 poor households, 21 of which suffer from hunger in about 6 months. There are 8 near-poor households. The main reasons of poverty are (i) disadvantageous weather, and (ii) high slope and erosion of land.

There are 2 widows aged 46 and 30. They both have children. There are no women having children without marriage. There is one disabled person.

### *1.3. Village History and Migration*

Vang Ngo used to be located in the mountain at the place where the 30 households are present. There were 17 households moving downhill in 2003 due to the call of the government in the program "Ha Son". The 30 others disagreed because (i) it is hotter there than in the mountain, and (ii) the new place is far from their fields.

The other 30 households are living about 7km far from the commune centre. It takes them about half a day to walk there, partially due to the high slope of the road.

The villagers do not migrate; some came to the village due to marriage. 10 women in the upper area and 1 in the lower area got married to Mong men in Tuong Duong, Con Cuong and Lao PDR (given that Mong people do not marry those from other ethnicities).

### *1.4. Land Availability and Land Use*

The total area of production land of the village is about 180ha. There is no paddy land.

The swidden land area is about 15km from the village. It takes 3-4 hours to get there. Thus, they usually stay there till harvest. Rice and maize after harvest as well as livestock are kept on the fields. They bring home what they need.

Each household has 1-2ha of swidden land/year and cultivate 60-70kg of rice/crop. Each has various land plots. They cultivate there 1-2 years depending on the soil fertility. The fallow period is 3-4 years. The authority has not measured the land and issued land use right certificates for swidden land; thus, the villagers still use land as they used to. That means, they cultivate on the area they reclaim. If it is the plot in fallow period, they just need to have consent of the previous cultivator.

The whole production area has a high slope. There is no irrigation system. Cultivation depends completely on rainfall. If the weather is favourable, the yield is high. If not, there might be even no harvest, for example in 2015 and 2016.

The households have received land use right certificates for 400m<sup>2</sup> of residential land/household. They plant kales in the garden. Sometimes it is sufficient; sometimes not.

The newly established households use swidden land like the former ones. There is no discrimination between the households. They either receive land of their parents/siblings or buy if they have money. Some go to reclaim land in the area of production forests thought it is forbidden by the authority.

The village head as well as the heads of the clans play no role in land allocation.

### 1.5. *Livelihoods and Labour*

#### **Agriculture**

Main crops are rice, maize, cassava, peanuts, kales, winter melons, pumpkins and some others.

Upland rice: Each household cultivate 60kg of rice and harvest 80 packages of rice. Each package weights 50kg. Thus, the production is about 4 tons/year.

Maize: Each household has 30kg of maize seeds. They cultivate one crop/year from lunar May to lunar September. They use hybrid maize seeds (VN10) apart from the local seeds. The hybrid maize is provided by the state has the yield of 3tons/ha. However, they use the production for livestock breeding since there is no market. Some also eat corns.

Cassava: Each household plants 1000roots and harvests after 1-2 years. They use the production for livestock breeding.

Some households grow vegetables such as kales and winter melons in gardens. All households grow grass for buffaloes and cows.

#### **Livestock breeding**

Livestock in the village are buffaloes, cows, goats, pigs, and chickens.

- Cows: The whole village has about 100 cows. They use local breeds. Each household raises 5-6 cows. Some raise 2-3, but some raise 20. The villagers sell cows when they grow up or money is needed. Then one cow is sold for at least 20million VND.
- Cows: There are 115-120 cows/year in the village. Each household sells 1-2 cows. A big one costs 30 million VND, and a small one costs 15-20million VND.
- Buffaloes: Buffaloes are raised not as many as cows because many households cannot afford buffaloes. Local breeds are mostly used.
- Pigs: Each household raises 15-20 pigs on average, in which there are usually 2 gilts. The rest are raised for meat. Each household earns 5-7million VND/year if there are no pigs dying of diseases.
- Chickens: Each has 2-30 chickens. They sometimes sell chicken when they need money. A big one costs 250-270,000VND, and a small one costs 180-220,000VND.
- Goats: Each raises about 5-10 goats. The selling price is 110-120,000VND/kg.

Livestock usually suffer from diseases during February and May. When livestock get sick, the commune vet will provide some medicine. Some households still have to buy medicine sometimes on their own.

There is no grassland for livestock breeding; thus, the livestock are free range in a separated fenced zone on the field during harvest.

Water from a small stream flowing through the village is used for livestock breeding.

### ***Use of river resources***

No household has boat.

30% of the households go fishing in Nam Non river once a week. The rest go once a month.

They usually catch small fish for their meals, not to sell. It is usually men who go fishing when they have time. During November and December is the best time for fishing. When the catch is large, the villagers salt the fish.

The commune divided the river into different sections and allocated them to each village. The people cannot catch fish in the area of the other villages except the commune officers.

6-7 households collect vegetables along the river when they go fishing.

The villagers also plant bananas along the river. About 5 households grow grass. The grass area is unknown.

In general, the income from the river is not significant to Vang Ngo villagers.

### ***Forest resources use***

The forests are located about 1-2km from the village. The village received 33,200,000VND in 2015 for their forest protection service. 3,000,000VND was spent on the village fund. The rest was divided to the households, i.e. 270,000VND/household. They go to the forests to check twice a week.

The villagers collect firewood, bamboo shoots, mushrooms, and Auriculariales everyday. They collect herbal plants when they are sick. There are 3-4 people that know about herbal plants. The patients can pay them one chicken and money when they recover.

Bamboo shoots are collected from lunar July to lunar October. They can sell for 10,000VND for a bunch of fresh bamboo shoots and 20,000VND if the bunch is big. However, they rarely sell because they cannot collect much.

Wild vegetables are collected for their meals. The names are unknown.

The people have to ask for permission from the forest protection board. They can only collect timber to build house, not to sell. Sometimes, the people from other village also come to collect timber in their area.

### ***Hunting***

The households hunt mice, wild boars, Muntiacus, squirrels, wild chicken, and birds to have meat. Only when they catch much, they sell some to Kinh traders or to teachers. They always can catch mice but the rest just once or twice. They usually use traps, or arbalests. Guns are forbidden.

There are not many big wild animals coming to destroy the crops. Only mice do.

### **Table of forest products and their uses**



Products	Frequency	Season	Amount (if available)	Significance 1=the most important 2=the second most important 3=the least important	For sale Yes/No	Selling price/Kg or /item (if for sale)
Timber	Once a month or two	When they build a house		1	No	
Firewood	Regularly	Year-round		1	No	
Bamboo shoots	Regularly	July – October	5kg	2	Yes	10-20,000/bunch of fresh bamboo shoots
Wild vegetables	Regularly	Year-round		1	No	
Ganoderma lucidum	Regularly	November, December		2	No	
Herbal plants	When someone is sick	Year-round		1	No	
Firewood	Once a day or two	Year-round		1	Yes	10-50.000/bunch
Mice	Regularly	Year-round		1	Yes	15-20,000/mouse
Squirrels	Regularly	Year-round		2	Yes	150,000VND/squirrel
Wild chicken	Regularly	Year-round		3	Yes	150,000VND/kg

### **Other livelihoods**

2 of the 17 households living near the commune centre run a grocery store selling soft drinks and other utensils.

Men sometimes go out to work and get paid 100,000VND/workday. However, the employment is not regular.

#### **1.6. Education**

The communication language in the village is Mong. They communicate with Thai and Khomu people in some Thai and with Kinh people in some Vietnamese. The majority of men can speak Vietnamese.

There is a kindergarten in the lower area. Children go to kindergarten in the morning and come home in the afternoon. They have lunch at the kindergarten. The teachers are responsible for buying food. The parents then cook for the children in turn. Two people are in charge in one turn. The households contribute 3kg of rice/month/child.

There are 42 primary students. The primary school is located in the village. There are 7 children in the 5<sup>th</sup> grade. There are 3 female teachers and 2 male teachers. Two of the teachers are Kinh, two are Thai, and another one is Mong. There are 4-5 children continuing high school.

When entering secondary school, those living 10km far from the school have to stay in boarding school. Their parents have to register for them. The tuition fee is sponsored by the government. The households contribute rice and food costs. 16 children cannot go to secondary school since the school is far from their houses. In addition, some households, especially those in upper area, cannot afford it. They have to contribute 50,000VND to pay for the cooks. Thus, mostly those going to secondary school are from the lower area.

There are two children studying in high school in Muong Xen. The expenses for one semester in Muong Xen are quite high, about one million VND.

Both boys and girls aged 12-13 drop out. After dropping out, they stay home to help parents on the fields and get married at the age 13-15.

Some villagers finished the 12<sup>th</sup> grade. About 100 villagers do not know how to read and write. 60 of them are women, and almost all of them are old.

No villagers migrate for jobs.

### *1.7. Health and Health Care*

There are 3 water tanks built by the program 135 in 2005 and renovated in 2014. There is no water tank in the upper area. However, the villagers contributed money to build plastic tubes transporting water to a well.

Women use water from the tanks to cook, bathe themselves and wash clothes. Both adults and children bathe themselves near the tanks or in front of the houses even in winter.

There are no healers or midwives in the village. There is only one male health worker, who experienced a short medical training. He informs people how to prevent themselves from some common illnesses, seasonal diseases and gives people information on personal sanitation, environmental and community sanitation, and assists the commune health workers in some commune projects.

Children usually suffer from diarrhoea, flu, cough, seasonal fever. Due to the unclean water and customs, women in the village usually suffer from gynaecological diseases.

The commune organizes gynaecological examinations for women, but they do not come. It is the custom of Mong people that only the husbands can see the genital area of the women. If they have some diseases, they have to cure themselves.

The women used to deliver birth at home. Only difficult cases would be sent to the hospital. However, they prefer giving birth at the clinic. Only when they are unable to get there, they will do it at home. There was a case of maternal death in 2016. There are cases of infant death after childbirth, but the figure is unknown.

Women here lose their teeth at young age (30-35) due to their eating habit, i.e. eating hot rice and drinking cold water.

There has been no program disseminating information on HIV/AIDS or women and children trafficking. There are some programs propagating about drug users organized by the police and various agencies. There are also some programs on gender equality. However, only the members of Women's Union can participate in because they usually take place in the district.

### 1.8. *Ethnic Culture and Leadership*

The village has no forbidden forest area. Clans are the most important institution in Mong's community.

There are no graves close to the river. Most of the graves are in the forests. They use stones to mark the graves.

The graveyard is 15 minutes far from the village. If the whole village is inundated, they will have to leave the graves. Since they have been living here for a long time, they have many graves. The whole village will have to pay 15 million VND to do a ritual before they leave. Each household then will carry out their own ritual at home.

### 1.9. *Gender Issues*

The villagers do not migrate; some came to the village due to marriage. 10 women in the upper area and 1 in the lower area got married to Mong men in Tuong Duong, Con Cuong and Lao PDR.

There are 2 widows aged 46 and 30. They both have children. There are no women having children without marriage.

Women can speak little Vietnamese and rarely participate in community meetings. Men are decision makers in the families.

Child marriage is still practiced. The villagers get married at the age between 13-15.

Women living in the upper area rarely go to the commune center because they do not have vehicles. Due to high slope of the road and the long distance to the commune, they only go there when they have to. There is no market. The women will bring chicken or vegetables to the commune to sell when money is needed to buy some utensils or to pay tuition fees for the children. They sometimes sell all when they meet some traders on the road. They either can walk or travel by motor-taxi. It costs then 300,000VND/way. Otherwise, it takes them about half a day to get there.

### 1.10. *Community Organization and Development*

The village has mass organizations such as the Women's Union, the Farmers' Association, the Youth Union and the Association of the Elderly. The Farmers' Association acts as borrower of unsecured loans, and then lends the households. The Women's Union disseminates information on family planning. The Youth Union helps poor households.

Only the chairman of the Women's Union is a woman.

The village head is elected. There is also a deputy village head. They both are male. The village head is responsible for maintenance of customs, dispute settlement, and selection of new residential area. He also acts as a role model for younger generations. The village head has to be well aware of the number of households and the population, the Party's policies, disseminate the information, manage protection forests, and listen to the villagers.

The village falls within the scope of the programs 135 and 167.

The program 135 helps the villagers build houses. Each receives 24 million VND. 50% of the households have received this amount.

100% households in the village receive maize seeds (5kg/household).

20 households (17 in the upper area and 3 in the lower area) have received cows from the program 167, and 50% of the cows have died.

5 households received hybrid pigs, but they all died.

30 households are borrowing money from the program on loans for livestock breeding and economic development for poor households. Before last June, the interest rate was 0.65%; since then, it is 0.55%.

Women's Union and Farmers' Association act as borrowers of unsecured loans. The head of the lending team is male. One household borrowed money for their child's education from Women's Union at the interest rate of 0.55%.

#### *1.11. Awareness about the Planned HPP*

Some villagers have heard of the project. Most of them are men since they have participated to one or two meetings and been informed that the project will take place in Nhan Ly village in Ta Ca commune.

Vang Ngo village head said that in the first meeting in December 2015 there were Ms. Son of the department of agricultural and rural development, Mr. Hung – district officer – and some project officers as well as commune officers.

It is said that the village management board, commune and district leaders did some surveys and the villagers know that there will be compensation, schools will be built, the households will probably have to move 10km and closer to their fields.

The people want to receive official announcement from the project and particularly, the commencement time.

It is necessary to organize meetings between project officers, commune authority and the villagers so that the people are well aware of the impacts of the project.

#### *1.12. Additional Issues*

Vang Ngo villagers have low education levels. They still practice child marriage. The national team experienced one wedding of a 15-year-old boy and a 16-year-old girl in Mong community. The girl came from Tuong Duong.

Swidden fields are far from the residential area. Mong people always have the tendency to live uphill and far from other communities.

Since the location of part of the village is very high, the national team assumes that only the 17 households close to the river will be affected. They will lose both residential and production land since it is expected that the commune office will be built in the production land of the lower part of Vang Ngo.

## **2 Report from FGD with Women**

*Ms. Tran Tuy Hoa*

*Ms. Nguyen Thanh Huong*

### **FGD summary**

The Focus Group Discussion was held on 18/01/2017 with 08 female participants. All of them are H'Mong ethnicity including 1 finished grade 4, 1 finished grade 5, 1 finished

grade 7, 1 finished grade 9, 1 finished cadastral college, 1 finished agricultural college, 2 graduated university.

List of participants, names, sex, age, ethnicities, occupations and notes of the FGD in Vietnamese prepared by the Facilitator and Note Taker is enclosed to this report as an attachment.

### *2.1. Awareness about the planned HPP*

They heard about the HPP 2 years ago and this time they knew better, but most of villagers said that the HPP is hardly constructed so they wonder when the HPP is constructed.

Villagers expect to receive information directly in meeting so they can ask. The HPP information shall be noticed in detail to the village so villagers will know about construction plan, displacement plan.

### *2.2. Population, ethnicity and women leaders*

The village has 47 households in total dividing in two hamlets: 1 hamlet is located near commune center comprising of 17 households and one other hamlet is located on mountain in 7km from the hamlet 1, road is steep so it takes half a day to arrive there.

Women from the village take different positions in commune such as Chairwoman of commune women union, she is H'Mong people; cadastral officer, who is Thai people; Cultural officer of the commune, who is Thai; office staff of commune, who is Kinh, health care staff of the commune, who is Kho Mu and office staff of commune (Thai people).

Women in the village married to men in the village or other village, more than 10 women from the village married to men in Laos, man in the lower hamlet.

There are two widow headed the households in the lower hamlet, one at 46 with mature children and 1 at 30 raising small child who is studying at the commune. None in the upper hamlet.

Women in the upper hamlet rarely go to the commune center because of difficult accessibility which is on foot only and road is steep. It takes time traveling so they go to commune or other commune only when they have work to do. There is no market in the commune so when they need to buy things, goods or when they have no money left and need money to pay children's school fee they will bring chicken, vegetable to the commune center to sell. On the way to the commune center, or to other village or to other commune, if they are asked they will sell without needing to arrive to the market.

To get to Muong Xen district town, women from the upper hamlet will go on foot to the commune center where they pay for 300 thousand VND to motorbike driver, if they have cash, to go, or going on foot in half a day to get there. So very few people go out, they go out only when they have work to do such as health inspection or visiting relatives.

### *2.3. Health and nutrition*

The lower hamlet has 3 water tanks constructed under program 135 in 2005 and was repaired once in 2014. The upper hamlet has no water tank, villagers contribute money to buy plastic pipe and connect water to a dig well.

Women take water home from water tank for eating, drinking and other activities in family. Adult and children bath at the tank or in front of house, even in winter.

There is no quack in the village, no midwife, but having 1 male health care staff who was trained in short course for propaganda, mobilizing villagers in preventing common illness, seasonal disease, personal sanitation, environmental sanitation and community sanitation and is co-operator to perform program run by commune health care staff.

Common illness on children: 100% children suffers diarrhea because of bad sanitary in eating, coal, cough, fever. Women suffer inflammation because of sanitary, water source and custom. Annually the clinic performs gynecological trouble on women one but women from upper hamlet and lower hamlet, who are H'Mong people, do not go checking. In their

viewpoint, only their husband has the right to see, not to any one else, so they cure themselves if they suffer.

Most of women deliver at home, only difficult case will go to clinic where available a midwife. Only when the clinic cannot handle then they go to hospital at Muong Xen town. In 2016, there was a woman delivered at home and was bleeding 15 days later and died when arrived to hospital. At upper hamlet, many child died after birth but health care staff cannot list because they did not inform.

Women usually suffer with early tooth losing because of custom/how they eat: they have hot rice with cold water. Women at age 30-35 suffer with tooth losing.

Propaganda: there is no program specially on HIV, women and children traffic. Those topics are usually spoken in meeting but rarely and few villagers can remember or paid attention. Program on drug is organized twice a year but also in combination with other topic so only when there is villager found drug dependence then they will talk with each other. Police and other relative officer co-operate to propaganda those topics in the village.

Training course on gender equality is attended by commune women officer or head of village women union, not other members because of difficulty in travelling when such courses are organized in district.

#### 2.4. *Education*

Villagers communicated in H'Mong language, they communicate with Thai and Kho Mu people in Thai language and with Kinh people in Vietnamese but rarely, most are men. There are 3-5 women in the village can speak Vietnamese, the rest cannot because they did not go to school. They are all in lower hamlet.

There is no school at upper hamlet so children do not go to school, only some family send their children to school who dropped after grade 5 (16 children). Children from upper hamlet go to lower hamlet to study and go home once a week. They go with each other, on foot.

The lower hamlet has kindergarten, children go daily and have lunch at school. Teacher is responsible to buy food while parents will alternatively cook for them, 2 people/day. Families contribute rice: 3kg/child/month.

Most of children in the upper hamlet dropped school after grade 5, grade 6, only some children of lower hamlet study higher, up to grade 9. There are 2 children studying at high school in Muong Xen. Male and female children drop school at the same rate, at about 12-13 years old. They drop school to help parent doing cultivation, planting vegetable. They get married at 13-15 years old.

From secondary school and up, pupils go to school 10km far from village and stay boarding at school. Parents must register for their child at school. The school fee is supported by the Government, family pay rice and eating expenses. High school children study at Muong Xen town, fee for each school term is higher, about <1 million VND/school term.

The village has 34 poor households, 8 near poor households. The village is supported from program 135 since 2005. The Government supports poor households twice a year, each with 15kg/individual.

#### 2.5. *Cultivation, forest and river resources utilization*

Women go cultivation on upland field and it takes 1 hour to be there. They plant rice, sweet potato, vegetable to eat. In good harvest year they will sell but it is difficult for villagers to sell because of difficult traffic condition where motorbike cannot accessible. If villagers from the upper hamlet need to sell something, they bring down to the lower hamlet or to other villages in the commune to sell or exchange for what they need. When they need to buy clothes, family things, they will sell pig, chicken.

Agricultural products of H'Mong people" rice, corn, peanut, sweet potato, mustard green and other vegetable. IN average each household cultivate some of 1 ha upland field in 1 year and reclaim another plot for next crop.

Livestock: some of 1/3 households in the village do, in average each household has some of 90 chicken, 10 pigs. They sell and spend half what they have to buy food or other tools in the family, for children's school fee, to visit relatives, to go parties, ceremonies. The other half is to buy food and seed. Some household has only 10-30 chicken, 4-5 pigs.

1/3 of households in the village have enough food to eat every day, each month they sell 2-3 chicken or killing for food. The rest have food 3-4 days a week.

Women usually go to forest to collect firewood, wild vegetable but not many women plant vegetable, if they do they will bring to the lower hamlet to sell for cash. Women do not know herbs in forest, only men know. Men collect herbs for family using or sell to trader if they collect lot.

Loan: at the village, commune and the Government has a loan program on livestock breeding, economic development to poor household, from June 2016 so far, interest rate 0.55%/year, from June and before, interest was 0.65%.

Commune set up loan team managed by women union, farmer union. Leader of the loan team is man. Besides are program on loan for student. There is one household in the village borrow the loan with interest rate of 0.55% through women union.

## 2.6. *Other information and reflections*

Recommendation by women group on the HPP:

- The project plan should be informed soon so villager can know what they are affected so they will have plan for their household economic development.
- They expect better policy so they will have better life.
- They wish to be compensated fully for impact on their income sources which is from various sources such as upland field, river bank/river, from forest and house, land surrounding house, etc...

## **3 Report from FGD with Ethnic Minority Leaders/Elders**

*Mr. Le Manh Hung*

*Ms. Le Thi Thoa*

### **FGD summary**

The Focus Group Discussion was held on 18/01/2017 with 11 participants. All of participants are H'Mong ethnicity. They are at ages of 28-80.

List of participants, names, sex, age, ethnicities, occupations and notes of the FGD in Vietnamese prepared by the Facilitator and Note Taker is enclosed to this report as an attachment.

### 3.1. *Knowledge about the planned HPP*

They heard about the HPP, from 1-2 meetings (they knew the HPP will be constructed at Nhan Ly village in Ta Ca commune). The first meeting was in December 2015 when Mr. Son from Agricultural Department and Mr. Hung district officer and other commune officers attending to.

The management board, commune, district have investigated, set up compensation alternative, construction of school, moving some of 10 km.

### 3.2. *Population, ethnic minority and ethnic minority leaders*

Total households in the village are 47, including 17 households locating next to the river, 30 other further inside. There are 21 poor households suffering hunger 6 month a years. They are supported with rice from the Government during hunger period. They also go to work as laborer with 100 thousand a day or collect firewood to sell. They can borrow rice from brothers in the village with interest or borrow from bank.

In 2003-2007, there were 17 households moving here (Huoi Khoi), other households said it is too hot and far from upland field so they did not move. There are two Kho Mu households.

The village has 1 elder, voted by the village, 1 deputy elder. Only male village elder no female.

The village elder solves important works, maintains custom, solves conflict and to a model for other to follow. The village elder takes part in selection of new place.

There is no forbidden forest in the village.

The village elder takes part in land allocation.

September 19<sup>th</sup> of lunar year is anniversary day of Xong family clan, when they contribute cash to buy cow, contribute chicken, wine for worship. The worship is performed alternately between two villages, if this year is at the lower villager, the next year it will be in the upper village. People from other ethnicity is allowable to visit, wizard is H'Mong people in the village.

Tet of H'Mong people is Kinh's Tet.

The death is buried in the village land, in good land position, there is no graves near river, they buried in forest and marked with a stone. There is no grave near submergence area.

The village has cultural house.

There is a tree where the villagers offer worship every year, it is in upper village, no one should cut off the tree.

Funeral lasts in 3 days if dying old, in 1.5 days if dying young. Ghost is praying with 1 cow, and pig can be contributed as many as they can.

It is no problem if marrying to Thai or Kho Mu people.

They still organize wedding as traditional way, the bride wears traditional clothes, the bride's family takes 1 pig, 15-20 liter of wine, 1-3 chicken.

H'Mong people here is white H'Mong.

There are 4 women from the village married to men in Noong Hed (Xiangkhoang province, Laos).

Role of village head: knows number of households, individual, policy of Centre Party, propaganda to villagers, settles conflict, manages protection forest and listens to comments from villagers.

The village has 47 households and 356 individual), Vang Ngo village, having agricultural extension staff in charge for agriculture, having veterinary staff at the village. The village has 32 poor households.

There is no single mother, but 1 invalid women, no shorthanded old household.

There is primary school at the village, with 42 children including 7 children at grade 5 and 4-5 children will keep on with high school.

Pupils far from school (upper village) must stay boarding at school, eating at school, contributing 50 thousand a pupil to chief.

There are 5 teachers (3 female, 2 male), of which 2 are Kinh people, 2 are Thai people and 1 H'Mong people.

There are 2 households having shops selling things.

Number of commune officer: 1 commune chairman, 1 chairwoman of women union, 1 police, 1 standing police, 1 head of Party inspection council.

No one go out to do work.

Programs: 135, 30a, 167.



Organizations in the village: farmer union which organizing loan for livestock breeding, cultivation; women union which propagandizing on family planning; youth union which support difficult households or household having big event; elder union.

Leader of various unions: 1 female who is head of women union.

1 is studying welding job.

Many graduated grade 12, but there are some of 100 illiterate including 60 female and 40 male, mainly old people.

There are some 20-30 people can not communicate in Vietnamese, mainly female.

### 3.3. *Land and forest*

Upland field is some of 15km far from the village, taking 3-4 hours on foot. Villagers go to the field, working there, harvesting rice, corn there, and husking rice and bring husked rice home to eat. Livestock breeding is also done on upland field.

Each household has some of 1-2 ha upland field, planting 60-70 kg of seed per household.

The cultivate in 1-2 years then leaving fallow. After fallow interval, they can come back or their brother, other villagers can cultivate on such land plot.

Upland field is enough for cultivation, planting 60kg of seed can harvest 80 bags (50kg a bag), or some of 4 ton. No paddy field.

Corn they plant some of 30 kg of seed a household, 1 year, hybrid maize seed VN10 (Government gives 5kg a household, the rest they buy). Maize yield 3 ton/ha, no road so no market. They use to breed chicken, pig, mainly for livestock, few is used as human food.

They do cultivate cassava, 1000 bushes a household, using in livestock breeding and wine cooking.

No land use right certificate, no further land for reclamation.

Only plant vegetable in small garden near house, planting mustard green, sometimes do not have enough to eat.

#### *Land allocation system, decision making, land allocation to new household*

For just married couple, depending on each family, if they have spare land for their children, otherwise they must buy residential land. Production land can be reclaimed in production forest. They do select land plot for cultivation, selecting black soil, black red soil which is good. No worship is required before selecting land, or cutting tree. They offer worship only when seeding or harvesting when they offer worship, ghost worship with chicken or small pig. They organize new rice ceremony in November.

#### *Role of elders/leader in land system*

No role in land system.

#### *Tradition/ritualism in relating to land acquisition*

H'Mong people in the village has no special ceremony relating to land acquisition, in case if they have to move, they will not move graves. They offer only a worship inviting spirits to go with them to new place.

Tradition/ritualism/cultural issues/special ceremonies relating to land, forest, river

Commune worship place of the village is a big tree at the village where they organizing ceremonies of Tet, January 30<sup>th</sup> will be playing day of mountain. Worship must offer a goat. Now villagers receive a amount of 30 million VND for forest protection, after dividing evenly 1 million VND per each households, the rest 2 million is added in general fund of the village. This fund will be spent on village ceremonies.

#### *Animal/trees/crops of cultural/spirit values*

There is no animal, tree or crops of economic or spirit values need to be protected in the village.

In case of forest, every month, villagers go to forest once to exploit products such as taking timber for building house, taking bamboo shoot and trapping animal. Nowadays villagers stop using gun in hunting because it is prohibited by the authority, they use only trap to hunt animal and therefore they can trap animal like rat, squirrel, bird, etc...

#### 3.4. *Spirits, graves and other sacred places*

*Sacred place in village/near village, forest where gods live or where worship, ceremonies are organized, location and distance from the river*

*Annual ceremonies/cultural rituals in the village/near village, time, location and participants*

The is no temple in the village, but the biggest tree in the village is considered as sacred place where the village organizes common ceremonies such as “say san”, playing day of Mountain and Tet of lunar year. Offered things must be pig, wine contributed by villagers.

*Location of graves, distance to village and the river. How many graves? what to do with the graves if flooded: compensation, custom for relocating grave, custom/rituals/cultural ceremonies required, cost and payment, negotiation on compensation, participation of villager/household – who takes part in? Potential location to move grave to.*

The village graveyard takes 15 minutes on foot. If the village is submerged they must offer worship to ghosts. The village has been here fore long time, many deaths there are. The whole village must spend some of 15 million VND to perform ghost worship while each family will offer worship of their own.

Ghost worship must offer pig and drug if the death father was drug dependence. Wealthier family will offer buffalo.

*Other important works/area which may be affected by hydropower project, how this issue is solved, how it should be done according to cultural custom.*

If submergence occurs, villagers have selected residential land area for them where no water was found. Before doing anything, the village must inform the village god first.

*Belief relating to god and position of god, in forest, on river, in house/residential land, how these issues will be considered in relationship to the hydropower project, if relocation required, what to do by cultural tradition*

#### 3.5. *Other information and reflections*

Because of time table which is tight and due to the village location where accessibility is difficult. There was no notice in prior about the survey team, when we came, villagers have gone, the discussion was performed with participation of men only, no women therefore no comments from women were collected.

## **4 Report From FGD with Households Using Forest Resources**

### **FGD summary**

The Focus Group Discussion was held with 10 participants, 7 men, 3 women. All of participants are H'Mong ethnicity.

List of participants, names, sex, age, ethnicities, occupations and notes of the FGD in Vietnamese prepared by the Facilitator and Note Taker is enclosed to this report as an attachment.

#### 4.1. *Knowledge about the planned HPP*

They heard about the HPP, from 1-2 meetings (they knew the HPP will be constructed at Nhan Ly village in Ta Ca commune). The first meeting was in December 2015 when Mr. Son from Agricultural Department and Mr. Hung district officer and other commune officers attending to.

The management board, commune, district have investigated, set up compensation alternative, construction of school, moving some of 10 km.

The village is located right at the commune center so villagers heard from village head and also from some commune officers that there will be a HPP constructed, but long time ago, so they thought the HPP would not be constructed.

Villagers knew that the village will be submerged and they must be relocated so they are worried. They suggest that if they are relocated, they expect to be relocated to the existing upland field area, some of 10 km from the village now, though further from the commune but more favorable for production.

They did not know many about the project. They only knew that there will be a HPP, so they wish the project information must be clear to them whether doing or not, if yes, when it will be constructed. They propose to perform an investigation on the suggested replacement land area so they will be sure about that. Villagers must be informed with policy applying to affected people by losing land, house.

#### 4.2. *Forest use*

Forest is shared by whole community in the village, not yet allocated specifically to each household or furnished with land use right certificate. Any land conflict will be settled by the village elder and village management board.

The closest forest to the village is 1-2 km far, and the furthest is 5-6km. For protection forest, in 2015, the village was paid 33,200,000 VND for caring and protection. They added 3 million VND to the village fund and the rest was divided evenly to household, each has 270 thousand VND. Each month the village organize twice patrols to the forest.

Households in the village go to forest daily to collect firewood, bamboo shoot, mushroom, wood ear mushroom, herbs (only when they are ill). There are some of 3-4 people who know about herb to cure illness, paying for curing by 1 chicken and cash.

Bamboo is usually collected in July to October of lunar year. Fresh bamboo shoot is sold with price 10 thousand a bundle or 20 thousand a big bundle, but rarely sell because there is not many collected.

There are many type of mushroom and is for family demand only, not for sale. Mushroom is usually collected in November and December of lunar year.

They collect wild vegetable from forest whenever they see. There are many type of vegetable but they do not know name.

There is no grassland specially for livestock breeding so by harvesting season, households let livestock free in protection forest. After harvesting households usually let cattle on field for breeding then waiting for new crop season to move to other land plot.

Most of households plant grass to feed buffalo, cow.

They go to forest to collect timber building house, vegetable, bamboo shoot. Timber must be collected with permission from the Commune's People's Committee, not allow to sell. Sometimes there is people from other village come to exploit timber of the village.

#### 4.3. *Hunting*

Villagers usually go to forest to hunt wild animal such as squirrel, rat, bird, wild chicken. Other species such as boar, monkey is no more existed. The most abundant is rat.

They go hunting regularly, 1-2 week catch 1-2 times, but they catch rat every hunting. Basically, whenever they go hunting they have food for family and they go hunting when they have nothing to eat at home. They eat wild animal 1-2 times every week (mainly rat).

Hunting is for family demand mainly, only sell when they hunt lot. Purchasers are normally traders passing by or teachers. A big rat costs 20 thousand VND one, small costs 10-15 thousand VND one.

Bamboo rat costs 150 thousand VND one.

Wild chicken 150 thousand VND per kg.

Squirrel 150 thousand VND one.

Hunting tools are crossbow, trap, no gun.

There is no more wild animal destroying crops, only rat.

Villagers do know about regulation on hunting.

#### 4.4. Other information and reflections

Huoi Khoi village is a part of Vang Ngo village, which is a result of 17 households migrating from above (the upper village). Vang Ngo has 47 households in total including 17 households in Huoi Khoi village. 32/47 households are poor.

Most of villagers are H'Mong, only two Kho Mu households, low knowledge.

There is one primary school at the village.

Collected forest products	Frequency	Harvesting season	Quantity (if information)	Significance 1=very important 2=second important 3=the least important	For sale Y/N	Price//Kg or per product (if selling)
Timber	1 – 2 month/time	When building house		1	N (not allowed)	
Firewood	frequently	All year round		1	N	
Herb	When they are ill	All year round		1	N	
Lingzhi mushroom	frequently	Nov-Dec every year		2	N	
Bamboo shoot	frequently	Jul-Oct every year	5 kg fresh/time	2	Y	10,000VND – 20,000VND/fresh bundle,
Wild vegetable	frequently	All year round		1	N	
Wild animal						
Rat	frequently	All year round		1	Y	15,000-20,000VND/one
Squirrel	frequently	All year round			Y	150,000VND/one
Wild chicken	frequently	All year round		3	Y	150,000VND/kg

## 5 Report from FGD with Fishing Households

Mr. Le Manh Hung

Ms. Le Thi Thoa

### FGD summary

The Focus Group Discussion was held on 18/01/2017 with 8 participants. All of participants are H'Mong ethnicity. Among which 1 is illiterate, 1 finished grade 5, 2 finished grade 9, 4 finished grade 12.

List of participants, names, sex, age, ethnicities, occupations and notes of the FGD in Vietnamese prepared by the Facilitator and Note Taker is enclosed to this report as an attachment.

### 5.1. *Knowledge about the planned HPP*

The information about the project (in the form of rumors). The information of the project construction has also had for several year ago, and now there are not exactly information of where have the project construction or not?

They want to know formal information of the project construction as well as its impact, it is necessary to have official meetings to inform for villager.

### 5.2. *Boat use*

In the village, there is no boat. Villager catch fish mainly in Nam Mo river. Catch fish in the stream is less, no household using boat to catch fish.

Travelling of villagers by motorbike and on foot.

### 5.3. *Fishing*

The households usually catch small fish for their meals, maximum once a week. Some households never go fishing.

Households are mainly catch fishing in Nam Mo river, in the stream is less.

They usually catch small fish for their meals , not to sell

It is usually men who go fishing when they have free time.

### 5.4. *Equipment, Fish species and Habitats*

Fishing tools are mainly: net, hooks, basket for fishing.

In river has many type of fish, but not known by Vietnamese language.

There is a stream in village about 20km far from the village, so no one to go fishing in the stream, During November and December is the best time for fishing, in the low flow season in April and May have less fish.

1 time can catch about 2-3 kg fish in the flooding season, in the low flow season can catch 2kg.

Preservation: the villagers salt the fish to eat.

Catching fish is easier than hunting animals in forest: 2-3 times for 1 week.

Hauling net have more fish, besides the villager catch snail, one time catch more 2 kg, it is usually men who go fishing and women also go fishing, the food is fried

The commune divided the river into different and allocated them to each village. The people cannot catch fish in the area the other villages.

Spawning season of fish is in February and March (lunar calendar) (winter), in this season there is not many villager go fishing, many villagers go fishing from April and May onwards because it's warm.

In November and December (lunar calendar) water level of river rises, the people's Committee of the commune bans fishing.

About 6-7 households collect vegetables along river (name of vegetable is not known) when they go fishing to improve the meal in the family.

The villagers (about 5 households) also plant bananas and grass along the river. The grass area is unknown.

## **6 *Report From FGD with Agriculture and Livestock Breeding Households***

*Mr. Nguyen Duy Phuong*

*Ms. Nguyen Thi Thu*

## FGD summary

The Focus Group Discussion was held on 18/01/2017 with 08 participants, all men. All of participants are H'Mong ethnicity.

List of participants, names, sex, age, ethnicities, occupations and notes of the FGD in Vietnamese prepared by the Facilitator and Note Taker is enclosed to this report as an attachment.

### 6.1. *Knowledge about the planned HPP*

Some villagers have heard about the HPP, most of them were men who attended to 1-2 meetings so they knew the HPP will be constructed at Nhan Ly village in Ta Ca commune.

Head of Vang Ngo village said that the first meeting was in December 2015 when Mr. Son from Agricultural Department and Mr. Hung district officer and other commune officers attending to.

Information knew by participants of meeting before was all of the village management board, commune officer, district officer had participated in investigation, and they knew that the project will set up compensation alternative for the community, construction of school, affected household will move some of 10 km.

They wish to receive official information from the project, when it will be constructed and they also expect that the project staff and local authority will organize meeting with villagers so they know about the project impact.

### 6.2. *Land use*

The furthest upland field of the village is some of 15km away, taking 3-4 hours to go. Villagers go to field and stay there, coming home only when the harvest is done. Harvested corn and livestock are left on the field too. Households will take back home quantity enough for family using but not keeping rice, corn home. The village has not paddy land.

Each household has some of 1-2 ha upland field, planting 60-70 kg of seed per household. Each household has some land plots, they cultivate in 1-2 years depending on soil quality then leaving fallow in 3-4 years before reassuming. The FGD participants said that, after fallow the land plot owner can reassume cultivation or give up to brother or other villagers to do, but then there must be agreement between them.

Production land (upland field) has not been demarcated and furnished with land use right certificate.

All of cultivation land in the village is sloping land, no irrigation, depending completely on weather. In good weather year, yield will be high, but low in bad weather year. Some years the lost harvest, such as in 2015, 2016 when almost all household harvested nothing.

New household uses upland field of family, no distinguish because each family has different land plots they can let their children to cultivate on that.

### 6.3. *Crops*

Main crops of villagers are rice, corn, cassava, mustard green, pumpkin and some other crops.

- Rice: area is enough for household to cultivate annually, they estimate that 60kg of seed will harvest 80 rice bags, each bag weights 50kg, equivalent to some of 4 ton/year.
- Corn: each household plants some of 30kg seed, corn is usually cultivated 1 crop/year, from May to September of lunar year. Beside local corn race, households in the village are given with 5 kg of corn seed (VN10) per each household by the Government. Hybrid maize yield is about 3 ton/ha, but because of accessibility, corn is used for livestock breeding, or during hunger period they can make "men men" cake for family demand.

- Cassava: in average each household plant 1000 bushes, harvesting in 1-2 years, using for livestock breeding or wine cooking.
- Vegetable: besides households plants mustard green and pumpkin on upland field, some households plant vegetable in garden.

32/47 are poor households, including 21 households suffer hunger 6 months a year, the rest suffers hunger 2-3 months a year. They are supported with rice from the Government during hunger period, with 15kg/individual x number of hunger month. Each year they receive rice once at the commune's People's Committee. Besides they work as laborer with rate of 100 thousand VND per day or collecting firewood to sell. Household lacking rice to eat can borrow from other in the village with interest or borrow from bank with preferential interest.

Households plant grass to feed buffalo, cow.

#### 6.4. *Livestock*

Main livestock in the village are buffalo, cow, goat, pig, chicken, etc...

- Cow: in average each year the village has 115-120 cow. In average each year each household sell 1-2 cow, cost depends on cow size, varying between 30 million VND/cow (big) and 15-20 million VND/cow (smaller).
- Buffalo: villagers breed less because buffalo seed is more expensive than cow so few households in the village can afford to buy. It is usually local race.
- Pig: in average each household has 15-20 pigs including 1-2 reproductive pigs. If not dying because of disease, each year in average one household can earn 5-7 million VND from selling pigs.
- Chicken: each household has 20-30 chicken, sometimes they sell with price of 250-270 thousand VND/one chicken (big chicken), or 180-220 VND/one chicken (smaller chicken).
- Goat: each household has 5-10 goats, usually to sell with price 110-120 thousand VND/kg.

Cattle and poultry are usually suffered with diseases, time duration when disease usually occurs is between February and May annually. When cattle and poultry are ill, veterinary staff from commune will come and give medicine, some households buy medicine themselves.

There is no grassland specially for livestock breeding so by harvesting season, households let livestock free in a specific upland field regulated by households where fence is provided to keep livestock from destroying crops. Some households said that in production season, household having man force will graze livestock and taking home daily.

Water source for livestock breeding is from small stream in the village.

Households said that, they eat chicken 1-2 a month, the rest they catch fish to eat or eat mustard green, salt, chili, peanut, etc.. Besides, family having event will kill pig, goat or when village has event then they will have meat to eat. Some households visit upland field weekly or staying up at the field can hunt animal such as squirrel, rat, bird, wild chicken and using as food. They only sell to other people in the village or to trader if they hunt lot.

#### **3.6.2.5 Ta Do – 20 January 2017**

##### LIST OF PARTICIPANTS OF GROUP DISCUSSION

Date 1/20/17

Village Ta Do

No.	Name	Sex		Age	Occupation	Ethnicity	
		Male	Female				
I.	Agriculture and Livestock Breeding						
1	Ha Thanh Hien	x		25	Farmer	Kho people	Mu
2	Cut Dien	x		32	Farmer	Kho people	Mu
3	Hoc Man	x		17	Farmer	Kho people	Mu
4	Mo Ot	x		32	Farmer	Kho people	Mu
5	Hoc Van khong	x		22	Farmer	Kho people	Mu
6	Hoc Van So	x		51	Farmer	Kho people	Mu
7	Hoc Doan	x		40	Farmer	Kho people	Mu
II.	Use of Forest						
1	Hoa Manh	x		38	Farmer	Kho people	Mu
2	Lo Xuong	x		31	Farmer	Thai people	
3	Mong Van Suu	x		23	Farmer	Kho people	Mu
4	Cut Van Sinh	x		42	Farmer	Kho people	Mu
5	Lu Van Cuong	x		22	Farmer	Thai people	
6	Hoc Van Sang	x		32	Farmer	Kho people	Mu
7	Cut Van Pho	x		32	Farmer	Kho people	Mu
III.	Aquaculture - Use of River						
1	Cut Van Sinh	x		33	Farmer	Kho people	Mu
2	Lu Van Cuong	x		35	Farmer	Kho people	Mu
3	Hoc Van Sang	x		27	Farmer	Kho people	Mu
4	Cut Van Pho	x		41	Farmer	Kho people	Mu
5	Hoc Van So	x		35	Farmer	Kho people	Mu
6	Hoa Manh	x		35	Farmer	Kho people	Mu
7	Lo Xuong	x		33	Farmer	Thai people	
8	Mong Van Suu	x		23	Farmer	Kho people	Mu
IV.	Woman Group						
1	La Thi Hong		x	57	Farmer	Thai people	
2	La Thi Bao		x	24	Farmer	Thai people	
3	Hoc Thi Na		x	45	Farmer	Kho people	Mu
4	Cut Thi Chan		x	40	Farmer	Kho people	Mu
5	Hoa Thi Mang		x	60	Farmer	Kho people	Mu



No.	Name	Sex		Age	Occupation	Ethnicity
		Male	Female			
6	Hoa Y Na		x	46	Farmer	Kho Mu people
7	Lu Thi Pien		x	65	Farmer	Thai people
8	Seo Thi Ngan		x	75	Farmer	Kho Mu people
V.	Elder - Ethnic Minority Group					
1	Khuat kham	x		61	Farmer	Kho Mu people
2	Pha Nhuon	x		56	Farmer	Kho Mu people
3	Vi Thanh Tung	x		71	Farmer	Thai people
4	Vi Thi Suc		x	77	Farmer	Thai people
5	Lu Thi La		x	60	Farmer	Thai people
6	Lu Thi Pien		x	65	Farmer	Thai people

## 1 Village Summary Report

Village baseline reports are based on the data and information collected through focus group discussions and key informant interviews in villages to be affected by the Nam Mo 1 HPP in January 2017. Each village report summarizes the information given in Village FGD Reports and achieved from key informants.

### 1.1. Location and General Conditions of the Village

Ta Do village is neighbour to Ta Ca commune and is the first village in Muong Tip Commune. It is 4km away from the commune centre. Village houses are located along the way from Muong Xen to Muong Ai commune. There is a border guard station of Muong Tip border gate. Villagers can travel to Laos from the boat landing located in Ta Do.

Village houses have the features of Kho Mu ethnic group's. Villagers can gather in the large ground and in cultural house for discussion. There is also one primary school in the village.

There are 4 water tanks which were built from 2008. Water is transmitted from the stream to the the village centre.

Only 20% of village households have toilet. The surrounding environment of the village is not good due to domestic waste and manure from free range livestock such as pigs, chickens and cows.

### 1.2. Population

There are 99 households with 556 persons, of which one household is Kinh, 8 are Thai, and the rest are Khomu. The working age population is 220 people.

According to the village leader, the number of women is equal to that of men.

There are 04 female-head households with dependants; their husband died. 02 are raising school age children. There is one woman aged 70 who is raising 6 children. 4 of them are disabled. One person can work but not much. There is one old and dumb woman that lives alone.

There are 5 women moving to China for marriage or remarriage for 3 or 4 years. It is not clear that these women were voluntary or forced to get married. Three of them are 18 years old; two are 35, married and left the husbands for remarriage; one has a handicapped husband. 10 young people at the age of 14 to 18 migrate to the North or to the South for working. More women migrate to work than men

There are 2 women participating in activities of the women's union: 1 director, 1 vice-director and 4 teachers, one of whom is already retired and the other three are kindergarten teachers.

### 1.3. *Village History and Migration*

Ta Do villagers originally lived on Cha Dat mountain. Villagers moved to the current area in 1988 (according to the government's program "Ha Son" to relocate people downhill). By this time, all villagers were from Kho Mu ethnic group. In 1995, some Thai families migrate to the village; in 1998 there was one more household from Kinh (Vietnamese). To be clear, it was the Vietnamese man migrating to the village for marriage to Kho Mu woman. There are 5 Thai households resettling from Nam Non under resettlement program of Ban Ve hydropower project in 2006. These households already settled down in the new area.

There is one labour export to Malaysia. 50 people leave the village for work and visit home for around 15 days during New Year holiday.

### 1.4. *Land Availability and Land Use*

The households have received land use right certificates for residential land but not for production land.

The total area of upland fields is 600ha. Upland fields are located around the village. It takes 1-2 hours to get there. The village has no paddy fields.

The households only cultivate about 2ha annually. Each field is cultivated 1 crop/year then left fallow for restoration in 2-3 years.

Newly established households or former households have the equal right to cultivate on the legal swidden land without asking for permission. New households can only ask to cultivate on the others' land as there is not more land use right granted to villagers.

The production land of Ta Do Village is violated by people from Cha Lat and Xop Phe. However, the local government has not solved the issue nor reallocated the land to Ta Do villagers.

Protection forest land: each person is allowed to manage 2ha. The forest protection fee for each household is 1 million dong per year.

Although the village's location is on the bank of Nam Mo river, vegetables are planted mostly on the swidden land. House's garden does not have many plants. Some Thai and Kinh people grow fruit around house such as mango, jackfruit, apple, butter ... in limited amount. They do not play any roles in land allocation system.

The villagers do not use land along the river.

The clan head does not play any roles in land allocation system.

## 1.5. *Livelihoods and labour*

### **Agriculture**

Main crops are various types of rice, which are cultivated on swidden land.

- Peanuts: the average yield is 30 kilos per household. All are sold to traders or one or two households in village who collect agriculture products in the villager for 16.000 vnd per kilo.
- -Banana: villagers grow banana mainly on the swidden land and sold for 50,000 VND per chamber. Each household sells about 10 to 15 bananas a year;
- Taro: on average farmers harvested 50-100 kilos per year. It is sold to traders for 13,000 VND per kilo;
- Ginger: the average size of each household is from 5 to 20 kilos, depending on the household's land area;
- Chilli: the average yield is from 5 to 7kilo per household per year if it is sold at 100.000 VND per kilo, however, it is used mainly for household's use.

In addition, some households also plant winter melons and kales. Some can sell when the production is large. Some households also produce sugar cane; which traders go to the fields to buy.

The production of rice is mainly for domestic consumption. They only sell rice when they need money for their children's education or when their children are sick. Only one household sold 2 tons/year for the price of 10,000VND/kg.

When they do not have to do much on the fields, they go to the forests to collect products for sale.

The villagers do not go to the river except when collecting moss for their daily meals.

### *Livestock breeding*

Livestock in the village is buffaloes, cows, pigs and chickens. It is said that cows bring the most profits in livestock breeding, followed by by pigs and chickens.

- Cows: Each household has about 15 cows. They use local breeds. Those participating in Program 135 still have some breeds; however, they are not as good as the local breeds. One cow costs 20-22millionVND. Each can sell 3-4 cows.
- Buffaloes: The whole village has about 12 buffaloes. Grown-up buffaloes can be sold for 27 – 30 million/each. They use local breeds.
- Pigs: Each household has about 20 – 30 pigs. They use local breeds. The selling price is 120,000VND/kg when the pig weights less than 20kg, 80,000VND/kg when the pig weights over 20kg.
- Chickens: Each household has from about 100 chickens.
- Goats: There are about 50 goats. The selling price is about 120.000VND/kg
- Dogs: uncountable. Each raises dogs for meat and for sale when traders come. The selling price ranges 160,000 – 180.000VND/kg.

The households raise livestock mainly for sale and sometimes for domestic consumption. Each household earns about 50million VND/year on average. Some can earn even 70-80million VND/year.

Some households raise cows and buffaloes in a separate zone, which is about 1.5 hours on foot far from the village so that the animals do not destroy the crops. They come and check once or twice. The rest apply free-range method, and their livestock are rarely sick. Pigs and chickens are free-range, too. However, chickens die a lot, and the income from chickens is not high.

### ***Use of river resources***

The village has one boat, which the villagers use to visit their Khomu relatives in Laos (in Namuang village). Since the boat is small, it cannot be used to transport goods. It belongs to a Khomu household. The other villagers can borrow to use and do not have to pay anything.

There are many streams around the village, namely Huoi Phuon, Huoi Khoi, Huoi Nhu, Cha Lat and Nam Mo river. The villagers sometimes go to streams to catch shrimps, crabs or collect moss. However, they mostly catch fish in the river.

The catch is usually for domestic consumption.

Some households also buy sea fish from traders from Muong Xen.

They do not plant anything along the river. They sometimes collect wild vegetables there, namely, Ipomoea aquatica, Colocasia gigantea, Sauropus androgynus, and some other vegetables, the name of which the people do not know in Vietnamese.

Sometimes they also set traps to catch mice on the river bank.

### ***Forest resources use***

The villagers go to the forest almost every month to collect timber, bamboo shoots and hunt animals. Khomu people in Ta Do village do not use guns any more because it is forbidden. They use traps to collect mice, squirrels and birds. The forest is 5 minutes on foot from the village.

- Protection forest is allocated to household for management. Each household manages 2 ha of forest. The government pays annual fee for forest protection. Some of the received payment is saved to village's budget and the rest is given to all households evenly. Each receives 1 million vnd per year.
- The households collect bamboo shoots, mushrooms and wild vegetables to have more
- food for the families. The collectable season is between July and August (rainy season).
- Timbers, such as Melia azedarach and Dendrocalamus, are collected to build houses or make fire. There are, however, not many timbers, so many households have to buy when they need.
- The villagers collect herbal plants year-round such as Balanophora fungosa, Stemonia tuberosa, and Ganoderma lucidum. The most collectable season is rainy

season. Those knowing about herbal plants also pass on the knowledge to their children. Some also collect these for sale.

### *Hunting*

The villagers use traps, arbalests, nets and rubber guns to catch the animals, mostly mice, squirrels, birds, snakes, wild chicken, and wild boars. When the villagers catch some, they eat the animals. If they catch many, they sell to other villagers or traders.

Those going hunting regularly have meat once in 2-3 days.

The households collect *Thysanolaena latifolia* from lunar December to lunar February. 90% of the households in the village have income from *Thysanolaena latifolia*.

### **Other livelihoods**

One household has fruit trees, such as

Sometimes the villagers go to Laos to collect wood/firewood when the water level is low. Some households collect enough to sell to some companies or the traders near the village.

One household has jackfruit trees, tamarind trees, apple trees, litchi trees, and *Dimocarpus longan*. Some households can earn much from fruit trees. Each year a mango tree brings 10million VND, an apple tree 5-6 million VND.

Most households have enough food. About 2-3 households suffer from hunger.

Some young villagers go to Tay Nguyen or some provinces in the South of Vietnam to work for some companies in textile.

**Table of forest products and their uses**

Products	Frequency	Season	Amount (if available)	Significance 1=the most important 2=the second most important 3=the least important	For sale Yes/ No	Selling price/Kg or /item (if for sale)
Bamboo shoots	Once to twice a day	Rainy season		1	Yes	10-150,000/kg
Wild vegetables	Daily	Year-round		1	Yes	5-10,000/bunch
Mushroom	One-two weeks	Rainy season		2	Yes	20-350,000/kg
Auriculariales	One-two weeks	Rainy season		3	Yes	30-150,000/kg
Herbal plants	Once a or two days	Year-round		1	Yes	30-500,000/kg
Timber	Once a week or three	When building houses		1	Yes	500,000-35 million /m3
Firewood	Once a day or two	Year-round		1	Yes	10-50.000/bunch

Products	Frequency	Season	Amount (if available)	Significance 1=the most important 2=the second most important 3=the least important	For sale Yes/ No	Selling price/Kg or /item (if for sale)
Mice	Daily	Year-round		1	Yes	10-50,000/item
Birds	Daily	Year-round		2	No	30-1,500,000/item
Muntiacus	Once a or three months	All seasons		3	No	
Snakes	Daily	Year-round		3	No	
Rattles	Once – twice a week	Year-round		3	Yes	200-800,000/kg
Wild boars	Once six - twelve months	Harvest		3	Yes	100-150,000/kg
Rhizomyinae		Year-round		2	Yes	50-300,000/kg
Squirrels		Year-round		2	Yes	200-800,000/kg
Wild chicken		Year-round		2	Yes	70-90,000/kg

### 1.6. Education

90% of women can speak Vietnamese. Women over 40 has little education and illiterate. Some can sign. There is Muong Tip 2 primary school and kindergarten. Children are kept for the whole day at the kindergarten. Parents have to pay 150.000VND per month and 350.000 vnd per year for toys. Primary students go to school half a day and go home for lunch if classes are open in the morning.

The secondary school Vang Phao of Muong Tip commune is 16 km away. This hosts students as the boarding school does. Students visit home once per week. The tuition fee is state-funded. Students have to pay for books and meals according to school's policy.

There are 2 high school students at Muong Xen, one boy and one girl. There are 1 boy and 2 girls are enrolling in Vinh college. Women over 50 often finished grad 3 or 4. Women under 50 finished primary school. Women around 30 often finished grade 9.

### 1.7. Health and health care

The water used in the five tanks of the village comes from stream. The tanks were built in the program on clean water of the government in 2004. Some households built tubes to transport water to their home. 3 of the FGD participates have their own water containers.

Most women bathe their children by the tanks. Some bathe their children at home. It takes the women 15-30minutes to carry water home.

All villagers have health insurance, so the women usually go to the clinic for a check-up and receive medicine when they are sick.

Women aged 17-25 usually go to the clinic or hospital to give birth. The older women usually deliver birth at home with the help of some other elder experienced women. There used to be a midwife, but she is old now and does not do it anymore. 3-4 years ago there was a hard case of childbirth. The woman was brought to the hospital but died on the way. Otherwise, there has been no case of home childbirth.

The villagers usually suffer from headache, seasonal diarrhoea, flue, and asthma. Children usually suffer from temperature, flue, seasonal diarrhoea, cough, and measles. The mothers usually bring their children to the clinic and ask for medicine when they are sick. When the adults are sick, they either use herbal plants or go to the hospital in Muong Xen.

Women have gynaecological examinations once a year. Mostly the young attend these. The old women usually stay home and apply some traditional treatment methods.

The children can get vaccinated once a month. The clinic goes to the village and gives the children injection.

Women do not participate in any programs on HIV/AIDS or gender but receive leaflets every year in public meetings organized by the village head.

#### *1.8. Ethnic Culture and Leadership*

There is restricted area in the village: illegal lodging and breeding are forbidden. This is the cemetery where the dead are buried. The village graveyard which is 1 km away from the village: when tombs are flooded, they are not moved away. There will be then the worship ceremony to bring the soul away. The depletion of gauss is not taken place here. The shrine of the village is worshiped twice in June before trimming rice, October new year rice supply. In the family there are three worship ceremonies per year for new rice, lunar New Year, worship ancestors. Village worship is carried out once per year on 15/5

#### *1.9. Gender*

All decisions are made based on discussion between husbands and wives.

Women can speak less Vietnamese than men and have lower education level. Khomu women have to give birth to boys, but Thai women do not. However, Thai women do like to have sons.

Women's Union acts as borrowers of unsecured loans and then lends to their members.

Most women give birth at home. They ask the old villagers for some medicine during pregnancy so that they feel better.

Both Thai and Khomu women work on the fields from May to November; sometimes they go home, usually once in 3 weeks or a month. The spouses go home in turn. Due to the poor sanitation conditions, women usually suffer from gynaecological diseases. However, they do not feel comfortable to go for check-ups and usually use herbal plants to treat themselves.

In Thai community, boys and girls can visit and stay overnight in each other's house under supervision of their parents so that they can learn more about each other.

### *1.10. Community Organization and Development*

The village has mass organizations such as the Fatherland Front, the Women's Union, the Farmers' Association, the Veterans Association, and the Youth Union.

There are also production groups established to assist each other in production.

There are not many development programs here.

Viettel Project assisted 15 households with a cow/each. The cows are still well grazed.

Program 167 built houses for 15 households. Each receives 24million VND.

The poor households receive 15kg of rice/month/head within 6 months.

100% of the households borrowed money from the unsecured loans of Women's Union, Farmers' Association, and Veterans' Association. The loan ranges 10-30million VND at interest rate of 6.5%/year.

Women can borrow preferential loans to settle down. 9 women are borrowing money. The loans range 2-8 million at 0% interest rate.

The Vietnam Bank of Social Policy acts as trustee for a household to send a member to Malaysia to work.

### *1.11. Awareness about the Planned HPP*

The villagers have heard of the project for a long time, about 3 years, from some surveyors and village officers.

They heard that they would have to move to the new place. Production land would be affected. The road at present is quite convenient. The village can be reached easily by car. It is worried that the road would be flood with the hydropower project is implemented. Villagers have to resettle at a higher area where water is hard to collected. Villagers oppose the hydropower project. A few months ago, it was heard from some officers after the discussion telling that there would be no hydropower project. However, it is not clear to villager whether the project will be implemented or not.

Participants in the group discussion want to get information on the compensation policy and the changes after the project on their livelihoods and transportation. "We do not want to have hydropower project. We do not want changes"

### *1.12. Additional Issues*

The villagers can easily travel to other villages/communes since they live along the river and along the roads. They welcomed 5 households from Nam Non due to Ban Ve HPP. They have settled down. It is said that their life is stable now and they do not want to move. In addition, they have heard about the disadvantages during the compensation of Ban Ve HPP; thus, they are quite worried.

During the FGDs, the villagers mistook that the consultants were the project officers. Thus, they first had strong reactions and showed their disagreement about the project. After listening to the purposes of the social team, the villagers agreed to participate in FGDs and provide information related to their life.



## **2 Report from FGD with Agriculture and Livestock Breeding Households in Ta Do Village, Muong Tip Commune**

### **FGD summary**

The Focus Group Discussion was held on 20/01/2017 with 12 participants, 5 men, 7 women.

List of participants, names, sex, age, ethnicities, occupations and notes of the FGD in Vietnamese prepared by the Facilitator and Note Taker is enclosed to this report as an attachment.

#### *2.1. Knowledge about the planned HPP*

Villagers knew about the HPP 3 years ago, from survey team and village officer.

Villagers heard that the HPP will cause impact to them and they must relocate to other place, production is also affected. Now the village is easily approached by car accessible road, if the HPP cause submergence to road how they will travel. They must relocate their house upper but they also heard that the new land area has no water resource. They wish not to leave and they do not agree with the HPP.

Few months ago, some heard from officer who came back from meeting, that the HPP is not constructed any more, now they heard it will be constructed so what is true?

The FGD participant wish to know how the compensation will be done, how is their livelihoods after the HPP, how they will live.

They said: We do not agree with the HPP because our lives are stable and we do not want any disturbance.

#### *2.2. Land use*

Upland field of households is surrounding the village, taking 1-2 hours on foot to go. There is no paddy land.

FGD participants said they can not estimate total upland field area of the village, but they estimated that each household in average will cultivate some of 2ha/year, they cultivate in one year then leaving fallow in 2-3 years before moving to other upland field within the regulated area.

Residential land of the village has been furnished with land use right certificate, but not cultivation land. Villagers can freely cultivate on upland field area, they can do how much as they can do.

New household or others will have the same right, freely cultivate on upland field which have been allowed by the Government without any permission.

Ta Do is a village on bank of Nam Mo river, but main crops on upland field and home garden are not diversified, except some Thai and Kinh households who plant fruit trees in home garden and surrounding house such as mango, jackfruit, apple, avocado, etc... but in limited quantity.

No plant on river bank.

#### *2.3. Crops*

Villagers plants rain-fed rice, which is the most important crop to them supplying daily food to them. All households take part in upland field cultivation with some rice races such as sticky rice and some other they do not know Vietnamese name.

In average some of 100kg rice seed with give average rice yield of 100 bags, each weights 48kg.

Besides rice, villagers plant other crops such as:

- Corn, average harvest per household is 40kg (seed) mainly used in livestock breeding.
- Peanut: average harvest per household is 30kg seed, all sell to trader or 1, 2 households who are now buying and selling agricultural products in the village at price 16,000 VND/kg.
- Banana: villagers plant lot on upland field, selling price 50,000 VND/bunch of banana. Each house harvest each year some of 10-15 banana bunch.
- Taro: in average each household harvests 50-100kg/year, selling price to trader 13,000 VND/kg.
- Ginger: in average each household harvests 5 – 20kg depending on the area they plant.
- Chili: in average each household harvests 5 – 7kg/household/year, selling price 100 thousand VND/kg, but most of them use in their daily demand.

Besides villagers plant cassava for livestock breeding. Cassava is not for sale. Gourd is sold by many households to trader when harvest season comes. Sugarcane is sold to trader who come to the upland field to buy.

Rice after harvesting is used for daily meal, sometimes some households sell for children school fee or to buy medicine or daily food and daily expenses. Some households even sell 2 ton/year with price 10,000 VND/kg.

Generally, there is 20% of household who suffers hunger for 3-4 months a year. During which, they must borrow and live on support from the Government. In free time, they go to forest to exploit tree, hunt animal to sell for cash.

Villagers do not plant tree along the river bank, except taking moss for daily meal, but not regularly. Moss season is in the end of the year. They collect several time a month for daily meal because moss is not a good taste food.

#### 2.4. *Livestock*

Livestock in the village are:

- Cow: each household has 15 cows, local race, some households are taking part in program 135 which give not local race cow to them, but they cannot remember which is which but comparing to local race cow, those cows are not as strong as local one. When they need cash they will sell cow at price 20-22 million VND/cow, some households sell 3-4 cow a year.
- Buffalo: the village has 12 buffalo in total, selling price 27-30 million VND/buffalo, local race.
- Pig: each household has 20-30 pigs, local race, selling price 120 thousand VND/kg for small size pig and 80,000 VND/kg for big size pig (more than 20kg).
- Chicken: each household in average has some of 100 chicken, selling price 160-180 thousand VND/kg.
- Goat: the village has 50 goats, selling price 120,000 VND/kg.
- Dog: cannot count, but every household has dog to use as food and sell to trader who come to the village to buy.

Livestock is mainly for sale. Villagers kill livestock only in family event such as funeral or wedding. Many households sell livestock but mainly cattle, each household earns some of 50 million VND/year from cattle some even earn 70-80 million VND a year.

Cattle such as buffalo, cow and goat are raising in pastureland which is some of 1.5 hour on foot from village. That area is furnished with fences with keep livestock from destroying crops.

This pastureland is far from Nam Mo river so it will be free from impact. Villagers will check there weekly and feed 1-2 times, the rest time livestock is freely grazing but cattle is rarely ill. Other poultry such as pig, chicken are normally free grazing in the village, but chicken is usually die because of disease so income from chicken is not high.

### **3 Report from FGD with Fishing Households**

*Mr. Le Manh Hung*

#### **FGD summary**

The Focus Group Discussion was held on 20/01/2017 with 10 participants, 4 men, 4 women. All of participants are Kho Mu ethnicity. Among which 3 are illiterate, 2 finished grade 2, 1 finished grade 3, 2 finished grade 8 and 2 finished grade 9.

List of participants, names, sex, age, ethnicities, occupations and notes of the FGD in Vietnamese prepared by the Facilitator and Note Taker is enclosed to this report as an attachment.

The village has 97 households with 400 individual, including 6 Thai households. 3 among 6 Thai households was relocated from Ban Ve HPP from Huu Duong commune Tuong Duong district and 1 Kinh household.

#### *3.1. Knowledge about the planned HPP*

Villagers knew about the HPP 3 years ago, from survey team and village officer.

Villagers heard that the HPP will cause impact to them and they must relocate to other place, production is also affected. Now the village is easily approached by car accessible road, if the HPP cause submergence to road how they will travel. They must relocate their house upper but they also heard that the new land area has no water resource. They wish not to leave and they do not agree with the HPP.

Few months ago, some heard from officer who came back from meeting, that the HPP is not constructed any more, now they heard it will be constructed so what is true?

They said: We do not agree with the HPP because our lives are stable and we do not want any disturbance.

The FGD participant wish to know how the compensation will be done, how is their livelihoods after the HPP, how they will live, how they will travel, but they do not agree with HPP construction, they do not want any disturbance to their lives.

#### *3.2. Boat use*

There is only one small boat in the village so as villagers can go across the river to visit their Kho Mu relatives living in Laos (Namuang village) in events such as funeral, wedding or normal visit. Because this is small boat so it is not used in goods transportation or other, mainly for villagers to go across the river. This boat was purchased by a Kho Mu family, but other villagers can borrow and use without paying fee.

#### *3.3. Fishing*

Surrounding Ta Do village are many small streams such as: Huoi Phun, Huoi KHo, Huoi Nhu, Huoi Cha La and Nam Mo river.

Villagers sometimes go to streams to catch shrimp, crab, collect moss but not fishing in small streams. They go fishing mainly in Nam Mo river.

They eat fish if they catch because not many to process for later using. Before, some households can make salted fish for later use but no more now. Villagers eat sticky rice, vegetable, bamboo shoot, rat and sometime with fish if they catch. Some traders sell marine fish but only sometimes, few chances a year and villagers do not have money to buy fish to eat, only few wealthy households.

Normally households in the village eat fish 1-2 times a month, sometimes once in 2-3 months. Besides fish are moss, tadpole, snail, which are more frequent than fish, 3-4 times a month.

#### *3.4. Equipment, Fish species and Habitats*

Generally fish species in this area are: eel, goby, carp, cucian carp, shrimp, snail, tadpole, crab, etc...

Each fishing catch less fish than before when other HPPs have not been constructed. At that time fish was more abundant and bigger, they caught fish as big as 5-7 kg. But now people from Canh village come and use electric shock to catch fish so no more big fish. Each fishing in 1-2 hours can catch 2-3 kg of various fish, they can sell at price 150 thousand VND/kg but they use mainly for their demand.

The furthest fishing distance from the village is some of 1km, not far because they have no means, and not strength.

Most of households go fishing, every households have casting net, rod or basket to fishing. 1/3 of households go fishing frequently who go 2-3 times a month. Other goes fishing every few months. Villagers go fishing in free time or when they need food for family regardless to season because fish always the same every season. But they go less in winter because of cold weather and less fish then, but in May-Oct when water is turbid, fish is bigger and easier to catch. There is no avoidance or ritual to fishing, they can catch what they like. Fishing is done mainly by men, boys from 15 and above can go fishing. Women collect moss, use basket to collect fish, shrimp, snail and tadpole. They go fishing in free time regardless to the spawning or reproductive season of fish.

Villagers plant nothing on river bank, but sometimes they collect wild vegetable from river bank. There are some vegetation which can eat such as sweet potato leaves, malabar nighshade, and some other they do not know Vietnamese name.

They sometime go hunting to catch rat, bird from river bank because such animal usually go to the river to drink, but not so many.

### **4 Report from FGD with Women**

*Ms. Tran Tuy Hoa*

*Ms. Nguyen Thanh Huong*

#### **FGD summary**

The Focus Group Discussion was held on 20/01/2017 with 08 participants. All of participants are Kho Mu ethnicity. Among which, 3 illiterate, 1 finished grade 2, 2 finished grade 3, 2 finished grade4 and 2 finished grade 12.

List of participants, names, sex, age, ethnicities, occupations and notes of the FGD in Vietnamese prepared by the Facilitator and Note Taker is enclosed to this report as an attachment.

#### *4.1. Knowledge about the planned HPP*

Many survey teams, working teams have been here on the HPP. In this region, there are many HPP so villagers do not agree with any HPP constructed here. Now though their living is difficult still but stable so they do not want to move to anywhere and they do not agree with the HPP.

They expect meetings in such this way so they can comments directly on the project.

Villagers wish to know this HPP will cause what impacts to them, whether they are displaced, how they will be relocated, how is the compensation.

#### *4.2. Population, ethnicity and women leaders*

All villagers are Kho Mu. There are 10 women from Ky Son district, Muong Xen town, Ky Anh district married to men here, they are Kho Mu and Thai. And they are treated equally

as other. If Thai women married to Kho Mu man, they follow their husbands' custom, no difficulty.

There are 5 households from Nam Mo moving here under impacts of Ban Ve HPP, they stable now.

There are 4 widow headed the family, including 2 are now raising children at school age. Mrs. Vi Thi Ngan 70 years old but has to raise 6 children including 4 invalid who cannot work, 1 can do but very few. There is a woman living alone and invalid too.

There were 5 women leaving the village to marry to Chinese men 3, 4 years ago. No one know whether they were willing or forced to (3 at 18 years old and 2 divorced at 35 years old, one of which was daughter in law of Mrs. Ngan, who married to her invalid son). There are some of 10 boys and girls at age of 14-18 working in various companies in the North and South of Vietnam, but more boy than girl doing this.

It is about 4km from the village to the commune center, villagers go on foot or by motorbike. Most of households have motorbike to travel.

Women usually go to clinic to check health and receive medicine when they are ill because everyone in the village has health care insurance. They go to Muong Xen 2-3 times a year to buy cloth, salt and other tools for family.

There is one leader of village women union, one is deputy leader of village women union, 4 teachers: 1 retired, 3 other is kindergarten teachers.

In family women have no right to decide anything, everything must be discussed and agreed by both husband and wife.

Each ethnicity has a different avoidance custom for women, women from which ethnicity will follow custom of her ethnicity, Thai's is different from Kho Mu's.

There are two households where women do trading with husband.

#### 4.3. *Health and nutrition*

The village was benefited from safe water program by the Government in 2004 when they were constructed with 5 water tanks conducting water from ravine. Some household bough piping system and conduct water from the tank home. 3/8 participants conduct water home from the public tank and bough plastic tanks to contain water for family using.

Most of women bath children at the tank, only some bath their children at home because water has been ducted to their house and/or household having good awareness, who have contacted with people from outside such as those doing trading with husband. It takes 15-30 minutes to take water from main public tank to home.

Women at age 17-35 go to commune clinic and to hospital in Muong Xen town to deliver. Older women use to deliver at home with help from neighbor of experienced person. There was a midwife in the village before but now she could not do because of age and strength. Last 3-4 years, there was a pregnant woman going to commune to deliver but could not work, doctor brought her to hospital in Muong Xen town but she died on half way there. No bad case happened when women deliver at home.

Common illness in the village are: seasonal diarrhea, headache, flu, cold. Children suffer fever, flu, seasonal diarrhea, rubella, cough, Women usually take their children to commune clinic to check and take medicine. Illness of adults and women depends on each households, some use herbs to cure, some severe use medicine and going to commune clinic, some goes straight to hospital in Muong Xen town.

Annually, women are subject to regular health inspection for gynecological trouble. Mainly young women go or severe cases go to check and treat themselves.

Every month children will be vaccine injected, in the most case the commune clinic go to the village to inject children as the informed schedule.

#### 4.4. *Education*

90% of women in the village can speak Vietnamese, most of women older than 40 who did not go to school are illiterate, some only can sign.

There is primary school in the village namely Muong Tip 2 primary school and kindergarten. Children at kindergarten stay there whole day, parents pay for lunch with 150,000 VND/month and toy with 350,000 VND/year. Primary school teaches half day only.

Secondary school is located at Vang Phao village in Muong Tip commune, some of 16km from the village, children stay boarding there, go home once a week. School fee is paid by the Government, they only pay for meal and books as the school rule.

There are 2 children from the village studying at high school at Muong Tip, one boy and one girl. And another boy and a girl study at college in Vinh city.

Normally women in the village finish grade 3, grade 4 for those older than 50, and grade 5 for those under 50 and finished grade 9 for those older than 30.

Women do not take part in propaganda on HIV/AIDS and gender but they is given with leaflet once a year from meetings with villagers called by village head.

#### 4.5. *Cultivation, forest and river resources utilization*

Upland field of household is on mountain, some of 3-4 hours on foot far from the village so they usually stay there for a week, some stay up until harvesting. Crops are rice, corn, peanut, pumpkin, besides household raises pig, chicken, buffalo, cow, goat on field so they stay up there and sometimes go home to visit children. Children at primary school age can feed themselves to stay with grandparents.

Villagers' income is from upland field cultivation. In good harvest year, they will sell rice, corn, pumpkin, peanut. 90% households have additional income from forest by collecting timber and hunting there. Some household collect herbs from forest (most of them are elder) to cure villagers, some people from outside come to cure too. Some illness can be cured by herbs such as stomach ache, cough (lung). In the rest household, men will go to forest in free time (not in harvesting season, no collecting timber or hunting (rat, weasel, boar, deer)) will collect herbs to sell for additional income of family. Men go fishing, if catch lot they can sell otherwise fish is for family demand.

Women go daily to forest to collect wild vegetable or to river bank to collect fern, moss, and fishing by basket for family demand.

Annually, in *thysanolaena latifolia* season, which lasts from December of lunar year to February of next lunar year, households including children will go to forest to collect. 90% households in the village earn from *thysanolaena latifolia*.

Annually, in average income of each household is contributed from:

- *Thysanolaena latifolia*: 7 – 8 million/season/household;
- Herbs: 7 – 8 million /year
- Income from fish of various species: small fish, goby, carp, tortoise, moss: each household in average ears 40 million /year
- Rice: (4-5 ton/crop: 10 million /ton)
- Corn: < 10 million /year
- Peanut: < 10 million /year
- Gourd, pumpkin, a household in the village collects: 20 – 30 million /year

Agricultural, forestry products are sold to trader who comes to the village to buy.

There is one household having fruit tree such as jack fruit, tamarind, apple, longan, litchi, each year in average a mango tree gives 10 million VND, 5-6 million / apple. Some household found high income from fruit tree so they are planting in home garden.

Most of household in the village have enough rice to eat, 2-3 hunger households only (lazy, do not work, so lack of rice whole year). Villagers eat fish fresh, not salted.

Young girls now drop school to work more than boy. Many girls left the village to go to Central Highland to work as laborer or to the South to work in garment factories.

#### 4.6. *Other information and reflections*

Villagers live along main road and along river bank so travelling and trade exchanging with other villages/communes are favorable. They live concentrating. There are two households running shop and collecting agricultural products of villagers to supply to the district town or city so they also contact with communication means.

The village has received 5 households from Nam Non who were affected by Ban Ve HPP. Their livelihoods is stable, they said that their income is not high but stable so they do not want to displace to other place.

At the meeting with the team, villagers first thought they were team from HPP developer so they strongly reacted and expressed there disagreement with the construction of HPP in the area and did not want the meeting. After being explained clearly about the purpose of the team, the village community had agreed to discuss with the team and supply information about their socio-economic life.

Comments by women group to the HPP:

- Women do not want to displace to other place because they are stable now, households live along road, near water resources, favorable in working, and the area is flat. Whole village has permanent house. They basically have latrine, water tank; they have fruit trees which bring them income too so they do not want to displace to anywhere else.
- If relocation is unavoidable, they must be compensated satisfied because if the house is disassembled it will be damaged half while every households have invested on permanent house already.
- If the moving up resettlement is applied, the whole village wish to be displace concentrating and land for land compensation, the compensated land area must be as same as what they have now per household.
- Must be near water resources, water supply system must be ensure, road, power supply, school, clinic must be all constructed available before relocation.
- Women must be subject to preferential loan to stable livelihoods and family economy (now they borrowing loan for production at least 2-8 million VND with interest rate of 0%)

### **5 Report From FGD with Ethnic Minority Leaders/Elders**

#### **FGD summary**

The Focus Group Discussion was held on 20/01/2017 with 14 participants, all men. The ethnicity of the participants was Kho Mu. They are at age of 74.

List of participants, names, sex, age, ethnicities, occupations and notes of the FGD in Vietnamese prepared by the Facilitator and Note Taker is enclosed to this report as an attachment.

#### 5.1. *Knowledge about the planned HPP*

All of attendants knew about the planned hydropower project from previous meetings held on the project. However, men know better because they were invited to meetings. They suggested that there should be more meetings and other mode of information propagandas such as by means of louder speaker in their language.

#### 5.2. *Population, ethnic minority and ethnic minority leaders*

Before they lives at Cha Lat peak (in Laos) and they settled at Ta Do village since 1988. At that time they were 100% Kho Mu, in 1995 there was Thai households moved in and in 1998 there was another Kinh household (married to women here). The village now has 99 households with 556 individual, including 1 Kinh household, 8 Thai households, the rest are Kho Mu. 96/99 households are poor and 3 near poor households, 04 households

running shops. There is one villager working in Malaysia as exported laborer, some of 50 laborers working out of the village who come back once a year.

Kho Mu marriage is different from Kinh's. After married, the son must stay one year in his wife's family. During this time, he follows his wife's family name and if they give birth to a child during this time the child will be named following the mother's family name. When they move back to the husband's family to live, the wife must follow her husband's family name and if they give birth to a child during this time the child will be named following the father's family name. That is what resulted from before which is fading now. In any marriage, role of the mother's younger brother is very important. Kho Mu organizes marriage in one direction especially within a clan. The wedding is performed from asking, proposal, wedding party in the wife's house. Boys and girls are free to love but decision is up to parents, particularly the mother's younger brother whose decision will be final.

Traditional social of Kho Mu is organized following society of Thai people. Kho Mu villages belong to group but they still maintain the control under traditional way. Each village has village head "khun cung" which is passed from generation to generation, or voted or appointed), who will run the control. Every year, each village must offer and contribute workers as the rule of village groups. Besides they have to pay various tax to the village group Lord who is Thai people. Kho Mu lives in villages and in houses on stilts. Due to shifting cultivation habit, traditional house of Kho Mu is made of low grade timber, three room, roofed by grass, decorated by "khau cut". It normally has two kitchens, one large is used in daily cooking and the other one is used only when cooking for ancestor death anniversary or cooking parties for new big house. House ghost is normally worshiped in a separated room behind.

### 5.3. *Land and forest*

The production forest has been allocated to household for cultivation, but no land use right certificate. In average each individual cultivates 1 ha of production land, controls some of 2ha protection forest.

New household will keep cultivating on the family land which has been cultivated since before, no further land will be reclaimed because land has been owned.

Head of clan has no role in land system.

Now land of Ta Do is approached by Cha Lat, Xop Phe villages. This is known by local authorities but they did not solve nor relocate land to households in Ta Do village. Each household is paid 1 million VND/year for protection forest control.

Sacred forest is 15 ha large where prohibiting to exploit, cut tree and hunting.

Ritual: before seeding, Kho Mu people worship land god at the field (end of April, early May of lunar year) and offer new rice worship (before harvesting) in October of lunar year.

Ghost forest (graveyard): in custom of local people they will not move grave, if water causes submergence, they will organize worship at the village temple to inform the god of ghost forest and offer worship at the ghost forest and invite spirits to a new place.

There is no animal, tree or crops of economic or spirit values need to be protected in the village.

In case of forest, every month, villagers go to forest once to exploit products such as taking timber for building house, taking bamboo shoot and trapping animal. Nowadays Kho Mu people stop using gun in hunting because it is prohibited by the authority, they use only trap to hunt animal and therefore they can trap animal like rat, squirrel, bird, etc...

### 5.4. *Spirits, graves and other sacred places*

Each village has temple to worship Kho Mu ancestor. When an individual in a village die, worship must be done offering the river god (to bring ghost home), thing to offer must be chicken. Offered things must be left behind not bringing home.

Worship of Kho Mu people is wishing for good. In the custom of Kho Mu people, to offer worship in New Year ceremony, every household must offer 2 chicken among which one is to say good bye to the previous year, reporting to ancestor about situation and children



of the family in that year, the other one is to welcome the new year wishing for healthy and wealthy year. Every member of the family must be present at worship. By custom, they put on knees the chicken blood to wish for safe and healthy, good working. In the worship performed by the end of year, Kho Mu people prepare 2 wine jars to farewell the previous year and welcome the new year. In concept of Kho Mu people, New Year holiday is for meeting. Worship place in house is where ancestor connects to children by spirit. Worship custom of Kho Mu is chance for children to show respect, love to ancestor, village, family.

With Kho Mu people, when a person dies, it is time for various ceremonies and unique customs. When a person just died, they plat a mat in the outer room of the house. If the death was the main labor of the family who worshiped ancestor directly so his legs will be pointed into the ritual kitchen and he will be the one to be worship by the family. If the death was wife or children, grand children of the house master, their heads will pointed in, legs out. They are the one who will be seen off to heaven with ancestor. They will be invited home only when the family offers worship. They could be house ghost but shall not be invited in daily meal as in custom of Kho Mu people.

The village worship is performed in October every year, representatives from family will take part, the worship is performed right at the village gate (village ghost) where tree cutting, shitting, making mess are prohibited. The worship requires pig, or cow in a good harvest year.

*Location of graves, distance to village and the river. How many graves? what to do with the graves if flooded: compensation, custom for relocating grave, custom/rituals/cultural ceremonies required, cost and payment, negotiation on compensation, participation of villager/household – who takes part in? Potential location to move grave to.*

Graveyard of the village is about 1km far, according to local resident, this area will be affected, submerged by hydropower project. Kho Mu people do not relocate graves, if graveyard is submerged they will offer a worship at temple, a wizard will offer a ceremony to report gods and ask gods to inform the god who manage ghost forest, then they will prepare things for worship at ghost forest and invite gods, spirits in the forest to move to other place decided by the villagers. That area shall become new ghost forest.

*Other important works/area which may be affected by hydropower project, how this issue is solved, how it should be done according to cultural custom.*

There are cultural works in the village which must be relocated such as temple, cultural house, school, but by custom, when a whole village is relocated, villagers will offer worship at the biggest tree (as mentioned) to inform about the relocation. Each household, each family will offer their own worship to invite their ancestor to go with them.

*Belief relating to god and position of god, in forest, on river, in house/residential land, how these issues will be considered in relationship to the hydropower project, if relocation required, what to do by cultural tradition*

Local people must be supported in performing community ceremonies (worship at temple, graveyard) and in families when they are displaced because this is unavoidable custom to Kho Mu people.

## **6 Report from FGD with Forestry Households**

### **FGD summary**

The Focus Group Discussion was held on with 08 participants, 6 men, 2 women. All of participants are Kho Mu and Thai ethnicities.

List of participants, names, sex, age, ethnicities, occupations and notes of the FGD in Vietnamese prepared by the Facilitator and Note Taker is enclosed to this report as an attachment.

#### *6.1. Knowledge about the planned HPP*

FGD participants knew about HPP 2 years ago from meetings held at the village. But they only knew that a HPP would be constructed, no further information. They wish to know more information of the project, how much is the compensation, when the project is

constructed, when the project is finished. They wish that in meetings there shall be leaders from province, district, commune and all villagers shall be invited. They wish that the project will organize meetings, give them papers, map on the project for easier reading. They wish to know where is the submerge limit, whether they will be allocated with land or constructed with house.

## 6.2. Forest use

The village has production and protection forest:

- The production forest has been allocated to household for cultivation, but no land use right certificate. They cultivate in one year then leaving fallow in 5 years before reassuming. Livestock is grazing on fallow land plot. Other villager can cultivate on fallow land but must be permitted by the owner. Villagers usually cultivate rice, corn, and cassava, vegetable. Now land of Ta Do is approached by Cha Lat, Xop Phe villages. This is known by local authorities but they did not solve nor relocate land to households in Ta Do village.
- Protection forest is also allocated for households to control, each individual control 2 ha. The Government pays annually an amount for protection forest control. The amount is added partially to the village fund, the rest is paid evenly to household, each is paid 1 million VND/year.

Villagers go daily to the forest with different purposes:

- Men go to forest daily in free time or when they need food for family. They go to forest to hunt, collect timber, firewood, herbs, visit upland field, livestock, cultivating and harvesting crops.
- Women usually go to forest to cultivate, collect firewood, vegetable, bamboo shoot, herbs, spicy herb and harvest crop.

Forest is close, taking some of 5 minutes to be there.

Products from forest collected by villagers are plenty and abundant, they are used in different purposes:

- Hunted wild animal are: rat, bird, snake, squirrel, bamboo rat, deer, wild chicken, boar, which are using as family food and for selling. Wild animal is hunted all year round except boar which is only hunted during harvesting time when it comes to destroy the crop.
- Wild vegetable, bamboo shoot and mushroom are used in daily means or process for later using or for sale. These species usually appears and is collected the most in rainy season, between July and August annually.
- Timber is collected to build house or using as firewood. There is not much big timber in the forest so it is prohibited to exploit. They must buy when they need.
- Herbs are used in curing and are processed differently depending on each type of illness. Herbs include stemona tuberosa root, balenophora fungosa, linhzhi mushroom, etc... Herbs are used to cure stomach ache, lung, broken bone, kidney stone, diarrhea. Herbs are collected all year round and known by many. There are some households in the village collect herbs regularly to sell to trader who places order and comes to the village to buy.
- Common timbers available in the forest now are bead tree, bamboo and mixed timber. Bamboo is collected for family demand and selling to traders. Firewood is collected to sell to people in need in/outside the village.
- The village has forbidden forest where tree cutting, destroying or animal grazing are prohibited. This is graveyard burying the death. The graveyard is 1km far, if water causes submergence, they will organize a worship to invite spirits to a new place. No exhumation is done there. At village temple, worship is performed twice in a year, one in June when worship is offered before harvesting, one in October when worship is

offer to New Rice. Each household offers worship 3 times a year, new rice, New Year and ancestor worship. Village worship: every time a year on 15 of May.

### 6.3. *Hunting*

Wild animal in forest is diversified, but mainly are rat, bamboo rat, snake, bird, deer, weasel, wild chicken, boar. Animal which is hunted the most and normally sold is bamboo rat, rat because they are plenty in the forest. Household hunts lot will sell to people in needs in/outside the village and to trader to.

Hunting tools are trap, net, crossbow, catapult.

Who hunts frequently will have meat to eat daily, who goes less will have meat to eat every 2-3 days.

### 6.4. *Forest products*

#### **List of timber and non-timber products and their usage**

Collected forest products	Frequency	Harvesting season	Quantity (if information)	Significance 1=very important 2=second important 3=the least important	For sale Y/N	Price//Kg or per product (if selling)
Bamboo shoot	1-2 time/day	Rainy season		1	1	10-150,000/kg
Forest vegetable	1-3 time/day	All year round		1	1	5-10,000/bundle
Mushroom	1-2 time/day	Rainy season		2	1	20-350,000/kg
Wood ear mushroom	1-2 time/day	Rainy season		3	1	30-150,000/kg
Spicy herbs	1-2 time/week	All year round		2	2	
Herbs	1-2 time/day	All year round		1	1	30-500,000/kg
Timber for house building	1-3 week	When building house		1	1	500-35 million/log/m3
Firewood	1-2 time/day	All year round		1	1	10-50,000/bundle
Rat	1-2 day/time	All year round		1	1	10-50,000/one
bird	1-2 time/day	All year round		2	2	30-1,500,000/one
Deer	1-3 month/time	All year round		3	1	170,000/kg
Snake	1-2 time/week	All year round		3	2	
Weasels	1-2 time/week	All year round		3	1	200-800,000/kg
Boar	6-12 month/time	Harvesting season		3	1	100-150,000/kg
Bamboo rat	1-2 time/day	All year round		2	1	50-300,000/kg
Squirrel	2-4 day/time	All year round		2	1	30-50,000/one
Wild chicken	1-2	All year		2	1	70-90,000/kg

Collected forest products	Frequency	Harvesting season	Quantity (if information)	Significance 1=very important 2=second important 3=the least important	For sale Y/N	Price//Kg or per product (if selling)
	week/time	round				

### 3.6.3 TA CA COMMUNE

#### 3.6.3.1 Livelihoods Report

Livelihoods reports are based on the data and information collected in January 2017 in communes and through focus group discussions and key informant interviews in villages to be affected by the Nam Mo 1 Hydropower project.

#### 1 *Nam Mo 1 HPP and its Expected Impacts on Ta Ca Commune*

- (ii) Nam Mo 1 HPP is located in Nam Mo River with the coordinates of the centerline of the reservoir as 19°24'44" N and 104°04'46" E in the Earth coordinate system and Đ1 (2,147,545.443m; Y=429,569.684m) and Đ2 (X=2,147,206.578m; Y=429,117.113m) in the Vietnamese coordinate system VN2000. It is located in Nhan Ly village, Ta Ca Commune, Ky Son District, Nghe An Province. The reservoir is about 36.2km long starting from Nhan Ly village to Xop Tip village of Muong Ai Commune.
- (iii) The reservoir is about 36.2km long starting from Nhan Ly village to Xop Tip village of Muong Ai Commune. When the reservoir is inundated, 4/10 villages of Ta Ca commune along the river will be affected. One will be affected by the construction site; two will be affected by the reservoir; and one will be affected by the spillway.
- (iv) The expected impacts include (i) land loss when the reservoir stores water, (ii) relocation of the whole villages or some parts, and (iii) new roads to avoid floods.
- (v) Apart from all the environmental and social impacts, there will be dust and noise and other impacts on the community's health.

#### 2 *Land Types, Land Availability and Land Use in Ta Ca Commune*

##### 2.1. *Land use of Ta Ca commune*

According to the commune's land use plan report, its total land area is 6442.7ha, in which there are three main land categories, such as agricultural land, non-agricultural land, and non-used land as follows:

**Table 1: Land use of the affected villages of Ta Ca Commune**

No.	Categories	Area (ha)	(%)
	Total land area	6.442,74	100,00
1	Agricultural land	3.873,50	60,12
1.1	Land for wet rice	28,11	0,44
	<i>Land for special use of wet rice</i>	28,11	0,44

1.2	Land for upland rice	23,89	0,37
1.3	Land for other annual crops	34,00	0,53
1.4	Land for perennial crops	-	-
1.5	Protection forest	1.884,60	29,25
1.6	Special-use land	-	-
1.7	Production forest	1.895,90	29,43
1.8	Land for aquaculture	7,00	0,11
2	Non-agricultural land	139,46	2,16
3	Non-used land	2.429,78	37,71

Source: Report on Land Use of Ta Ca Commune 2010

## 2.2. Land ownership

By the end of 2009, the commune allocated and leased the total land area, i.e. (i) in 3,373.07ha of land for use, 3,370.07ha to households and individuals and 1.27ha to the Commune People's Committee, 0.01ha to economic organizations and 1.72ha to State agencies; (ii) in 3,069.67ha of land for management, 1,230.29ha to residential communities and 1,839.38ha to the Commune People's Committee.

Ta Ca has issued land use certificates for residential land but not the certificates for paddy land or swidden area yet. The ownership of production land is based on the history of land reclamation and occupation over many generations which has been witnessed by the village's elder and head. Hitherto the households have defined their ownership of production land using the established borders and have automatically received the long-term use rights over the land they reclaimed.

Concerning forest land, the large area is protection forest (1.884.6 ha), under the management of the State, particularly the Provincial Forest Protection Department. Protection forest is allocated to groups of households in the form of community-based forest management. The village heads and the management boards are those responsible for protection forests.

The production land area is 1.895.9 ha and has been allocated to the households to plant trees. However, this area is not large at present since part of production land has been converted to land for other crops, such as rice and maize. The provincial statistics department has difficulties determining the accurate arable areas of each village in general and each household in particular. Thus, the relevant figures are not available.

The surface area of ponds for aquaculture is about 7ha. They are mainly small ponds along the stream and scatter in the villages. Aquaculture produces small returns since the villagers do not pay attention to development but focus more on exploiting the natural resources.

Land which is located along streams or rivers is not suitable for agriculture development which has the area of 2,429,78 ha. The unused mountainous area is 2.384.62 ha. Rocky land without forest is 45,16 ha. This area is quite steep and far away from the community which is unsuitable for agricultural development. Therefore, it is not feasible to expand the production land in the area.

The commune does not have land reserve fund for the purpose of expanding production and developing residents. Thus, the new households receive land from the present land fund of their former households. In the other words, their parents share with them the production land after they get married and have themselves separated to be another household.

### 2.3. Land use categories

*Swidden area:* The total swidden area of the commune is mostly used for agriculture. There is little distinction between land for forestry and land for agriculture. Since the cultivation depends on rainwater, most of the land is used for monoculture of a number of crops such as upland rice, maize, cassava and peanuts. Some households intercrop peanuts among maize or cassava among maize. The crop takes place in rainy season, normally from June to November. The villagers then let the plot lie fallow after the rainy season and come back to plant a new crop in the next year. A plot is normally cultivated in 1-2 years continuously and then left fallow in 3-4 years. It depends on the production land fund of the village and the households that the fallow periods vary. There are also households whose fallow period is only 2 years.

*Forest area:* The commune's forest area consists of (i) 1,884.6 ha protection forest area covered by mixed forests and grassland with poor quality due to illegal exploitation many years ago, (ii) 1,895.90 ha production land area where there are no trees since this area has been mostly converted to production land. The people intercrop fast-growing trees such as *Aracia*, teak trees, and *Melia azedarach* among upland rice.

*Water surface area for aquaculture:* The surface area is only 7ha. Mostly are fish ponds adjacent to houses. The households apply extensive method and use local fish provided by the CPC.

## 3 Livelihoods in the Areas to be Affected by the HPP

Due to the location in the mountainous and remote areas in Ky Son District, the people depend much on agriculture and forestry. According to the statistics of Ta Ca commune, the population dependent on agriculture accounts for 98%; they mostly cultivate and graze livestock, which make up 90% of their income. Non-agricultural activities hardly develop; only some households have members that work far from home and some run small business along the road. The rates of poor households and near-poor households in affected villages range from 94-100%. The detailed figures are shown in the Table 2.

**Table 2: Summary of poor household in the affected villages of Ta Ca Commune**

No	Village	Total number of household	Total number of persons	Poor household	Near-poor household
1.	Sa Vang	96	510	96	0
2.	Na Nhu	62	360	62	0
3.	Nhãn Lý	26	142	20	6
4.	Nhãn Cù	35	198	33	-
Total		219	1.210	211	6

*Source: In-depth interview with village heads, January 2017*

**Table 2: Summary of livelihoods of villages in Ta Ca commune**

Livelihoods	Status	Purpose	Significance
<b>Agriculture</b>			
Upland rice	Local seeds One crop/year Traditional cultivation method Low and unstable yields	Mainly for food	1
Maize	Hybrid seeds One crop/year Extensive cultivation Low yield	90% for sale 10% for livestock breeding	2
Cassava	Local seeds Extensive cultivation Low yield One crop in two years	For livestock breeding For winemaking	3
Peanuts	Local seeds One crop/year Low yield	90% for sale 10% for food	3
Vegetables	Mainly in Thai community Small scale Cultivation along the river or around the houses	For food	3
<b>Livestock breeding</b>			
Cows, buffaloes	Free-range Shortage of fodder Poor veterinarian services High death rate due to diseases	For sale for investment in house construction and children's education	1
Pigs	Local breeds Free range Out of disease control High death rate	For sale	1
Poultry	Small scale Out of disease control High annual death rate	For food For sale when large production	2
<b>Aquaculture</b>			
Fishing	Irregular fishing: usually Khomu and Mong people do fishing	For food For sale in case of large catches	2
<b>Forestry</b>			
Forest protection	Community-based protection service Remuneration from the State	For watershed forest protection For remuneration	2
Non-timber forest production collection	Collect: wild vegetables, bamboo shoots, mushrooms, herbal plants Hunt: wild boars, squirrels, birds, mice	For food	1
<b>Non-agricultural activities</b>			
Small business	Grocery stores or motorbike repair shops	For an increase in incomes	2
Working for other households in the village/in Lao PDR	Work on the fields/harvest/build houses	For an increase in incomes	2
Working for some companies	Young people migrate for jobs in big cities/provinces such as Daklak, Ho Chi Minh City, Hanoi,	For an increase in incomes	2

Livelihoods	Status	Purpose	Significance
	Binh Duong, Haiphong		
Exporting labour	Some people are working in Taiwan and Malaysia	For an increase in incomes	2

Source: FGDs January 2017

### 3.1. Agriculture

Cultivation on sloping land plays a main role in agriculture. It depends on rainfall and features monoculture crops namely upland rice, maize, cassava and peanuts. The commune's swidden area used for agriculture has not been determined since most of the arable land for rice, maize, and cassava is located right on the areas of production forests and protection forests.

According to the commune's statistics, there is 28,11 ha of paddy land and 57,89 ha of swidden land in 2010. However, the real cultivation area is much larger. The data from two sources are conflicting; thus, the report indicates both data.

**Table 3: Yields of some main crops in Ta Ca**

Crops	Area (ha)	Area measured by the CPC (ha)	Average yield (ton/ha)	Significance
Upland rice	1500 *	250	1,3-3,0	1
Wet rice	-	39.77	4,0 tons	1
Maize	300*	160	2.5-4.0	2
Cassava	150*	0	17-20	3
Peanuts	0	0	0.12-0.16	3
Vegetable	0	10		3
Grass for livestock	0	3.5	9,0	2

Note: (\*) results of FDGs 2017, the are of peanuts and ginger cannot be determined since they are intercropped among the others.

*Upland rice:* Upland rice is the main crop in the swidden cultivation system and holds a dominant position among the economic activities of the households because upland rice cultivation provides staple food for the households. Each household cultivates on 1.0-1.5ha. Those having more land and more labour can have the swidden area of 2.0-3.0ha. However, due to the dependence on rainfall and traditional cultivation methods, the annual upland rice yield is low and unstable. The survey findings show that the average upland rice yield is normally 2.0-3.0ton/ha. However, according to the commune's statistics, the average yield is only 1.3 tons/crop. Weather is the main reason for the annual unstable upland rice yields. In addition, the fallow period is increasingly short, and the seeds are deteriorating due to the lack of focus on the seed selection and restoration, which leads to the low yields. As a result, the rate of households that were lack of staple food during March and August of lunar calendar reached 50% in some villages.

*Hybrid maize:* Hybrid maize stands at the second position in the swidden cultivation system. Maize is extensively cultivated, receives little investment; some households do not use fertilizers for maize. Each household has the average maize area of 0.5-1ha. Some households have much land and labour, so are able to cultivate on the areas of 2-3ha. The planting season is from June to November. Though the households use hybrid



maize (LVN10, CP 888, NK 9698), the yield of local seeds is only from 1.0 to 1.5 tons/ha, and of hybrid seeds is 2.5-4.0 tons/ha. The reasons for the low yield are tough weather, long lasting droughts, and cultivation without following any technical procedures. Corns are usually sold to local traders for the price of 3,000-3,500VND/kg. The rate of the total crop of corn sold in the market accounts for 80-90%, and only 10-20% is spent on livestock breeding.

*Local cassava:* Cassava is the third crop in the swidden cultivation system. Cassava is extensively planted without fertilizers. They use local seeds. Each household plants 300-500 roots/year on average. Many households plant 1,000-3,000roots in large areas. Unlike upland rice and maize, cassava is planted in 2 years and harvested gradually for the demand of the households. It is estimated that cassava yield is 17-20 ton/ha depending on the period the plants are kept on the fields. The crop is usually used for livestock breeding and winemaking, not for sale.

*Peanuts:* Peanuts are mostly planted during summer-autumn season in Thai villages. Local seeds are used. Peanuts are usually cultivated as a single crop; however, some households intercrop peanuts among maize or cassava. Each household grows 3-5kg of seeds in the area of 200-500m<sup>2</sup>. The average yield of peanuts reaches 0.12- 0.16 ton/ha in fertile areas and even 0.20ton/ha in advantageous weather. Dried peanuts are usually sold to local traders for 20-30,000VND/kg.

*Vegetables:* Vegetables are usually planted along the river or in the gardens of a small area of 10 ha. The common vegetables are for example Brassicaceae, Lactuca sativa, and Allium. The crops are food for the families. Most of the vegetables are planted in Thai villages. Kho Mu people do not pay attention to planting vegetables but collecting wild vegetables.

*Fruit trees:* Fruit trees are planted around houses or along the river. The common categories are Dimocarpus longan, Citrus maxima, Carica papaya, and Ananas comosus. The crops are mostly used as food and not for any commercial purposes.

### 3.2. Forestry

The Commune has two forest categories, i.e. protection forest and production forest. Protection forests are under management of Forest Protection Force and Provincial-level forest management board. Protetion forests are allocated to household groups or to the village directly under the supervision of forest protection stations.

**Table 4: Forest areas of Ta Ca Commune**

Forest categories	Area	Status	Significance
Watershed protection forest	1.884,60	Poor forest	1
Special-use forest	-	No information	
Production forest	1.895,90	Few trees due to cultivation	2

It is forbidden to collect products in protection forests and special use forests.

*Production forests:* The commune's production forests are allocated to the mountainous areas with the slope of over 25%. However, due to the lack of arable area, production forests have been converted into land for staple crops, such as rice, maize and cassava. According to the commune's statistics, the area of production forests is 1,895.90 ha,

mostly to plant the fast-growing species such as *Aracia*, *Melia azedarach*, and *Chukrasia tabularis*. Those trees are usually intercropped among short-day plants. In fact, production forests do not contribute to household economics but rather to agricultural production.

*Non-timber products:* The people collect non-timber products as follows:

(i) bamboo shoots, mushrooms, *Auricularia auricula-judae*, and wild vegetables for food of the families (wild vegetables are collected everyday, but bamboo shoots and *Auricularia auricula-judae* can be collected only during the rainy season);

(ii) medicinal plants to cure some common diseases such as stomach-ache, diarrhea, fever and cough in the families or in the communities. Some of the households can collect many medicinal herbs and some valuable herbal medicines to sell to traders. However, the average income is not high, about 1-2million VND/year and not regular.

(iii) wild animals such as birds, mice, wild chicken, wild boars, and *Muntiacus*. Among them mice are the most popular. There are not many wild boars, *Muntiacus* and wild chicken. The people sometimes can catch only 1-2. They hunt to have meat for the families. Mice are the main protein source to some families in high areas. When catching big animals, they usually slaughter them and then invite other households to share with or sell some to local traders.

*Forest protection:* The total protection forest area is allocated to villages so that they manage and protect it. Those villages receive remunerations for their services. It is stipulated that the families receive 180-200,000VND/ha for each ha of protection forest. Each village receives 10-30million VND/year on average. Part of it is used to protect forests, and the rest is shared to the households. Forest protection does not contribute much to increase the income of the households but rather to support their livelihoods by securing the water supply for the households' use and cultivation.

### 3.3. *Fishery/ River Resources Use*

Ta Ca has about 7ha of water surface area, mostly fish ponds. The households raise small fish and do not invest much in fish ponds.

People in almost all villages go fishing. The common fish here are *Anguilliformes*, *Gobiiformes*, *Cyprinus carpio*. Some rare types are *Garra fuliginosa*, *Hemibagrus guttatus*, and *Bagarius rutilus*. The catch is used for domestic consumption, not for sale.

Women catch shrimps, crabs, snails, and tadpoles along streams. The catch ranges 0.5-0.7 kg/day.

### 3.4. *Livestock Breeding*

The people in Ta Ca Commune mostly raise buffaloes, cows, pigs, and chicken. Most of the households use free-range method. Some households do intensive farming and use more industrial fodder in the villages near the commune center or near the road.

**Table 5: The quantity of cattle and poultry in Ta Ca Commune**

Cattle and poultry	Quantity	Significance	Purpose
Cows, buffaloes	2150	1	For sale
Goats	105	3	For sale
Pigs	265	2	For food and for sale
Poultry (chicken, ducks, geese)	4200	3	For food and for sale
Cows, buffaloes	3065	1	For sale

Note: (\*) Report on socio-economic development 2016

*Cattle:* The cattle in the villages is mainly beef cattle, buffaloes, goats. There are 2150 cows and 105 buffaloes and 265 goats accounting for a large number of the big herd of cattle of the commune. Cows and buffaloes have contributed significantly to the households' income and economics and are developing. Each household has 1-2 cows. Some have large-scale livestock breeding with the quantity of 20-25 animals. There are 265 goats in the commune. Some households raise 10-15 goats since they are omnivore, hard to manage and usually create damages to crops. Buffaloes and cows are free-range on the fields or in the forests. During the planting seasons, the villages allocate a pastureland area, which is the area that is left fallow. After harvest, they are free-range again. The FGDs with the villages show that cattle breeding is facing many difficulties when the grassland area is decreasing. Some grow grass, but just a few households have received breeds, which have not reproduce.

*Pigs:* The whole Village has 4200 pigs. The households usually raise local pigs and use extensive and free range method. Pig breeding plays a crucial role in the households' income. Each household sells 2-3 pigs per year and earns 3-5million VND. If there is no disease, each household can sell 3-5 pigs/year and earn 5-6 million VND. However, pig breeding in those villages since diseases happen with the frequency of twice a year, usually in March and June. The contribution of pig breeding to the households' economics is quite low in the case of diseases.

*Poultry:* The Village has 3065 mainly is chicken, ducks and geese. The households practice small-scale livestock breeding, from 10 to 20 animals/household and even 20-40/household. Poultry breeding is usually to provide food for the households. When there are no diseases, many households sell chicken and ducks. The selling price is 80-120.000VND/kg.

Though the contribution of livestock breeding to the households' income remains low, livestock breeding in this commune is more developed than in the others and plays an important role in contributing to the households' incomes. It is estimated that each household earns 7-8 million VND/year from selling livestock. Thus, there should be technical assistance for the people to improve this livelihoods source.

### 3.5. Trade and Business

Ta Ca is located right close to Muong Xen; thus, trade, forest product processing, wood manufacturing, mechanical repair and construction materials have been developed to serve the local people and provide a number of jobs every year.

*Small businesses:* 12 households have small grocery stores provding utensils, construction materials, food, fodder, and agricultural materials, 04 households providing

transport services, 01 household car repair, 02 households capentry, and 04 households restaurants. Their average income ranges 4-5 million VND/month. They attract employees in the commune with the average salary of 3-4 million VND/month.

*Transportation and business in the river:* Most villages do not participate in business on Nam Mo River.

*Trading and collection of non-timber forest products:* Two households buy agriculture prodcuts from Laos and other villages such as maize, cassava, timber, and herbal plants to sell to traders. The income is 4-5million VND/month.

### 3.6. Labour

*Non-agriculture activities:* There are 15-20 people working in other provinces, mainly in industrial zones in Binh Duong and Hanoi, mostly those that have graduated from secondary and high schools. Their average wage ranges 5-6million VND/month. Some have children working in Malaysia, Taiwan under support programs of commune. Their average income ranges 8-10 million VND/month.

*Working as helper in the villages:* The households that have little land or are lack of cultivation land due to recent separation usually work for other households in the villages including preparing land, cutting grass, harvesting for the remuneration of 10-150,000VND/day.

*Working as helper in Lao PDR:* Some women usually cross the river to harvest or plant crops. The young and the middle-aged usually go to Lao PDR to work for some wood companies or to do construction work. Jobs in Lao PDR are not regular, seasonal and sometimes when there is a request.

## 4 Specific Livelihoods Issues in the Villages to be Affected by the HPP

Village	Livelihoods in the villages
Nhan Ly	<p><i>Livelihood-based livelihoods activities.</i></p> <p>100% of the households in the village do farming. The total area of production land is 65ha.</p> <p>On swidden land, people cultivate upland rice, maize, peanuts and cassava. In addition, the households also intercrop vegetables in maize fields or in rice fields. Vegetables that can be intercropped are usually squash.</p> <p>Upland rice: Each household have 2-3ha of upland fields (reclamation is depent on number of persons in each household), however, they only cultivate 1-1.5ha/year. They use local upland rice with yield of 2 tons/ha. The yield used to be higher with 3-4 tons/ha, but it is decrease as the fallow period is short (2 years).</p> <p>Maize: On average, each household sows 15-30 kg of seeds. For example, 10kg is sowed on an area of 1 hectare. They cultivate 1 crop/year. The yield is about 2.5-3 tons/ha; however, the yield reaches 1,5ton/ha when the weather is unfavourable. A corn crop is shorter and is usually planted in June and harvested in September.</p> <p>Peanuts: Households usually sow 15-20 kg of seeds and normally10kg of seeds per hectare. The yield of 10 kg of seeds produces 180kg dried peanuts.</p> <p>Cassava (intercrop or monocrop): Each household often grows thousands of cassava roots. They use local cassava. The yield of one root planted for 2 years is 6kg.</p> <p>Riverine land is often used for growing fruit trees and savouries, the yield of which are not high and are not even sufficient to serve the demand of the families.</p> <p>Products obtained in agriculture mainly serve the needs of the families. Some households do not produce livestock products for sale. They usually sell to the butchers in the village.</p> <p><i>River based livelihoods</i></p> <p>The whole village has 4 households with small boats. The villagers can paddle or</p>

Village	Livelihoods in the villages
	<p>activate the boat motor (when they have money to buy gasoline). All 4 households have fishing boats and fish in the river, but there is only one household of Mr. Vi Van Hang - 26 years old – that uses the boats frequently. The other 3 households sometimes go fishing, when they are free or want to catch fish for food. These 3 households often use the boat to go to work and cross the river to collect firewood. If there are many people that want to travel by boat, everyone contributes gasoline money to the boat owner. One boat can carry a maximum of 5-6 people. People do not transport goods by waterway from Muong Xen because the road is relatively easy to travel. The people cannot move to Muong Xen to carry goods either because the Nam Can hydropower blocks the way. There is also no cargo to carry if they travel in the other direction.</p> <p>The villagers go fishing in Nam Mo River, mainly within 1km around the village. Another place is Huoi Hien stream which is situated right in the village.</p> <p>People go fishing for food for the families. According to the discussion group, there were only 10/49 households using cast nets, and all of them use landing nets.</p> <p>Within one year the rainy season is the main fishing season. It is said that in the rainy season they catch more fish. It is noticed that there are more fish in the turbid water. About 60-70% of households go fishing during rainy season. They go fishing less frequently in dry season less (about 40% of the households). Both men and women go fishing. Men cast nets while women catch fish using landing nets.</p> <p>In the village there are no households having ponds.</p> <p>Each time they catch about 4-5 grams of fish, particularly 2-3 grams of fish in 2-3 hours. In addition, they also collect moss in the river to have vegetables. It takes an hour to get 2kg of moss. There is a lot of moss from December to January of the lunar calendar.</p> <p>The villagers can collect more products for food mainly from the forest and just few from the river.</p> <p>Women can get firewood and collect vegetables for pigs to eat. In addition, they also collect Pteridophyta, Diplazium esculentum, Colocasia gigantean, Crassocephalum crepidioides, and Polygonum aviculare along the river. During rainy season there are many types of vegetables. The women collect only the top parts of the plants. During flood season, the people use air guns to hunt storks. They also travel by boats at night to search for mice. There are 5 types of mice: “cò nia bò loong” – the biggest and the most popular, “cò nia hê” – field mice or small mice on the river bank, “cò lè bò nằm”, “cò nê hiêng” (black mice) weighing normally 1kg. The villagers also smoke or salt fish and wild animals when they can catch them so that they have food storage.</p> <p>However, the villagers estimate that the income from rivers and streams accounts for the least of the total income.</p> <p><i>Forest-based livelihoods activities</i></p> <p>The forest is about 2km far from the settlement area. It is also an important source of livelihoods for Nhan Ly villagers. They usually go to the forests to cut down firewood, collect wild vegetables namely bamboo shoots and bamboo shoots, collect timber for house construction and medicinal plants for sale.</p> <p>The products such as Auricularia auricula-judae and mushroom are often for sale. The villagers hunt wild animals such as Muntiacus, squirrels, rabbits, and even wild boars using traps and guns although guns are prohibited by the authority. The hunting is to have meat for the families and sometimes for a feast of several families together. They also sell to buyers from Muong Xen.</p> <p>According to the FGD participants, bamboo shoots is the best food resource since they can make a variety of dishes using bamboo shoots such as dried bamboo shoots or sour bamboo shoots. If they are dried, they can be sold for 100,000VND/kg.</p> <p>The main wood species in the forest are Syzygium aromaticum, Lagerstroemia tomentosa and Melia azedarach. These timbers are collected to make houses and produce cutting boards. Local people often ask for permission to enter the forest to collect timber for house construction. However, the encroachment on the protection forest takes place quite often.</p> <p>The villagers also collect Thysanolaena latifolia for sale. One kilogram of dried Thysanolaena latifolia costs 15,000 VND. If they work hard, they can collect 1 quintal of dried Thysanolaena latifolia/year.</p> <p><i>Livestock breeding</i></p> <p>The main livestock is pigs, chickens, ducks, and cows.</p>

Village	Livelihoods in the villages
	<p>Pigs: The whole village has over 50 pigs. Each family raises 1-2 breeding pigs (local breeds). The villagers apply free range method. The rate of pig death is high due to diseases and could not be treated. They rarely sell pigs, if sell at the price of 100.000/kg for pig under 20kg, 80.000 VND/kg for over 20kg. They mainly use pigs as food to serve for the Village or ceremony for family.</p> <p>Poultry: Each household has about 20 to 25 chicken.</p> <p>Products in livestock breeding (pigs, chickens, ducks, geese) are mainly to meet the needs of the family.</p> <p>Cows: There are about 40 cows in the whole village. Having 5 cows means the family has the most cows in the village. The herd of cows has been reduced because of the cold last year, during which many cows died. Approximately 50% of the households in the village received cows from a project, the name of which the villagers couldn't remember. Now only 14-15 households are still raising cattle.</p> <p>The villagers raise cattle for sale. Buyers from Muong Xen come to the village to buy cattle. The price of a cow has raised for 3 years to about 10 million VND.</p> <p>Difficulties in breeding: There were diseases especially during the period before Tet. There was no pastureland; thus, raising cows faced numerous difficulties.</p> <p>There is no extension worker supporting or guiding people in livestock breeding. When the animals get sick, people usually go to the pharmacy and buy medicines under the guidance of the seller based on signs of animal diseases.</p> <p><i>Other livelihoods activities</i></p> <p>The village has two grocery stores and about 5-6 households have hired workers. Wage ranges from 100,000 to 150,000 VND per day.</p>
Sa Vang	<p><i>Agriculture and production systems:</i></p> <p>Upland fields of households are 3-5km from the village, located in the mountain. Some households have fields along the road. They grow peanut, maize, rice in these fields. The cultivation period lasts for 7 months (from April to November), starting from tilling and end with harvesting. During this time, people stay at the fields to look after and take care of the crops. All households have huts built on the fields for looking after the paddy fields and livestock breeding. After harvesting, they store the rice on the fields, they sometimes take home some rice to eat and for their children bring to the board school. If they need money, they will take some rice to sell, but only small amount due to the paddy fields are far (10km) and they do not have transportation means (only walking).</p> <p>Upland rice. On average, each labour will plant about 30kg seeds per harvest season (equal to 0.5-0.7 ha). Productivity reaches 1.1 tons per 10kg seeds. Planting period is from June- July according to the lunar calendar.</p> <p>Maize: per household grow 5-7 kg seeds, equal to 0.7-1 ha. In particular, each household is received 3kg from the local authority. Productivity reaches 30kg of dried corn per 1kg seed. Planting period is from June- July according to the lunar calendar.</p> <p>Cassava: All households grow cassava. Productivity: a 2-year root reaches 10kg fresh cassavas. Planting period is from June- July according to the lunar calendar. However, cassava has not been harvested annually, people just harvest when needed.</p> <p>Peanut: Depending on each household, productivity reaches 25 kg peanuts for 1 kg seed. Planting period is from August to September according to the lunar calendar.</p> <p>Taro: They just plant enough for eating. Planting period is from January to February according to the lunar calendar.</p> <p>Besides, some kinds of bean are grown by multi-cropping method.</p> <p>Paddy fields are used to plant Ratoon Rice (Nhị U'u 838) and local rice (August-September). Productivity reaches 5 poles/80 kg.</p> <p>Land along the river: fruit trees, vegetables for families.</p> <p>Land around houses: grow kales, morning glory, and pumpkin. As they cannot grow vegetables with a large area on land along the river so they grow on upland fields.</p> <p><i>Use of river resources</i></p> <p>2 households have boats for catching and netting fish or carrying woods. Boats are 9m of length and can carry 10 persons. These boats are assets of 2 households with the price of 30 million VND/boat. There are no households share one boat and hire boat for fishing.</p> <p>People usually fishing on Nam Mo River. However, the quantity of fish is reduced due to Ban Canh HPP. In general men use cast nets and women catch fish using landing nets.</p>



Village	Livelihoods in the villages
	<p>The area to cast nets is on Vietnam's side because they will be fined 20 million VND for crossing the border to catch fish on Lao PDR's side by the Laotian authority.</p> <p>Catching fish by using landing nets can only be done along the river. Fishery is not main income source so people do not go to fishing throughout the year. In harvest season, people focus on agricultural production and take care of the crops. In dry season, people go to fishing as they have free time. However, some households go to fishing more frequently if they have labor and need fish to eat.</p> <p>Fish production is not large and only served for their meals, only 5-6 ounces per time.</p> <p>As aquaculture is not the main income so they do not know the breeding season of fish as well as the breeding location. According to convention of the Village, people cannot Electrofishing, Cyanide fishing and Dynamite fishing. However, some people from other village (Canh Village) go to electrofishing in Sa Vang Village.</p> <p><i>Use of forest resources</i></p> <p>Sa Vang people often go into the forest when they have free time or when they have to prepare food for family. Men and women have different health so they go into the forest with different purposes:</p> <p>Men often go to the forest to hunt wild animals, timber house - building livestock pens, visit cultivation and livestock, harvesting herbs</p> <p>Women in the forest in search of firewood daily, for wild vegetables, mushrooms, bamboo shoots, for cultivation.</p> <p>According to the group discussions, the forest land is large, resources is abundant, variety and used in many different purposes:</p> <p>Bamboo is planted and natural grow. People use them to build house, barns and rudimentary tools. Bamboo is exploited throughout the year when there is the need to use or sell to traders.</p> <p>Bamboo root is collected to use directly or process to use throughout the year or sell for people in the Village or other village. Bamboo roots are collected mainly in August-September (rainy season). Bitter bamboo roots are collected in February.</p> <p>Timber and decayed stumps were taken for firewood.</p> <p>Good and qualified timber is used for building house, if redundant, they will sell for traders or someone need in the Village or other village. The main timber is <i>Syzygium aromaticum</i>. Moreover, timber with low quality is used as firewood or simple parts when building house, barns. Timber to build house are made when needed and through permission of the Village. The illegally wood exploitation does not happen much in the Village. When people find out, they notice to the authority and forest agent to handle.</p> <p>Mushroom is abundant, people collect a large number of mushroom in rainy season. However, some kinds are available throughout the year. Mushrooms are cooked to eat or dried to gradually use or sold to others in the Village or other village when needed.</p> <p>Herbs are collected throughout the year with different kinds, ways of processing and using: <i>Gynostemma pentaphyllum</i>, <i>reishi mushroom</i>, <i>Balanophoraceae</i>, <i>Stemona tuberosa</i>, <i>Smilax glabra Roxb</i>, <i>Fallopia multiflora</i>, <i>Codonopsis pilosula</i>...</p> <p>Spirit forest is a place to bury death people of the Village, the rites to celebration for the death one are taken here. This is a sacred place. As costumed and opinioned, graves are not infringed. In the case of displacement, people will invite shaman to hold a celebration after choosing a nice day.</p> <p>Mouse is the main nutrient sources of the villagers. They catch mouse for eating and trading throughout the year.</p> <p>Rhizomyinae, bird, snake and squirrel are often caught in the forest and used as food.</p> <p>Muntjac is a rare species and sometimes caught by people.</p> <p>People just can catch wild boar in the harvest season as they live in the deep forest and go out in harvest season to destroy the crops and the quantity of them is reduced. They usually catch the wild boar to eat but sometimes they sell at the price of 100.000-150.000 VND/kg.</p> <p>Hunter tools: traps, crossbows, slingshots, nets, cast nets, trawl.</p> <p><i>Livestock breeding</i></p> <p>Cow: over 100 cows. Breeding method is free ranger on the upland fields. In the harvest season, they will cover an area for pasture. They sell cow when need money.</p> <p>Buffalo: 23 buffalos. They are used to transport woods and plowing.</p> <p>Pigs: on average, each household has 2-3 sows. Breeding method is free ranger and</p>

Village	Livelihoods in the villages
	<p>feeding two meals in morning and evening. They are bred for selling or family when needed.</p> <p>Chicken: most of them were dead from disease.</p> <p>Sick cattle and poultry are not taken medicine as people can eat them if they are die.</p> <p><i>Non-agricultural livelihoods</i></p> <p>Hired labour: people work as hired labour in Laos when they have leisure after harvest time. Women work in a day with wage from 120.000 to 150.000 per day (including meal) depending on hard level of the work (agriculture). For people who saw woods, they receive 250.000 VND/day.</p> <p>Working in other province can earn 3 million VND per month (mostly teenagers)</p> <p>Fees for forest protection is 1,2 million VND/year/household.</p>
Na Nhu	<p><i>Agriculture</i></p> <p>Main crops are rice, maize, cassava, peanuts and some other crops such as: taro, kale, and wintermelon, which are intercropped on swidden land.</p> <p>Rice: Each household cultivates 15-20kg of rice seeds (equal to about 0.3-0.5ha). The yield is one ton of harvested rice per 10kg of seeds. They prepare the land in May, sow in June and harvest in September in the lunar calendar.</p> <p>Maize: Each household cultivates 7-9kg of local seeds, equal to 0.8-1 ha. The recognized oor households receive 3kg of hybrid maize seeds. The yield of hybrid maize is higher than that of local maize; however, since the production is not much, they save all for livestock breeding. Some households have more land and labour for growing maize, so gather the products on the area near the road to sell to traders in harvest seasons.</p> <p>Cassava: all households grow cassava; however, the number of cassava roots varies among households, ranging from 400-1000 roots. Some households plant 2000 cassava roots and then can sell to traders after harvest.</p> <p>Moreover, some households intercrop taro, peanuts, and kales on the fields to have more food.</p> <p>The land along the river/stream is used to grow fruit trees and kales for the families' consumption.</p> <p>About 65-70% of households have enough rice throughout the year. The rest usually faces a shortage of rice in at least 3 months; these households receive an amount of rice for 3 months, 15kg/person/month, from the State in every December.</p> <p>It is said that most households are eligible for a loan with a preferential interest rate, but only few households borrowed the money because the majority did not know how to pay the interest rate as well as repay the debt.</p> <p>Poor households often borrow money from relatives, neighbors or traders because the loan procedure is simple and easy to pay even though the interest rate is much higher than the bank's.</p> <p>The villagers still apply a traditional method, i.e. "dig holds, plant seeds", in cultivation; they do not have any new techniques. Due to the high slope of the area, no cattle can be used on the fields.</p> <p><i>Livestock breeding</i></p> <p>Livestock in the village is buffaloes, cows, pigs and chickens. It is said that cows bring the most profits in livestock breeding, followed by by pigs and chickens.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Cows: The whole village has about 100 cows. These free-range cows will be gather to a fenced pastureland shared by the whole village. The annual income of each household from cows is 30-50million VND.</li> <li>- Buffaloes: The whole village has about 20 buffaloes. Buffaloes are raised mainly for logging.</li> <li>- Pigs: Each household has about 25 to 30 pigs, including 2 to 3 gilts for breeding each year. They use local breeds and apply the free-range method.</li> <li>- Chickens: Each household has from 20 to 50 chickens; however, many died of diseases, so the income from chicken in 2016 was almost none.</li> </ul> <p>When livestock is sick, the households rarely use medicine. They are afraid that the livestock that is injected or takes medicine cannot be eaten after death. Therefore, they have their livestock vaccinated only when the commune has a vaccination programme. Some households feed chicken minced garlic when chickens get sick.</p> <p><i>Use of river resources</i></p>



Village	Livelihoods in the villages
	<p>The village has no boat. The villagers usually go fishing in Huoi Nhu stream since Nam Mo River is far, and they do not have boat. They catch 4-5 grams to 1kg of fish each time. People have to go fishing for 2-3 hours to catch the aforementioned amount of fish, so it is only sufficient for the families' consumption in 1-2 days, and nothing can be stored. Fishing also depends on seasons.</p> <p>Along Huoi Nhu stream, there are bamboo shoots and vegetables for pigs and for humans. However, the villagers do not collect much there. They are more dependent on the vegetables and wild animals in the forest.</p> <p>Moss from the stream is also a source of green vegetables for the villagers. The moss season is from the lunar December to the end of the lunar January. It is said that the current source of moss is reducing.</p> <p><i>Forest resources use</i></p> <p>The villagers go to the forest almost everyday because their fields are on the mountains close to the forest. Men usually go there to hunt, search for southern herbology or collect wood. Women go to the forest less frequently, sometimes to look for southern herbology with the men. They collect wild vegetables around the edges of the forest when the home-grown vegetables have been used up.</p> <p>The forest is about 5 - 10km far from the village. No rare southern herbology is left. Wood has also been overexploited. Thus, the villagers normally have to go further (about 50km) into the forests. They usually travel in a group of 7-10 people, who are siblings or relatives.</p> <p>The forest products collected by men are timber for house construction or sale (when the amount is large) and herbal plants.</p> <p>The sellable timber types include Syringa, Ocimum basilicum, and Lagerstroemia. However, it is said that there are no big trees left due to the overexploitation. In addition, the forest protection force and the local authority have strictly punished the offenders, so there are not many people logging.</p> <p>Bamboos, Phyllostachys, and Dendrocalamus grow well; the villagers can collect them to make houses, breeding farms, utensils or have firewood.</p> <p>Many households collect Calamus to make chairs and tables in Thai style to use in the families.</p> <p>The households collect bamboo shoots to have more food for the families. The season is between August and September (rainy season).</p> <p>Some households also go to the forests to collect firewood apart from bamboos and Dendrocalamus. Some households gather their firewood onto a truck and then sell all for 800,000VND.</p> <p>Both male and female villagers collect herbal plants year-round such as Stemona tuberosa, Ganoderma lucidum, Smilax, and Polygonum multiflorum, which are usually cooked in water. The villagers then drink the liquid in order to improve their health. When they can collect a large amount, they sell to traders.</p> <p>The women also go to the forest to graze cattle apart from collecting vegetables.</p> <p>Those grazed in the forests/on the fields are buffaloes, cows, and goats. The households zone some areas for livestock breeding.</p> <p>In addition, the households also have to protect the fields by setting traps or using arbalests to catch the animals that can destroy crops such as mice, squirrels, and wild boars. When the villagers catch some, they eat the animals. If they catch many, they sell to other villagers or traders.</p> <p>Mice are the most popular, and the villagers can catch mice almost everyday.</p> <p>Rhizomyinae, squirrels, birds, and snakes are also caught for the families' consumption and sold when the caught amount is large.</p> <p>Wild boars used to come quite often during harvest and destroy crops. Nonetheless, due to mass hunting, the number of wild boars has been reduced considerably. The villagers rarely can catch wild boars as well as Muntiacus. Sometimes they can catch one.</p> <p>They used to use guns in hunting, so many animals become rarer. The local authority prohibits guns in order to protect the forest. Therefore, the villagers now mainly use traps, slingshots and arbalests in hunting.</p> <p><i>Other livelihoods</i></p> <p>Sometimes the villagers go to Laos to collect wood/firewood when the water level is low. Some households collect enough to sell to some companies or the traders near the</p>

Village	Livelihoods in the villages
	<p>village.</p> <p>Some households borrowed money in order to invest in production such as fertilizers, and the seeds of maize, rice and peanuts that traders prefer. They then use part of their production to pay for the debts after harvesting.</p>
Nhan Cu	<p><i>Agriculture</i></p> <p>Main crops are rice, maize, cassava, peanuts and some other crops. The production is mainly for domestic consumption and livestock breeding.</p> <p>Upland rice: Each household cultivates 1.5-2ha on the area has a high slope. The local seed has yield of 2 tons/ha on average. The yield is 3-4tons/ha when the weather is favourable and 01 ton/ha when it is not. The production is mainly for domestic consumption. They prepare the land in May, sow in June and harvest in September in the lunar calendar.</p> <p>Maize: Each household cultivates 15-30kg of local seeds. They sell one crop/year. Some harvest 50kg of corn/crop. Some others collect up to a ton of maize. The production is for livestock breeding.</p> <p>Cassava: They plant 300-1000roots/household. They use local roots. The yield is low since the land for cassava has been used for many years. The production is for winemaking and pig raising.</p> <p>Peanuts: Each household harvests 30-50kg of peanuts. The production is for sale.</p> <p>Sweet potatoes: some households harvest 100kg/year. The selling price is 12,000-14,000VNG/kg.</p> <p>In addition, the people also plant kale, pumpkin for domestic consumption and sometimes for sale when traders come.</p> <p>The agricultural production is sold when the households need money for their children' education.</p> <p>All households are poor and suffer from hunger in three months/year. Some suffer even in 4-5 months. They have to ask the neighbours or borrow traders. Particularly, they borrow rice and pay after harvest. When there is loss of harvest, they cannot pay the debts.</p> <p>The hosueholds also receive subsidies from the State, i.e. 15kg of rice/head multiplied by the number of months of hunger.</p> <p><i>Livestock breeding</i></p> <p>Livestock in the village is buffaloes, cows, pigs, goats, ducks, geese and chickens.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Buffaloes: The whole village has about 16 buffaloes. The selling price ranges 25-30million VND/buffalo.</li> <li>- Cows: The whole village has over 200 cows. It is said that the number of cows in 2015 declined due to diseases and bad weather. The income of the househods ranges 40-50million VND/year. They sell cows to traders coming to the village.</li> <li>- Pigs: each has 15-30pigs. The selling price is 100,000VND/kg. They use local breeds and apply the free-range method.</li> <li>- Chickens: the number is unknown. The selling price ranges 120-150,000VND/kg.</li> <li>- Goats: Each has 5-7 goats. The selling price is 120,000VND/kg.</li> </ul> <p>The villagers raise livestock for domestic consumption and zone an area of 5ha unused land for livestock breeding.</p> <p>When livestock is sick, there is no agricultural extension worker. The villagers usually buy medicine and use it based on the symptoms of the livestock.</p> <p><i>Use of river resources</i></p> <p>The village has no boat. They do not travel by boat or do fishing.</p> <p>There is an area where landslides happen. The Investor of Nam Mo HPP are reinforcing the area.</p> <p>The villagers do not plant anything along the river.</p> <p><i>Forest resources use</i></p> <p>The villagers go to the forest regularly to collect timber, bamboo shoots and hunt animals.</p> <p>The households collect bamboo shoots, mushrooms and wild vegetables to have more food for the families. The collectable season is between July and August (rainy season).</p> <p>Timbers, such as Melia azedarach and Dendrocalamus, are collected to build houses. There are, however, not many timbers, so many households have to buy when they need.</p>

Village	Livelihoods in the villages
	<p>The villagers collect herbal plants year-round such as <i>Balanophora fungosa</i>, <i>Stemona tuberosa</i>, and <i>Ganoderma lucidum</i>. The most collectable season is rainy season. The village head Cut Van Quen knows about southern herbology and can heal wounds and cure stomach diseases as well as liver infection. Some know about herbal plants and pass on the knowledge to their children. Some also collect herbal plants for sale.</p> <p><i>Hunting</i></p> <p>The villagers use traps, arbalests, nets and rubber guns to catch the animals, mostly mice, squirrels, birds, snakes, wild chicken, and wild boars. When the villagers catch some, they eat the animals. If they catch many, they sell to other villagers or traders.</p> <p><i>Other livelihoods</i></p> <p>35 villagers are working abroad, 5 in Taiwan and 3 in Malaysia. 2 households run grocery stores.</p>

Source: FGDs – January 2017

### Programmes and projects in the project area

**Program 30a:** Assistance in fast and sustainable poverty reduction for 62 poor districts; Assistance in production (preferential lending, direct assistance with plants and animals; job creation and income increase, including exporting labour in the poor districts abroad; vocational training and awareness increase; complementation of human resources at various management levels and working groups; investment in infrastructure at villages, communes, and districts.

**Program 135:** Investment in infrastructure, assistance in production development to the extremely poor communes, border communes, communes in historical safe zones and especially poor villages; assistance for the people's life by essential commodities such salt, rice when hungry, seeds, animals and techniques

**National target program on new rural development:** Program on new rural development in combination with Program 30a focuses on infrastructure development: communal-level roads, schools, and clinic, for example, have been built for the past few years.

**Program on sustainable development and payment for environmental services:** The households receive remuneration for forest protection services that is paid by the hydropower companies. The remuneration depends on the area of forests under management.

In addition to the national programs, the province and district also have some programs supporting production development such as: livestock development, cooperation with private companies in job creation, and handicraft development.

**Program on credit and access to loans:** At present the households in rural areas in general and the project area in particular have access to rural credit programs through Vietnam Bank for Social Policies and Vietnam Bank for Agriculture and Rural Development. The preferential credit programs with low interest rates (Table 6.6) facilitates production development for poor households. This is one of the available sources for affected households and vulnerable households to recover livelihoods in addition to the Community Livelihoods Development Plan of the Project.

**Table 6: Some local credit programs**

No.	Preferential lending programs	Interest rate (%) / month
1	Normal lending to poor households ( <i>Decree No. 78/2002/NĐ-CP</i> )	0,55
	Under which: lending to poor households in accordance with Decision 30a at poor district	0,275
2	Lending for Job Creation (Decision 71/2005/QĐ-TTg)	0,55
3	Lending to students (Decision 157)	0,55
4	Lending to poor and ethnic households to export labour (Decision 71/2005/QĐ-TTg)	0,275
	Lending to other customers to export labour (Decision 71/2005/QĐ-TTg)	0,55
5	Lending to poor households to build houses (Decision 167/2008/QĐ-TTg)	0,25
6	Lending – rural water supply and sanitation (Decision 62/2004/QĐ-TTg)	0,75
7	Lending to the extremely poor ethnic households (Decision 54/2012/QĐ-TTg)	0,10
8	Lending to households in the difficult areas for production and business activities (Decision 31/2007/QĐ-TTg)	0,75
9	Lending to traders in difficult areas (Decision 92/2009/QĐ-TTg)	0,75
10	Lending to the near-poor households (Decision 15/2013/QĐ-TTg)	0,66

Source: Interviews with the commune officers in 2017

According to the social economic survey in the project area, the State's supporting policies brought necessary impacts on the people's life. However, the people's income is still at the low-average level; the rate of households falling back in poverty remains high. There are a big number of households that have overcome poverty line but their incomes are still close to the poverty line. The gap between the rich and the poor remains huge. There remain many difficulties for the poor and especially the ethnic minorities. Thus, the assistance for livelihoods recovery is a necessary program for the affected community.

### **5 Expected Impacts on Livelihoods**

According to Nam Mo 1 HPP planning, the dam is built in Nhan Ly village, and Ta Ca commune is located 800km downstream far from the village. Nam Mo 1 HPP when constructed will have the following impacts on the people:

(i) Resettlement due to the reservoir's impacts: It is estimated that the whole Keng Du village will be relocated, and the households close to the river in Huoi Xui village will be relocated, too.

(ii) Agriculture will be affected considerably due to the permanent acquisition of production land in the four villages given that land for cultivation has already been limited.

(iii) Various social evils such as drug addition, prostitution, and unstable security will increase after compensation; one of the reasons is that the households receive money but are not capable for managing and spending it for the right purposes.

(iv) Impacts on protection forests due to the demand for timbers during resettlement.

The livelihoods of the villages in Ta Ca can be summarized as follows:

**Table 7: Summary of expected livelihoods impacts**

Village	Expected impact	Rationale and Magnitude* for impact
Nhan Ly	It is estimated that the village will be relocated due to the reservoir's impacts.	H
	It is estimated that their production land will be lost since it is located along the river and a new road is built to avoid floods.	M
	The village will be affected by diseases, drug addition, and prostitution during the construction.	H
Sa Vang	It is estimated that the village will be relocated due to the reservoir's impacts.	H
	It is estimated that their production land will be lost since it is located along the river and a new road is built to avoid floods.	M
Na Nhu	It is estimated that the village will be relocated due to the reservoir's impacts.	M
	It is estimated that their production land will be lost since it is located along the river and a new road is built to avoid floods.	M
Nhan Cu	It is estimated that the village will be relocated due to spillway.	H
	It is estimated that their production land will be lost since it is located along the river and a new road is built to avoid floods.	L

Note: (\*) Magnitude: Low=L, Medium=M, High=H

## 6 Other information and reflections

At the time of the survey, due to the incompleteness of landmark demarcation of the basin, the data on land area affected by the HPP is mainly based on interview information (FDGs) and might not be accurate.

Furthermore, the commune's statistical data on land area has clear differences since the records and documents on land of the communes and even within a commune have not been standardized.

The productivity of the crops in the FDG report may not be entirely consistent with the data from the commune since each village has distinct terrain and land conditions.

Although the statistics might not be completely accurate, the information provided by FDGs can be used to assess the livelihoods and production system of the villages in the project area.

### 3.6.3.2 Sa Vang Village – 7 January 2017

#### LIST OF PARTICIPANTS OF GROUP DISCUSSION

Date 1/7/17

Village Sa Vang

No	Name	Sex		Age	Occupation	Ethnicity
		Male	Female			
I.	Agriculture and Livestock Breeding					
1	Hoa Van Bon	x		48	Farmer/Agricultural extension staff	Kho Mu
2	Moong Van Tuy	x		36	Farmer	Kho Mu
3	Moong Van Quay	x		37	Farmer	Kho Mu
4	Chon Van Quy	x		50	Farmer	Kho Mu
5	Moong Thi Then		x	34	Farmer	Kho Mu
6	But Thi Phuong		x	43	Farmer	Kho Mu
7	Moong Thi Vien		x	30	Farmer	Kho Mu
8	Lu Thi Huong		x	46	Farmer	Kho Mu
II.	Use of Forest					Kho Mu
1	Moong Van Vien	x		23	Farmer	Kho Mu
2	Chon Van Son	x		43	Farmer	Kho Mu
3	Khu Van Dai	x		30	Farmer	Kho Mu
4	Hoa Tuyen	x		39	Farmer	Kho Mu
5	Pha Thi On		x	33	Farmer	Kho Mu
6	Lu Thi Chuc		x	30	Farmer	Kho Mu
7	Hoa Van Xoi	x		57	Farmer	Kho Mu
8	Moong Van Dao	x		41	Farmer	Kho Mu
III.	Aquaculture - Use of River					
1	Hung Van Lieng	x		60	Farmer	Kho Mu
2	Hoa Van Hoang	x		28	Farmer	Kho Mu
3	Moong Van Duen	x		23	Farmer	Kho Mu
4	Moong Van Pheng			32	Farmer	Kho Mu
5	Hoa Thi Sam		x	34	Farmer	Kho Mu
6	Hoa Thi Man		x	31	Farmer	Kho Mu
7	Khun Thi PHuong		x	20	Farmer	Kho Mu
8	Lu Thi Hoanh		x	42	Farmer	Kho Mu
IV.	Woman Group					
1	Moong Thi Dao		x	50	Farmer	Kho Mu
2	Loong Thi Dien		x	22	Farmer	Kho Mu
3	Phun Thi Vinh		x	33	Farmer	Kho Mu
4	Hung Thi Nhung		x	23	Farmer	Kho Mu
5	Hoa Thi Dong		x	30	Farmer	Kho Mu
6	Khung Thi Hoai		x	39	Farmer	Kho Mu
7	Hoa Thi Tuyen		x	23	Farmer	Kho Mu
8	Loong Thi Nhip		x	24	Farmer	Kho Mu

No	Name	Sex		Age	Occupation	Ethnicity
		Male	Female			
V.	Elder - Ethnic Minority Group					
1	Hoa Thoai	x		57	Farmer	Kho Mu
2	Tho So Manh	x		73	Farmer	Kho Mu
3	Pha Bien	x		55	Farmer	Kho Mu
4	Ma Van Cuu	x		70	Farmer	Kho Mu
5	Can Van Mu	x		84	Farmer	Kho Mu
6	Hung Van Nho	x		47	Farmer	Kho Mu
7	Lo Van Toan	x		57	Farmer	Kho Mu
10	Thu Dong	x		72	Farmer	Kho Mu

## 1 Village Summary Report

Village baseline reports are based on the data and information collected through focus group discussions and key informant interviews in villages to be affected by the Nam Mo 1 HPP in January 2017. Each village report summarizes the information given in Village FGD Reports and achieved from key informants.

### 1.1. Location and General Conditions of the Village

Sa Vang Village is 12km far from the communal center like Nhan Ly Village, houses are allocated along the road from the center of Ta Ca commune to Muong Tip commune. Most of houses is in the right side of the road and into the forest, only few households are in the left side of the road and near the river. The river bank is high and have heavy gradient.

There is an access road to the Village and can be used in four seasons, however, the road is quite difficult to use in rainy season. Households go to the communal center by motorbike or walking. Women go to the communal center to do administration procedures for the family or take children to the school. Even though the Village is not far from the district center (about 15km), women only go to the center one time per year.

There is no market in the village so some hawkers from Muong Xen District go to the village to sell goods and purchase agricultural and forestry products.

The village has national electricity grid with 100% of households use electricity.

Three water tanks are allocated along the village to store water from the stream. These water tanks are used for daily activities, cooking.

20% of the households have rudimentary toilet, they do not build toilet and livestock breeding by free ranger. Garbage is thrown down the river or elsewhere if convenient.

### 1.2. Population

The Village has 96 households with 510 persons, including 90 Kho Mu households and 6 Thai households. There are 210 people in the working age.

100% is poor households. 30 out of 773 households are considerate as enough rice to eat. About 40 households are lack of rice from 6 to 8 months, 3-4 households do not have rice for the entire year.

The cause of poverty is identified as the area of the productive land is small and the quantity is degraded. Crop productivity is not high because people still keep the traditional way of farming without fertilizers (even organic fertilizer, which can be homemade). Livestock are diseased. The redundant goods have to be sold for the traders with a lower price than the market price.

In addition, households which are lack of food have to borrow before the harvest season. Lenders are usually from Muong Xen and borrowers must pay interest. For example, a family borrows 10 kg of rice so they must pay 30 kg of rice after harvesting. Some households take a loan to invest in production such as: fertilizer, seeds from traders who purchase maize, rice, peanuts... In harvest season, traders go to the village to collect maize, rice, peanut... minus the loan amount. This lead to people cannot get out of the poverty.

One female-headed household: a women have one child without husband (27 years old)

### *1.3. Village History and Migration*

The meaning of the name “Sa Vang” in Kho Mu is (scared away). The history of this place is due to. The dragon from low land competed with the one on the mountain for a girl. The mountain one was stronger so fought the former one away. During the fight, many flat areas were created. It is where Kho Mu people cultivate now. Thus, Kho Mu people pray to the dragons during the community’s celebrations. However, when two dragons were fighting, two men saw and were scare so they left to other place, the name “Sa Vang” is made from this story.

The former place of the Village was near Huoi Hien stream with the name “Sa Vang”. In 2003, they moved to a new place but they still use the name “Sa Vang” for their village as this place is near the road and cultivation area. 100% of household uses to be Kho Mu people, until 1995 some Thai people moved in there.

Many women got married at other areas: Laos, other townships and communes in the district or other provinces. People with same ethnicity got married, one women from other communes in the same district got married into the village.

In the past 7 years, the teenagers usually go to Saigon, Daklak as hired labour (15 teenagers, in which 2 girls). After getting married, female teenagers are no longer working, they stay at home. The teenagers who go to work at other provinces are from 14-15 years old, some cases 12 years old. They do agricultural works as plucking coffee, taking care of rubber and pepper trees or plant vegetables and strawberries in Dalat.

People also work as hired labour in Laos. Women work in Laos will go home in the day while men go for a long time. There is a contact in the Village, if Laos need labour, they will contact and people will across the river to Laos to work.

### *1.4. Land Availability and Land Use*

Residential land. On average, each household has about 300 to 500 m2 of residential land, including garden land.



Currently, cultivation land was distributed to households but do not have Red Book. The total area of cultivation land is approximately 300ha, with average of 1 person for 1 ha, each household cultivates about 1 - 1.5 ha per year. The cultivation area of households is uneven. On average, each household has about 7 acres of upland, 3 households with over 1 hectare, 1 household has 1 pole of cultivation land.

Overall, cultivation land of the village has high gradient so the fallow cycle for restoration is only 2 years.

The cultivation area is small and they use rotation method so each household have different upland fields. About 10 households have 4 fields. 15 households have 3 fields. 20 households have 2 fields. 3 households have 1 field. They ask relatives for fields and then clear trees for cultivation once again.

Productive land was allocated for households but not as adjacent land parcel. Households were still distributed upland fields which they used to cultivate (as tradition). Therefore, starting from 2010, after distributing land, households cannot clear trees for cultivation or reclaim waste land outside the planning area.

When there are new households they continue cultivating on the family's land was used before or can borrow, ask from parents, brothers in the family, even relatives. However, land is usually distributed for son not daughter. Land are distributed for daughters due to lacking of land, however, the distribution is done by form of lending for cultivation. Some households still reclaim waste land as they cultivate as tradition. They reclaim more land outside the planning area and the communal authority have difficulty in management this issue.

## **Paddy fields**

There are 17 ha of paddy fields of 30 households. These areas are located near the streams. 2 paddy field areas in the village. Area of a paddy field is at least poles and no more than 1 ha.

Land along the river/stream: people plant fruit trees and vegetables for family.

Forest land is now under the management of the village for protection. The State pays protection fee annually. The Village assigns groups to take turn in patrol for fire prevention and fighting by clearing trees, grass, against poachers destroying protected forest. When the fire occurs, all villagers will be mobilized to fighting the fire. When poachers are detected, people will inform authority to coordinate with forest agent to solve. The protection fee is paid for the whole village then the manager draws an amount for operational funds, the rest are paid for households by persons. The protected forest can be used as pasture.

The leader of a clan does not have official roles in the land allocation system. They are mediators in cases of land disputation in the family.

### *1.5. Livelihoods and Labour*

#### ***Agriculture and production systems:***

Upland fields of households are 3-5km from the village, located in the mountain. Some households have fields along the road. They grow peanut, maize, rice in these fields. The cultivation period lasts for 7 months (from April to November), starting from tilling and end with harvesting. During this time, people stay at the fields to look after and take care of the crops. All households have huts built on the fields for looking after the paddy fields and livestock breeding. After harvesting, they store the rice on the fields, they sometimes take home some rice to eat and for their children bring to the board school. If they need money, they will take some rice to sell, but only small amount due to the paddy fields are far (10km) and they do not have transportation means (only walking).

Upland rice. On average, each labour will plant about 30kg seeds per harvest season. Productivity reaches 1.1 tons per 10kg seeds. Planting period is from June- July according to the lunar calendar.

Maize: per household grow 5-7 kg seeds. In particular, each household is received 3kg from the local authority. Productivity reaches 30kg of dried corn per 1kg seed. Planting period is from June- July according to the lunar calendar.

Cassava: All households grow cassava. Productivity: a 2-year root reaches 10kg fresh cassavas. Planting period is from June- July according to the lunar calendar. However, cassava has not been harvested annually, people just harvest when needed.

Peanut: Depending on each household, productivity reaches 25 kg peanuts for 1 kg seed. Planting period is from August to September according to the lunar calendar.

Taro: They just plant enough for eating. Planting period is from January to February according to the lunar calendar.

Besides, some kinds of bean are grown by multi-cropping method.

Paddy fields are used to plant Ratoon Rice (Nhị U'u 838) and local rice (August-September). Productivity reaches 5 poles/80 kg.

Land along the river: fruit trees, vegetables for families.

Land around houses: grow kales, morning glory, and pumpkin. As they cannot grow vegetables with a large area on land along the river so they grow on upland fields.

### ***Use of river resources***

2 households have boats for catching and netting fish or carrying woods. Boats are 9m of length and can carry 10 persons. These boats are assets of 2 households with the price of 30 million VND/boat. There are no households share one boat and hire boat for fishing.

People usually fishing on Nam Mo River. However, the quantity of fish is reduced due to Ban Canh HPP. In general men use cast nets and women catch fish using landing nets. The area to cast nets is on Vietnam's side because they will be fined 20 million VND for crossing the border to catch fish on Lao PDR's side by the Laotian authority.

Catching fish by using landing nets can only be done along the river. Fishery is not main income source so people do not go to fishing throughout the year. In harvest season, people focus on agricultural production and take care of the crops. In dry season, people go to fishing as they have free time. However, some households go to fishing more frequently if they have labor and need fish to eat.

Fish production is not large and only served for their meals, only 5-6 ounces per time.

As aquaculture is not the main income so they do not know the breeding season of fish as well as the breeding location. According to convention of the Village, people cannot Electrofishing, Cyanide fishing and Dynamite fishing. However, some people from other village (Canh Village) go to electrofishing in Sa Vang Village.

### ***Use of forest resources***

Sa Vang people often go into the forest when they have free time or when they have to prepare food for family. Men and women have different health so they go into the forest with different purposes:

- Men often go to the forest to hunt wild animals, timber house - building livestock pens, visit cultivation and livestock, harvesting herbs
- Women in the forest in search of firewood daily, for wild vegetables, mushrooms, bamboo shoots, for cultivation.

According to the group discussions, the forest land is large, resources is abundant, variety and used in many different purposes:

- Bamboo is planted and natural grow. People use them to build house, barns and rudimentary tools. Bamboo is exploited throughout the year when there is the need to use or sell to traders.
- Bamboo root is collected to use directly or process to use throughout the year or sell for people in the Village or other village. Bamboo roots are collected mainly in August-September (rainy season). Bitter bamboo roots are collected in February.
- Timber and decayed stumps were taken for firewood.

- Good and qualified timber is used for building house, if redundant, they will sell for traders or someone need in the Village or other village. The main timber is *Syzygium aromaticum*. Moreover, timber with low quality is used as firewood or simple parts when building house, barns. Timber to build house are made when needed and through permission of the Village. The illegally wood exploitation does not happen much in the Village. When people find out, they notice to the authority and forest agent to handle.
- Mushroom is abundant, people collect a large number of mushroom in rainy season. However, some kinds are available throughout the year. Mushrooms are cooked to eat or dried to gradually use or sold to others in the Village or other village when needed.
- Herbs are collected throughout the year with different kinds, ways of processing and using: *Gynostemma pentaphyllum*, *reishi mushroom*, *Balanophoraceae*, *Stemona tuberosa*, *Smilax glabra Roxb*, *Fallopia multiflora*, *Codonopsis pilosula*...
- Spirit forest is a place to bury death people of the Village, the rites to celebration for the death one are taken here. This is a sacred place. As costumed and opinioned, graves are not infringed. In the case of displacement, people will invite shaman to hold a celebration after choosing a nice day.
- Mouse is the main nutrient sources of the villagers. They catch mouse for eating and trading throughout the year.
- Rhizomyinae, bird, snake and squirrel are often caught in the forest and used as food.
- Muntjac is a rare species and sometimes caught by people.
- People just can catch wild boar in the harvest season as they live in the deep forest and go out in harvest season to destroy the crops and the quantity of them is reduced. They usually catch the wild boar to eat but sometimes they sell at the price of 100.000-150.000 VND/kg.
- Hunter tools: traps, crossbows, slingshots, nets, cast nets, trawl.

### **Livestock breeding**

- Cow: over 100 cows. Breeding method is free ranger on the upland fields. In the harvest season, they will cover an area for pasture. They sell cow when need money.
- Buffalo: 23 buffalos. They are used to transport woods and plowing.
- Pigs: on average, each household has 2-3 sows. Breeding method is free ranger and feeding two meals in morning and evening. They are bred for selling or family when needed.
- Chicken: most of them were dead from disease.
- Sick cattle and poultry are not taken medicine as people can eat them if they are die.

### **Secondary occupations**

- Hired labour: people work as hired labour in Laos when they have leisure after harvest time. Women work in a day with wage from 120.000 to 150.000 per day

(including meal) depending on hard level of the work (agriculture). For people who saw woods, they receive 250.000 VND/day.

- Working in other province can earn 3 million VND per month (mostly teenagers)
- Fees for forest protection is 1,2 million VND/year/household.

#### 1.6. *Education*

The number of women go to school is less than men. Children can finish grade 12 if their families can afford. In the past 2 years, only 2 women went to high school in the district and one woman went to college in the province.

People over 40-50 years old are illiterate. A 20-year-old man is illiterate as he does not go to school.

12 children go to kindergarten.

There is a primary school in the Village, children have to go to board school in the commune for the secondary attainment. Students go home on the weekend, few of students have parents pick up every day. Students usually go to school by walking and bike together or ask someone take them to the school.

For poor households, students receive two allowances per year with 300,000 VND per time. Teacher will keep these allowances to pay the tuition fees or buy books, notebook for students if family do not have money. If family have enough money for these amounts, they can keep the allowances.

Women in the Village can speak and hear Vietnamese language as they communicate with the traders. Common language is Thai and Kho Mu; and they can speak Mong language.

#### 1.7. *Health and Health Care*

People use the water from the stream for cooking and daily activities. There are 5 water tanks with 8-10 households share a tank. The tanks are made from supports of Program 135, phase 1 (1999-2005) for poor households. Women wash clothes, children and adults take bath at the tank area. During dry season, people use more water from stream for washing clothes and taking bath.

People are not taken health examination, including children. Children usually have sore eyes as season changing, toothache as low hygiene. People cure these diseases by herbs. In server case, people go to communal clinic and people will be moved to district hospital if clinic cannot cure. Some people go to Muong Xen hospital.

Women usually have gynaecological diseases; they buy medicine on their own if it became severely. Some women use herbs but it did not work.

Currently, some women go to communal clinic to give birth, however most of them give birth at home as the Village is 12km far from the clinic or at upland fields as they did not go home on time. Everyone give birth at home are healthy and nothing bad happened.

In recent years, number of women have miscarriage have been increased as they have to do a lot of work. Some cases, they did not know about the pregnancy and continue working on upland fields and collecting woods in the forest that lead to miscarriage. When women suffer from miscarriage, they just stay at home a few days and take herbs. For

server cases, they go to communal clinic or district hospital. There were 2 cases of miscarriage, one went to communal clinic in 2016 and other went to hospital in 2015.

There is a male health worker in the Village. He is responsible for propaganda and giving advice for people in the Village. Sometimes they give or inject medicine for people, however the Village is lack of medicine so people go to the communal clinic. If someone has a slightly sick, he/she just take herbs collected by others in the Village. In the Village, there is a person make herbs without receiving money.

There is a gynaecological examination in the commune every two years. Even though everybody is noticed about the examination, only some women have issues go

Children have vaccinations in the Village without paying. Doctors from commune and district go to the Village to do the vaccination.

There is a gynaecological examination in the district annually. However, not all women go as they do not have time and money to go to the district even though they are informed. Many households do not have motorbike so they have to walk and it takes a half of day. Therefore, people choose to not go for examination and medicine.

Women are not given specific training, they only received disseminate or propagate about HIV, drug through women's meetings or village meetings. Women usually have meeting every three months when have issues to discuss. The head of WU is guided to prevent the diseases. However, she couldn't remember all information so she said what she knows. Only someone know letters can read information from documents, leaflets.

Women from 65-70 do not work anymore, they stay at home to take care of grandchildren.

There are four malnourished children. A person is drug addict, smokes opium, drinks alcohol, beat wife.

#### 1.8. *Ethnic Culture and Leadership*

In the village, there are clans such as: Ven – Mong – Vung – Vi. Each clan has a head and these people are responsible for management in compliance with custom of the family line, especially regulations on marriage. In the village, family lines will have specific abstinence on kinds of tree and animals which considered as totem symbol of their family line. However, these regulations are just applied for the people in the family line not others.

In the village there is a sacred forest area of 15 hectares which is located above the village about 3 km, where it is forbidden to exploit, cut and hunt animals, however, it is allowed to graze livestock in this area.

Celebration related to agriculture is held twice a year. The first celebration: People will worship the land god at the upland fields before sowing (end of April and beginning of May of lunar calendar). Kho mu people clear trees, grass in January, February to March, then they burn the tree for cultivation in April of lunar calendar. They perform the PALR HMAL PHLUA celebration – pray for fire with the soul of the kitchen. The weather in March and April is changeable, drought make it difficult for the rice to grow, elders in Village ask children, boys and girls pray for the rain. Children play bamboo dancing so the sky will make lighting for rain. Boys and girls wear rain coat and hat then go to each house, they throw the rice water over the children and say “it’s rain, it’s rain”!

*The second celebration (worship to new rice - before harvesting) in October of lunar calendar.*

The rice produce fruits in August and September of lunar calendar. Women in the role of "Mother Rice" will go to the field then cut the yellow ear to boil then dry, pound into rice. After that, they use rice to make green rice, young rice to celebrate MAH QUAI (Mah means "working" and Quai means "potato"). All households do MAH QUAI celebration but not in the same day, they avoid the day of fire abstinence.

For the community, the village has its own temple area, which is located on one of the biggest trees in the front of the village, worshipping the ancestor of Kho mu people. Representatives of households participate in the celebration in December annually which is made in the front of the village, the area is forbidden to destroy, defecation ... The worshipping aims to have abundant of fish when fishing the child does not fall into water. Temple named Sa Vang. They worship a pig, fish, mouse, squirrels ... must make pumpkin, peanut, taro, stem wine. Or in August, September, the whole village will celebrate together, the end of each year each household contribute something. They will use pigs or cows when having a bumper crop.

The graveyard of the village is 1 km far from the Village and higher than the village and may be affected by HPP. However, according to custom, people do not move graves, if they are inundated, they do worshipping at the Village temple to the god of spirit forest then they go the forest to invite the gods and spirits to the new place.

#### *1.9. Gender Issues*

Women in the village are less communicative and outgoing than men. They also do not have decisive voice in the spending issue of the family. Because Kho mu people are still under Patriarchy, women often try to get a son to to perpetuate family lineage.

Those who cannot communicate in Vietnamese are usually older women. 70% of the illiterate are women. Women usually marry when they are 17 to 18 years old and then have children and take care of family work.

Women do not usually attend meetings of WU. They only pay the dues and occasionally attend meetings celebrating 8th March and 20th October (Vietnamese women's day). In order to help the women improve their family's living, the Women's Union acts as borrowers of unsecured loans and then lends the money to the groups of households in the village.

Women have little knowledge on the health and reproductive health as well as nutrition for pregnant women and children. Women are the main labour in the family but also responsible for taking care of families and children. Women rarely attend health examinations and only use herbs. They also often give birth at home and midwife are their mother or other older women.

#### *1.10. Community Organization and Development*

Official organizations are the Women's Union, the Farmers' Association, the Veterans Association, the Elderly Association, the Youth Union, the Party Cell and the Fatherland Front. The leaders of these associations will be elected by the members in principle, but often received a strong suggestion from the authorities. Most of the leader of the village associations play a weak role in supporting the economic improvement of their members, they only provide support for communal organizations.

The Village is in difficult situation and entitled programs 135, 30A. Since 2009, all households have received support from these programs with a total of 120 cows and 50 pigs. The most support is from 2009 to 2012. There is only one household receives cow in 2016.

Every year, households receive support from support program such as: providing oil, salt and money for Tet festival (VND 150,000 / household); rice provision from government in May and June annually with 66kg rice / household.

The Loans for Production Development program, 40 households borrowed from different sized loans with interest rates of 0.69% per year (from 15 million to 30 million. 8 households take loan for education of their children (each household borrows 15 million VND). All these loans have a duration of 3 years.

#### *1.11. Awareness about the Planned HPP*

People have known about the information on HPP for more than a year but the commune has not announced officially. They only know information when they see someone come to the Village for location determination. No one is talking about information from village head or from others.

At present, people do not discuss much about the construction of HPP. They only have a request to know whether or not there is compensation when they have to relocate. If displaced, how are they compensated? If they are not compensated, they will not be relocated because they are poor and do not have facilitates for self-relocation without compensation.

Participants in the group discussion know what the project will do, will carry out the measurement activity in the village. Project staffs, officials of district, commune and village officials held 3 meetings to inform people about the hydropower. In the meetings, there are maps introduced project and project plan. However, for the people, the above information on hydropower is not enough. They want the project and government to organize and provide more specific information on hydropower such as compensation price, time of implementation, production land - residential land is whether provided or not and where it is located, the Village scope will be flooded and how the affected people are created jobs.

The results of the focus group discussions showed that people participated in fisheries, forestry and agricultural groups indicated that they knew about the project. However, participants in the group discussions for the elderly and women did not have much information about the project, even about 50% of participants in both groups reported that they were not informed about the project.

#### *1.12. Additional Issues*

Traditional cultivation often involves in farming on other area between households and between villages (people in this village cultivate on land of other village). At present, in Sa Vang, there is a disputation of land between Ta Cam commune and Tay Son commune – in which a land overlap when dividing production boundary of 5 villages including Sa Vang, Na Nhu with 3 other villages in Son Tay. In which, households in Ta Cam commune are cultivation on land of Hmong people in Tay Son commune. This would become conflict if Sa Vang village moves to higher area, the possibility of land dispute between the two ethnic groups would erupt due to the pressure of expanding production land.



## **2 Report from FGD with Women.**

*Ms. Tran Tuy Hoa*

*Ms. Nguyen Thanh Huong*

### **FGD summary**

The Focus Group Discussion was held on 07/01/2017 with 08 participants. All of participants are Kho Mu ethnicity. Among which, 4 illiterate, 1 finished grade 4, 3 finished grade 9.

List of participants, names, sex, age, ethnicities, occupations and notes of the FGD in Vietnamese prepared by the Facilitator and Note Taker is enclosed to this report as an attachment.

#### *2.1. Knowledge about the planned HPP*

It was the first time they listened to the HPP introduction. They wonder whether the HPP will be constructed or not because the HPP has been mentioned long time ago.

They wish to know further information about the HPP such as if the HPP is constructed here, where they will be relocated to, they wish to know about the resettlement plan; how they will be compensated.

They suggested that there should be more meetings and other mode of information propagandism such as by means of louder speaker in their language, leaflet to village head so he can read again to them during village meeting.

#### *2.2. Population, ethnicity and women leaders*

Villagers are Kho Mu ethnicity. There are many women married to men elsewhere, to Laos men, to men in the two, in other commune of the same district or of other province. There is one couple of the same ethnicity whose wife came from other commune of the same district and married to men in the village.

There is one single mother raising her small child and headed the household herself. She is about 27.

No one left to China to marry.

It is some of 12km from the village to the commune center. Households having motorbike can go there by motorbike, otherwise they go on foot.

Women usually go to the commune center to do administrative paper works for the family or with her child to school, but usually once in a year.

There is no market in the commune, but there is in Muong Xen town. They go to the market to buy things for family or just go out for fun, not to buy food because food will be collected themselves or buying at the village when trader come to the village with things. Clothes, washing powder, soap or other things for family will be purchased from trader who sell at the village so they do not have to go far to buy such things.

Many women in the village have trouble travelling out to the commune because they do not have money for ticket, no motorbike and therefore the only way is on foot and it takes half a day to be there, so they only go when they must.

There is no villager working as leader at commune or in other communes. There is one woman acting as head of village women union.

#### *2.3. Health and nutrition*

The village is supplied with water from ravine which is connected to the village for drinking water and domestic use. There are 5 tanks, each households group will be constructed 1 tank. Those water tanks have been constructed long time ago under program 30a supporting to poor village.

Children usually go bathing at tank, small child will be bathed by adult and they can bath themselves when they mature. Adult also bath at tanks or in the river.

Villagers are not benefited from regular health inspection, even children. Some are seen smaller than other and therefore thought to be malnutrition. But even so they cannot afford to raise them as the way people in town do. But there is few malnutrition children. Common illness found on children are eye ache when season changes, tooth ache due to bad cleaning. Such illness is treated by herbs. Only when illness becomes severe then they will go to clinic to check or to district hospital or hospital in Muong Xen if it is so serious.

Women usually suffer with gynecological trouble and they buy medicine themselves to cure if it is not so severe and when they still can stand the trouble. But some though treated with herbs but it does not work.

Women in the village now go to clinic to deliver, but most of them give birth at home because it is far from the clinic (12km) or even on the field because they can not go back home in time. In case delivery on the field they even cut rod them selves. No home delivery case headed with any abnormal to mother or to children.

In recent year, there are more and more terminated pregnant women because of hard working. There was case the mother did not aware about her pregnancy, still work hard such as working on the field, collecting firewood so the pregnancy was terminated. In that case, they stay at home for few days and curing by herbs prepared by elder in the village without any inspection. Only people suffering badly from illness will go checking in the commune or in district hospital. There were two terminated cases in which mother must go to hospital, one was in 2015 and the other was in 2016 at the commune clinic.

There is a male health care officer in the village. He is in charge for propaganda and consulting villager which medicine to take or inject in case of illness but normally when they need injection to go to the clinic because they do not have medicine at the village to treat. Not severe illness is usually treated by herbs collecting from the forest. There are people who know how to prepare herbs for curing free of charge.

Every two year, there will be a gynecological trouble inspection for women in the commune, but only those are suffering will go checking although all women are noticed.

Children are injected vaccine for free at the village, done by health care staff from commune and district.

Annually, the district will perform one health inspection at the commune clinic to check gynecological trouble on women but not every one go because they do not have time or cannot afford to go to the commune. The village head informs to every one but not every one can go. Households having no motorbike must go on foot and it takes half a day to be there so they do not go checking, do not buy medicine unless they cannot stand any more.

No specifically training to women, only propaganda and popularizing on HIV, drug dependence by meeting of women or village meeting. Women have meeting every three months and when there is event. The head of women union is trained how to avoid illness but she cannot remember all. She tells villager orally, no recording. If there is leaflet about illness, disease, only those literate can read but can not remember all.

Women at age 65-70 stay at home looking after grand children and do no more working.

#### *2.4. Education*

Fewer women go to school than men in the village. Children of wealthier households can finish grade 12, but very few. In the last 2 years, there were only 2 girls from the village going to high school at the district and 1 to college in the province. Parents give births to many so they cannot afford to their children to go to school.

There are some women at age 40-50 and more illiterate, and one young man at 20 illiterate.

Children go to primary school at the village, secondary school at commune where they stay boarding until weekend because commune is quite far away. Very few households can take children to school. Children usually go on foot, ride bike to school.

Children from poor household are supported by the Government twice a year, each costs some of 300 thousand VND, which will be kept by teacher to pay for school fee or buying books in case if they cannot afford to pay, otherwise teacher will give back to parents.

Women in the village can listen and speak Vietnamese though they are limited in studying but thanks to frequently communication with Kinh traders who come to the village for trading service. Common communication is in Thai and Kho Mu when they contact with H'Mong, Kho Mu and Thai people can speak H'Mong language too.

## 2.5. *Cultivation, forest and river resources utilization*

All households in the village have land use right certificate, but they also have upland field where cultivating rice, maize, peanut.

Men and women go cultivating on upland field every day, in some of 30km sloping road. Households having member staying at home to look after children will stay at the field for 5 days or a week per one home visit. Or they go in interval: when seeding, they go for 2-3 day, when doing grassing cleaning for the field they might stay there longer. After harvest, rice is left at the field and is taken home little by little up to the family demand or when they need for their children to take to boarding school. If they need cash they will take some from the field back home and sell. They can not transport many, and no vehicle can access there to take rice out because the field is far, some of 10km to go on foot.

Land surrounding households in the village is planted with mustard green, pumpkin, etc... but very few. Most of households plant vegetable on upland field. Households plants lot can earn 10 million VND/year, or not many still can earn 5-7 million VND per year.

Vegetable is eaten in season, if they do not have vegetable they will collect it from vegetable or from rive bank.

Cattle: buffalo, cow, goat, pig and poultry: chicken are raised by families on the upland field. Household having not money can borrow from the bank with low interest for livestock breeding.

The village has not paddy field, only land for cultivate and livestock breeding which can be used freely. Households having many generation will not subject to more land allocation but household having many member can have more member to work on the field.

Households having from 3 individual and more can have enough food by cultivating on upland field. In 2016, each household with 3 individual in average can harvest: 40 bags of rice, 6 bags of peanut (1.5 million VND/bag). These amount is not enough for raising children and their school fee so they also collect *thysanolaena latifolia* (1month/year collecting). In one day they can collect 20-30kg fresh selling with cost 3000VND/kg fresh. On upland field is cultivating with rice, peanut, corn which are for selling, men also go to work as laborer or collect firewood, timber in the forest to sell. Women usually stay at home looking for the children and therefore less going out to work.

In the last recent 7 years young villagers usually go to Ho Chi Minh city, Daklak province to work. If they find their mate, they will get married, having child then coming back the village. Children at age between 14-15 are normally going, sometime 12.

Households in the village get over to the other side of the river when water is low, or by boat, to Lao to collect firewood, timber. In average each household in 2-3 days can collect 1 bundle which costs 200 thousand VND. They sell the amount collected by 5-6 households once of some 800 thousand VND and share.

Traders will come to the village to buy agricultural products, villagers can decide to whom they will sell but the price is fixed.

There are many hunger families, but in recent years, they can go to Muong Xen to borrow rice when they are in hunger then give back after harvesting. If they borrow 1 quintal of rice they must give back 3 quintal for interest too. The borrowing term is usually 1 year. They can also give back gradually. Every one in the district knows this because during harvest season, such people will come to the village to take back or to buy what villagers have, households selling rice to have money to pay pack. They can only borrow from the district, but not in the commune because they almost have no extra amount or they afraid

that it will be difficult to take back. They have to sign on a paper stating about the borrowing amount but those bringing things and goods to the village to sell do not agree with buying on credit. They only sell with cash.

Some households in the village borrow a loan for production such as: fertilizer, seed from trader who buy maize, rice, peanut, etc... To the harvest season they come to take rice, peanut, maize and deducting from the fund that the households have borrowed.

Besides, there is a loan program from the Government to invest on production activities by few households do though interest is lower because of complicated procedures and they must go to do paper work so many times in the commune.

The Government gives rice to poor households, twice a year, each time with 3 kg of rice per individual.

Household has three meals a day. Women go fishing for family food, men go fishing using casting net and catch more will be for sale. If they have money they will buy meat to eat. In a week they will have fish and meat for 2, 2 day, they eat when they have, sometimes they have for whole week to eat.

## 2.6. *Other information and reflections*

Recommendations by women group to the HPP:

- They wish to be confirmed soon whether the HPP will be constructed.
- Whether they are supported if the HPP is constructed here so they can be benefited with a better life.
- They expect more children will go to school
- Making road so villager can travel easily.

## **3 Report From FGD with Ethnic Minority Leaders/Elders**

### **FGD summary**

The Focus Group Discussion was held on 07/01/2017 with 08 participants, of which 7 were men and 1 were women. All of participants are Kho Mu ethnicity. Their ages vary between 40 and 81.

List of participants, names, sex, age, ethnicities, occupations and notes of the FGD in Vietnamese prepared by the Facilitator and Note Taker is enclosed to this report as an attachment.

### 3.1. *Knowledge about the planned HPP*

All of attendant knew about the planned hydropower project from previous meetings held on the project. However, men know better because they were invited to meetings. They suggested that there should be more meetings and other mode of information propaganda such as by means of louder speaker in their language.

### 3.2. *Population, ethnic minority and ethnic minority leaders*

The previous location of the village near Huoi Hien stream, until 2003 they moved to new place but using the same name because this location is close to road and cultivation area of the village.

Villagers said that: the name of the village came from a legend. There was a dragon from delta area came up here to fight with a dragon on mountainous area for wife but the mountainous dragon won because he was stronger. Fighting has created flat plains and Kho Mu people use in cultivation. Therefore Kho Mu people worship dragon in community ceremonies. During dragons fighting, there were two men seeing that and they were so afraid and left to other place. The name "Sa Vang" (to afraid and run away) was named on the village.

The village now has 96 households with 510 individual, among which are 90 Kho Mu households, and 06 Thai households. People at working age is 210 people. There are 10 illiterate in the village, they are old, few communication with outside. There are some of 100 people in the village speak Vietnamese not so good, 100% of households in the village are poor, but there are 4 households having small shop (selling candy, biscuit, cigarette, soft drinks), 6 Thai households moved in in 1995.

Village of Kho Mu people basically form up by neighbor relationship, it means one village may have many family, of many clans. Each village has 3-4 clan but sometimes up to 9-10 clans such as Sa Vang village among 38 households, family name (clan) Moong takes 8 household, Xong takes 9, Hung takes 7, Seo takes 3, Lo takes 1, Lu takes 1, Khun takes 8, Cut takes 2 and Chich takes 1. Of which there is one or two clans with many member. Those are who arrived first and set up the village, but not because of that that they take over control other clan. It is rarely that a Kho Mu village can keep one same blood origin. In the village the neighbor relationship is getting stronger and stronger, clans are normally stick together by relationship "tai hem" (friendship). Such relationships are background for economic support and help and somehow preventing bloodsucker from a class society from intruding in to.

### 3.3. *Land and forest*

*Land ownership, community or household, decision making in the matter of land acquisition and land use.*

Production land has been allocated to households, but not yet land use right certificate. Each individual in average is allocated with 1 ha of land for production.

*Land allocation, decision making, and land allocation to new separated household*

When a new household is formed, they keep cultivating on the same plot which has been used by the whole family with no further reclamation.

*Role of elders/leader in land system*

*Tradition/ritualism in relating to land acquisition*

*Tradition/ritualism/cultural issues/special ceremonies relating to land, forest, river*

Similarly as other ethnicities (H'Mong, Thai, etc...), Kho Mu also respect and appreciate water resource. Early in a new year, each family send an individual to the village common water resource to repair and make water taking port if the village is located nearby a stream, or they make flowing path if the river is located far from the village. To welcome a new year, on the last day of the previous year, villagers will gather at the water resource to offer worship to water god. Chair the worship will be "Chau chan dec da". Offered things include one alive cock, 1 sticky rice jar and one small disk showing bee wax, flower, thysanolaena latifolia bushes setting on a table by the water dock. When everyone has gathered, "Chau Chan dec da" will hold the alive cock standing in front of the worship table to pray for water god telling that: the new year is coming, today we offer you worship wishing you to give all villagers water for eating, drinking, washing, bathing and production. After saying that "Chau chan dec da" uses a knife to cut the cock mouth for bleeding and repeats the praying again. Then they kill the cock, boil and put back on the worship table then "Chau chan dec da" keeps praying while taking small piece of sticky rice and chicken meet to put on two leaves. At the end of the ceremony, the chicken and sticky rice will be divided evenly to attendants. Before, "da hoong cung" (common water dock of the village) is stipulated clearly, the upper dock is used for cooking and making wine jar, the lower dock is for batching, washing, killing livestock. Prohibiting bathing on the upper dock, who violates by bathing there, which means polluting the water resource, will be punished by a pig, money and 2 wine jars. All of these will be brought to the water source where "Chau chan dec da" will offer worship praying water god to stay. If violated household cannot afford for punishment, "Khun cung", village head will take pig from other household to offer worship and the violated household must work for the pig's owner to pay the debt. Who damage un-intention the dock, if not severe will be punished with an egg, if severe will be punished by a chicken. Kho Mu people call this custom is "Mo ru ban xuong xe dang" (punishment for violating the common dock). The village also regulates

that death burying must be far from water source, any violation will be resulted in grave displacement and punishment. Kho Mu live friendly and in peace with each other.

The sacred forest is 15 ha large, where exploitation, cutting, hunting is prohibited but livestock breeding is allowable.

Each village has its own temple to worship gods. Annually Kho Mu people offer village worship at the temple. Wizard will invite gods to enjoy things offered by villagers and bless them a good harvest year.

The village worship is offered in December annually, representatives from families will join. The worship is offered at village gate (village ghost) where tree cutting, making mess are prohibited. The worship requires pig killing, after praying everyone will eat right at the temple, redundant foods must be left at temple, no taking home.

Ghost forest (graveyard): in custom of local people they will not move grave, if water causes submergence, they will organize a worship at the village temple to inform the god of ghost forest and offer a worship at the ghost forest and invite spirits to a new place.

Kho Mu people start their upland field preparation, cutting tree, grass in January, February, of lunar year and up to March and April of lunar year they burn the land and seeding. They perform "PALR HMAL PHLUA", the fire asking ceremony with kitchen spirit.

March and April are months with abnormal weather, sometimes drought causing difficult to crop, elders in the village usually tell children, male and female children, to perform rain praying. Children dance "SAP" using bamboo stick, dance "mac chan ba nguoi" to pray for thunder and making rain. Young men and women put on raincoat, hat in clear weather, go to each household in a noisy crowd. When they come to each household, the household will take water in pipe or bow to water them and shout "raining, raining". It is possibly that "Raining" song resulted from this activity.

When August, September of lunar year com, rice has grown up. The field's owner in the role of "Ma ngo" (rice mother) goes to the field to cut off good rice bring home to boil, dry and grind making premature rice, green rice flakes and save to do "MAH QUAI" ceremony (MAH is doing business, QUAI is sweet potato), it means offering rice and premature rice to ancestor, house ghost. Every family offers "MAH QAUI" ceremony every year, but the village does not perform party in the same day, families also avoid the fire keep off day too.

Then, wealthy households in the village will alternately offer "Mah Gro" ceremony and only in "Mah Gro" ceremony the Velr Guong dancing is performed. The ceremony means an crop-end party and opening of a new crop.

#### *Animal/trees/crops of cultural/spirit values*

There is no animal, tree or crops of economic or spirit values need to be protected in the village.

In case of forest, every month, villagers go to forest once to exploit products such as taking timber for building house, taking bamboo shoot and trapping animal. Nowadays Kho Mu people stop using gun in hunting because it is prohibited by the authority, they use only trap to hunt animal and therefore they can trap animal like rat, squirrel, bird, etc...

### *3.4. Spirits, graves and other sacred places*

*Sacred place in village/near village, forest where gods live or where worship, ceremonies are organized, location and distance from the river*

Each village has its own temple for worship locating in middle of the village. This is where ancestor of Kho Mu people is worship together with other gods such as river god, wind god, rice mother, etc....

*Annual ceremonies/cultural rituals in the village/near village, time, location and participants*

The village worship is performed in December every year, representatives from families will take part. The worship is offered at the village gate (village ghost) where prohibiting

tree cutting, making mess, etc... Offered things shall be prepared by households including chicken, sticky rice, wine, etc... In good harvest year, more wealthy household will contribute to buy cow to offer gods.

*Location of graves, distance to village and the river. How many graves? what to do with the graves if flooded: compensation, custom for relocating grave, custom/rituals/cultural ceremonies required, cost and payment, negotiation on compensation, participation of villager/household – who takes part in? Potential location to move grave to.*

Graveyard of the village is about 1 km far, according to local resident, this area will be affected, submerged by hydropower project. Kho Mu people do not relocate graves, if graveyard is submerged they will offer a worship at temple, a wizard will offer a ceremony to report gods and ask gods to inform the god who manage ghost forest, then they will prepare things for worship at ghost forest and invite gods, spirits in the forest to move to other place decided by the villagers. That area shall become new ghost forest.

*Other important works/area which may be affected by hydropower project, how this issue is solved, how it should be done according to cultural custom.*

There are cultural works in the village which must be relocated such as temple, cultural house, school. But by custom when the whole village is displaced, wizard will offer worship at temple and ghost forest (mentioned above) to inform about the displacement. Each family in their house will offer worship to invite their ancestor to go with them.

*Belief relating to god and position of god, in forest, on river, in house/residential land, how these issues will be considered in relationship to the hydropower project, if relocation required, what to do by cultural tradition*

### 3.5. *Other information and reflections*

Local people should be supported in performing community ceremonies (worship at temple, ghost forest) and in families during displacement since these are unavoidable custom of Kho Mu people.

## **4 Report From FGD with Households Using Forest Resources**

### **FGD summary**

The Focus Group Discussion was held with 12 participants, of which 9 were men and 3 were women.

List of participants, names, sex, age, ethnicities, occupations and notes of the FGD in Vietnamese prepared by the Facilitator and Note Taker is enclosed to this report as an attachment.

### 4.1. *Knowledge about the planned HPP*

FGD participants know the project will be constructed, there will be inventory investigation in the village. Project staff, district officer, commune officer and village officers have organized 3 meetings to inform the villagers about the HPP. Each meeting was furnished with map to introduce about the project and project planning. But such information to villagers is not enough. They wish the project and authority give them further information such as cost, amount of compensation, schedule, whether production and residential land will be given and where, where the village is submerged, how affected people will be created with job?

### 4.2. *Forest use*

Villagers go to forest in free time daily when they need food for family meal. Men and women go to forest with different purposes:

- Men go to forest to hunt, cutting timber, setting barn for livestock, visiting field, livestock, collecting herbs.
- Women go to forest daily to collect firewood, wild vegetable, mushroom, bamboo shoot, cultivation on field.

It is favorable to get to forest because the forest surround the village, taking 5-10 minutes on foot.

The village has protection forest and production forest:

- Production forest is allocated to the village by the Government but has not been furnished with land use right certificate to each household. This is where households cultivates. Main crops are rice, corn, cassava, banana, peanut, sweet potato, bead tree. Each household has 3-7 land plots. Each land plot will be cultivated one crop then leaving fallow in 3-6 years before reassuming. Because villagers thinks that after a crop the land is no more fertilize for further cultivation so they leave it fallow and burning vegetation on the land when they reassume cultivation. If someone wants to cultivate on a land plot which is fallow interval he shall ask the owner for agreement then he can cultivate on such land plot without paying anything. Agricultural products are mainly for their family needs and livestock breeding because yield is not high and therefore no surplus amount for sale. But some households who plants lot of maize and do no livestock breeding will sell the surplus amount when they need money, corn price 2.5-4.5 thousand VND depending on product. Production forest is where livestock are breeding, but cultivation land plots will be protected by fence.
- Protection forest is allocated to the whole village by the Government for management and protection. Annually the Government will pay an amount for forest protection. The village has several teams to visit the forest alternatively to detect any fire, to cut grass, to protect the forest from illegal logging. In case of fire, other villagers will be mobilized to fight. If illegal logging is detected, they will report to the local authority and forest guard for promptly treatment. The amount for forest protection is paid to the village which is partially added to the village fund by the village management board and the rest is divided evenly to household by member. It is allowable for livestock breeding in the protection forest.

Products from forest are diversified and plenty and are used by villagers in various purposes:

- Bamboo is plenty, both planted and natural. Villagers exploit to build house, barn and making simple tools for family. Exploiting bamboo is done all year round when they need or to sell to trader when they are asked.
- Bamboo shoot is collected for directly use or processed for later use or to sell in/outside the village. Bamboo shoot is usually collected the most in August and September when rainy season comes. Bitter bamboo shoot is collected in February every year.
- Timber and decay stump are collected as firewood.
- Good timber will be used in house building, and to sell the surplus amount to trader or people in need in/outside the village. Main timbers are: syringa. Besides are many mixed wood to use as firewood or simple structure in house or to make barn.
- Mushroom is plenty in the forest, villagers usually collect the most in rainy season. But some mushroom is available all year round. Collected mushroom is cooked or dried for later using or to sell to people in need in/outside the village.
- Herbs are collected all year round with various types. There are many types with different effectiveness: lingzhi, balanophora fungosa, stemina tuberosa, smilax, multiflorous knotweed, etc...
- Ghost forest is where burying deaths of the village, worshiping ceremonies are performed there. This is very important to villagers. In custom and concept of villagers, grave of the death is not violated. In case of unavoidable movement, wizard will be invited to worship asking for movement after checking for a good day.



- Timber cutting for house building is only when they in truly need and the village management board must be informed.
- Illegal logging happens not many in the village. Any detection will be informed to authority and forest guard for treatment.
- In the village forest, there is Doc Khe where fish and oyster are abundant, and is source supplying nutrient to villagers.

#### 4.3. *Hunting*

Animal in the forest are: rat, bamboo rat, bird, snake, deer, squirrel, boar. Hunted animal is used for family food, and may be sold if they hunt lot to people in need in/outside village. Hunting is allowable to all of the listed animal.

- Rat is the most abundant animal, to be the most important nutrient source to villagers. Rat is hunted the most and regularly. This species is exchanged with other in and outside the village for food. Rat is hunted all year round.
- Bamboo rat, bird, snake, squirrel are species usually hunted by villagers when they go in to forest and are used as food too.
- Deer is rare, rarely hunted.
- Villagers hunt board only during harvesting period when it comes to destroy crops. But quantity of board is not many now and usually in deep forest. When a board is hunted, villagers usually use in family meal, not for sale. If they sale, price is some of 100-150 thousand VND per kg.
- Hunting tools are trap, crossbow, catapult, net, etc...

#### 4.4. *Forest products*

**List of timber and non-timber products and their usage**

Collected forest products	Frequency	Harvesting season	Quantity (if information)	Significance 1=very important 2=second important 3=the least important	For sale Y/N	Price//Kg or per product (if selling)
Bamboo shoot	1-2 time/day	All year around		1	1	10-150,000/kg
Forest vegetable	1-3 time/day	All year around		1	1	5-10,000/bundle
Mushroom	1-2 time/day	Rainy season		2	1	20-350,000/kg
Thysanolaena latifolia	1-2 time/day	All year around		2	1	5-15,000/kg
Wood ear mushroom	1-2 time/day	Rainy season		3	1	30-150,000/kg
Spicy herb	1-2 time/week	All year around		2	2	
Herb	1-2 time/day	All year around		1	1	30-500,000/kg
Timber	1-3 week	When building house		1	1	500-35 million/log/m3
Firewood	1-2 day/time	All year around		1	1	10-50,000/bundle
Rat	1-2	All year		1	1	10-50,000/one

Collected forest products	Frequency	Harvesting season	Quantity (if information)	Significance 1=very important 2=second important 3=the least important	For sale Y/N	Price//Kg or per product (if selling)
	time/day	around				
Bird	1-2 time/day	All year around		2	2	30- 1,500,000/one
Deer	1-3 month/time	All year around		3	2	
Snake	1-2 time/ week	All year around		3	2	
Boar	6-12 month/time	Harvesting season		3	1	100-150,000/kg
Bamboo rat	1-2 time/day	All year around		2	1	50-300,000/kg
Fish	1-2 time/day	All year around		1	1	30-200,000/kg
Shrimp	1-2 time/week	All year around		3	2	
Crab	1-2 time/week	All year around		3	2	
Oyster	1-2 time/week	All year around		3	2	

## 5 Report from FGD with Fishing Households

*Mr. Le Manh Hung*

### FGD summary

The Focus Group Discussion was held on 7/01/2017 with 10 participants, of which 4 were men and 6 were women. All of participants are Kho Mu ethnicity. Among them 3 is illiterate; 2 finished grade 2, 1 finished grade 3, 2 finished grade 8, 2 finished grade 9.

List of participants, names, sex, age, ethnicities, occupations and notes of the FGD in Vietnamese prepared by the Facilitator and Note Taker is enclosed to this report as an attachment.

#### 5.1. Knowledge about the planned HPP

Villagers heard about the HPP for 1 year, but only information, the commune has not official notice at all. They knew about the project when there was team coming here to locate house. No one talked about information from village head or other.

Villagers do not discuss much among community on construction of HPP. They just wish to know whether compensation or not if they are relocated. If relocation how they will be compensated, if no compensation they will not displace because they are poor, cannot afford to displace themselves without any compensation.

#### 5.2. Boat use

There are only two households having boat, they use boat going fishing, using net, casting net or basket or they use boat to transport firewood, goods. Boats are motor boat of 9m long. Boat can transport some of 10 people (passenger transport). These are private own boat, cost 30 million VND each boat. No household shares boat, no one hire boat going fishing.

### 5.3. *Fishing*

They usually go fishing in Nam Mo river. But every since Ban Canh HPP is constructed, fish is much less, but in the side of Ban Canh HPP fish is more available. They go fishing only on the river in Vietnamese side, not to other side, if they do they may be entitled for a penalty of 20 million VND by custom officer of Laos.

Not many fish, using basket can catch few. Women go fishing using basket, men using casting net. They go fishing in dry season only, because that is time when they do not do cultivation on upland field and therefore need to find food. In high water season, turbid water, can not fish. IN dry season about Tet time when they have nothing to do, they will go fishing. Villagers do not know when is spawning season of fish. They go fishing any time not specifically any time. If they need, fish is available all the time.

Fishing by casting net, basket can catch only 5-6 gram each fishing. Fishing is only enough for family demand. If they go fishing every day they will have enough fish to eat though not many.

Fish is prepared in various dishes, burn, fry, boil, soup or dry if they catch lot... Villagers eat fish regularly. They go fishing 7-8 time a months, some month they go almost whole month because if they do not they will have nothing to eat.

They do not find out when is spawning time of fish. Fishing is only prohibited if using electric shock, but casting net is fine. The Government bans and the village has it own rules of no using electric shock. The village also ban not to use blasting, electric shock to catch fish. Big fish was available before, not now, it has been 10 years since the last big fish caught. The biggest fish caught by rod was 5-6 kg.

Fish helps improving daily meal of Sa Vang villagers. Fish is mainly for their selves demand, not for sale. Before, fish is more available, more easier to catch, now fewer, they can catch big fish 5 years ago not now any more.

### 5.4. *Equipment, Fish species and Habitats*

There are only two households having boat, they use boat going fishing, using net, casting net or basket. Boats are motor boat of 9m long. Villagers go fishing using net, rod, and basket. Women go fishing using basket, men using casting net.

10 years ago, there were many big fish, even 5 years ago they still catch 5kg fish but no more now.

Common fish species on Nam Mo river are loach, crucian carp, hemibagruss guttatus, goby, carp, anabas, etc...

Besides are shrimp, crab, snail, eel, etc.. but not many. Villagers also collect moss to eat. But because moss can not leave for days so they collect 1-2kg a day to eat with a day only. Moss is available in 2-3 months of dry season only. Women, young villagers and children usually collect moss. Some households process moss by drying then salted with salt and chilli for longer using. But they want to eat moss fresh because processed moss is not good.

Fishing is done in dry season only, because that is the time doing no cultivation on upland field and therefore they need to find food. In high water season, turbid water, can not fish. In dry season about Tet time when they have nothing to do, they will go fishing. Villagers do not know when is spawning season of fish. They go fishing any time not specifically any time. If they need, fish is available all the time. They do not know when is spawning time of fish. If they need they go fishing any season, but do not know spawning place and spawning season of fish.

On river bank, in July, August, September, October, they collect bamboo shoot from river bank, neptunia, etc.. Land along river bank is planted with banana, papaya, sugar cane, chilli, egg plant, etc...

On the river bank, they can trap rat, stork, bird, etc... They make steel trap, wire trap to trap bird but sometimes can catch small animal too though not many.

In the villagers opinion, the river contributes some of 50% to the food quantity for family.

The village has its own rules of not using electric shock. But this rule is only obeyed by villagers, while people from Canh village still use electric shock to catch fish.

#### 5.5. *Other information and reflections*

There is one temple in the village where they offer worship by a pig praying for good fishing, no children die in water. The temple's name is Sa Vang. They also worship offering pig, fish, rat, squirrel, pumpkin, peanut, taro, wind jar, etc.. They usually offer worship in August, September for the whole village, every household will contribute a thing.

On upland fields they cultivate 1 crop rice, corn, peanut (selling to trader who comes to the village). Villagers go to market in Muong Xen town 1-2 times a year to buy clothes and family things and tools. There is no handicraft in the village.

## **6 Report From FGD with Agriculture and Livestock Breeding Households**

*Mr. Nguyen Duy Phuong*

*Ms. Nguyen Thi Thu*

### **FGD summary**

The Focus Group Discussion was held on 07/01/2017 with 10 participants, of which 5 were men and 5 were women. All of participants are Kho Mu ethnicity.

List of participants, names, sex, age, ethnicities, occupations and notes of the FGD in Vietnamese prepared by the Facilitator and Note Taker is enclosed to this report as an attachment.

#### 6.1. *Knowledge about the planned HPP*

- No official information about the HPP yet.
- Villagers know about the project from present of investigation team who work on drilling investigation.
- Villagers knew that they will be relocated but do not know exactly whether it is or not, they have so far no information about displacement, resettlement site or any potential/possible allowances during displacement and stabilization of livelihoods.
- Households do not want to move because they are afraid it will cost and also there are difficulties during relocation of house and livestock.

#### 6.2. *Land use*

Upland fields of households in the village are located some of 3-5km from the village. It is located mainly on high mountains. Some households have fields close to roads but very few. On average each household has 7 rods/households. There are only 3 households having more than 1 ha of cultivation land.

Some households have paddy rice where cultivating 2 crops a year. Paddy rice fields are normally located close to ravines. There are 3 of such, in total area of some 16-17 ha.

Households have from 5 rods to 1ha paddy rice area, these areas are located close to ravines and there are some of 30ha in the whole village. There are 33 households having 2 crop paddy rice land but because the area is limited so there is not enough rice.

Land along river: mainly planting fruit trees, vegetables for family demand;

Project forest has been allocated to households in the village for management.

New households cultivate on land plots shared by their parents. Land is shared with sons. Daughters are only shared with land when they have no land for cultivation but somehow similar like borrowing land for cultivation only.

There are 30/70 households considered as enough for eating, the rest suffers hunger from 6-8 months including 3-4 households hungers all year round. When have no rice they mainly borrow from relatives.

### 6.3. *Crops*

Agricultural products: rice, mainly for family demand, only 2-3 households having rice to sell. Most of corn is sold after harvesting, some households in the village plant peanut and sell too. Agricultural products are sold to trader who come to village to buy. Upland rice and corn are cultivated on upland field so usually loss harvest.

Productivity of products is:

- Rain-fed rice: each household will use 30kg seed for one crop, yield of upland rice is 1.1 ton/10kg seed. They plant upland rice from June, July lunar year.
- Paddy land is cultivated with Nhi Uu rice race (planting in January, February lunar year) and local rice race (planting in August, September of lunar year). Yield 8 quintal/5 rods.
- Hybrid maize: each household in average plant 5-7 kg of corn seed whereas local authority gives each households 3 kg of seed. Corn yield 3 quintal of dry corncob/1kg of seed. Planting from June, July lunar year.
- Cassava: every household plant cassava, unclear quantity. Yield: 1 bushes in two year gives some of 10kg fresh cassava. Planting from June, July lunar year.
- Peanut: depending on each household, yield: 1kg seed gives 25 kg of dry peanut. Plating from August, September lunar year.
- Taro: few, mainly for family demand. Planting from January, February lunar year.
- Besides are some bean types which are alternately cultivated on upland field.

100% households from the village borrow from State bank. The loan is mainly for construction of house and cow breeding.

100% households in village are poor.

### 6.4. *Livestock*

Livestock in the village are: cow, buffalo, pig, chicken, duck, etc... almost all households in the village breed cattle, poultry.

- Cow: more than 200 cows in the whole village, mainly free grazing on upland field. To the harvest season, household will fence to make a separation grazing area. Each area is used by a group of 5-7 households, normally are relatives and brother of the same family. Cow will be sold when they need cash.
- Buffalo: there are 43 buffalo in the village, buffalo is used as pulling force in logging and paddy cultivation.
- Pig: in average each household has 2-3 reproductive pigs, freely grazing, feeding twice a day. Pig is for sale or for family event.
- Chicken: presently the village has very few chicken because it has died all from disease;
- Ill cattle and poultry are not applied with medicine because villagers thinks that if medicine livestock die, they can not be used any more.

Because income from cultivation and livestock breeding is not enough for family expenses, villagers usually go working a laborer in Laos during free time.

- Women go to work as laborer within day, rate: 120,000 – 150,000 VND a day (meal included) depending on hard work or not (agriculture).
- Men: working as laborer in logging, rate 250,000 VND/day.

When Laos needs laborer, they will inform by telephone to a clue in the village who will mobilize people to work. The village exchanges with villages in Laos, once every year.

Water resource: villagers use ravine water, river water for domestic using and production.

#### 6.5. Other information and reflections

Comments by households on the HPP:

- Resettlement is hard, compensation should be satisfied;
- Adjusting border of production land between Ta Ca and Tay Son (???) communes, production land of 5 villages;
- Households in Ta Ca commune do till the land of H'Mong people in Tay Son commune.
- H'Mong households usually migrate to Laos to live so productive land there is available where very few people.
- For many year, there have been no program supporting agricultural production activities besides giving seeds.

### 3.6.3.3 Na Nhu Village – 7 January 2017

#### LIST OF PARTICIPANTS OF GROUP DISCUSSION

Date 1/7/17

Village Na Nhu

No.	Name	Sex		Age	Occupation	Ethnicity
		Male	Female			
I.	Agriculture and Livestock Breeding					
1	Vi Van Nhun	x		31	Farmer	Kho Mu people
2	Moong Van Tuan	x		28	Farmer	Kho Mu people
3	Hoa Van Quay	x		40	Farmer	Kho Mu people
4	Moong Thi Vi		x	33	Farmer	Kho Mu people
5	Moong Van Khoanh	x		25	Farmer	Kho Mu people
6	Moong Thi Lieu		x	30	Farmer	Kho Mu people
7	Hoa Thi Bo		x	20	Farmer	Kho Mu people
8	Vi Van Manh	x		33	Farmer	Kho Mu people
II.	Use of Forest					
1	Hoa Van Phuon	x		39	Farmer	Kho Mu people
2	Loong Thi Hang		x	47	Farmer	Kho Mu people
3	Mo Mu Long	x		39	Farmer	Kho Mu people
4	Hoa Van Dien	x		25	Farmer	Kho Mu people
5	Mo Van Vang	x		27	Farmer	Kho Mu people
6	Pha Pho Phuong	x		30	Farmer	Kho Mu people
7	Hoa Pho Si	x		35	Farmer	Kho Mu people
8	Hoa Me Kiet		x	25	Farmer	Kho Mu people
III.	Aquaculture - Use of River					

No.	Name	Sex		Age	Occupation	Ethnicity
		Male	Female			
1	Moong Me Thi		x	45	Farmer	Kho Mu
2	Pha Van Vuong	x		30	Farmer	Kho Mu
3	Hoa Van La	x		29	Farmer	Kho Mu
4	Mo Van Manh	x		53	Farmer	Kho Mu
5	Hoa Van Nghe	x		52	Farmer	Kho Mu
6	Pha Thi Ca		x	23	Farmer	Kho Mu
7	Hoa Me Ba		x	36	Farmer	Kho Mu
8	Loong Me On		x	28	Farmer	Kho Mu
IV.	Woman Group					
1	Loong Thi Dao		x	23	Farmer	Kho Mu
2	Mo Thi Vinh		x	31	Farmer	Kho Mu
3	Hoa Me Duyen		x	22	Farmer	Kho Mu
4	Pha Thi Tuyet		x	30	Farmer	Kho Mu
5	Mo Thi Nhip		x	39	Farmer	Kho Mu
6	Hoa Thi Hung		x	24	Farmer	Kho Mu
7	Mo Me Hung		x	45	Farmer	Kho Mu
V.	Elder - Ethnic Minority Group					
1	Hoa Pho Doan	x		69	Farmer	Kho Mu
2	Mo Pha Phuon	x		62	Farmer	Kho Mu
3	Hoa Me Tho		x	71	Farmer	Kho Mu
4	Pha pho Tem	x		68	Farmer	Kho Mu
5	Mo Me Lo		x	69	Farmer	Kho Mu
6	Mo Mu Nhu		x	70	Farmer	Kho Mu
7	Mo Pho Van	x		64	Farmer	Kho Mu
8	Hoa Pho Nhot	x		60	Farmer	Kho Mu

## 1 Village Summary Report

Village baseline reports are based on the data and information collected through focus group discussions and key informant interviews in villages to be affected by the My Ly HPP in January 2017. Each village report summarizes the information given in Village FGD Reports and achieved from key informants.

### 1.1. Location and General Conditions of the Village

Na Nhu is one of the two villages far from the Ta Ca communal center. Villagers live in lowland terrain from northwest to southeast along Huoi Nhu Stream. The Village is 14km far from the communal center. The Village is divided into 2 groups, the first group has 12 households along the river and the road from Ta Ca commune to Muong Tip commune. The others stay on the right of the river and deep into the forest. The river bank is high and steep.

There is an access road to the Village and can be used in four seasons; however, the road is quite difficult to use in rainy season. Villagers go to the communal center by motorbike or on foot. Women go to the communal center to do administration procedures for the family or take children to the school. Even though the village is not far from the district center (about 19km), women only go to the center one time per year.

There is no market in the village, so some traders from Muong Xen District go to the village to sell goods and purchase agricultural and forest products.

The village has national electricity grid with 100% of households using electricity.

Four water tanks are allocated along the village to store water from the stream. These water tanks are used for daily activities, such as cooking.

Households do not have toilet and livestock are free range. Garbage is thrown down the river or elsewhere if convenient.

### *1.2. Population*

There are 62 households with 360 persons. 100% of villagers are Khomu people. The working age population is 250 people. According to the village leader, the number of women is only about 1-2 people more than that of men.

100% of households are poor. The reasons for the poverty are: (i) the shortage of productive land; (ii) high slope and degradation of land; (iii) low education attainment; (iv) low productivity; and (v) non-circulation of goods.

There are 02 female-head households with dependants; their husband died. There are no households headed by unmarried women with/without children or only elders. There are no landless households.

04 households run small grocery stores selling candy, cookies, cigarettes, and soft drinks. They are located along the river.

### *1.3. Village History and Migration*

Na Nhu Village was established in 1982 by Mr. Pha Pho Tho. The villagers came from the villages Co My and Huoi Hien of Muong Tip commune as well as the villages Nhan Ly and Nhan Cu in Ta Ca commune. The name "Na Nhu" is called after a production area of the village.

Some women got married to men from other areas, such as Laos, the town, other communes in the district or in other provinces. Some women got married and came to live in the village. However, no men came to stay in the village for marriage. Most of the villagers are from the same ethnic group. However, when someone migrated and live in the other areas after marriage, it is unknown of which ethnicities their spouses are.

No one works at communal People's Committee or other places.

### *1.4. Land Availability and Land Use*

Upland fields are located around the village. The farthest one is about 5km far from the village; the nearest one is 2km. It takes 30 minutes to 1 hour to get there.

The total area of upland fields of each household is 4-5ha; however, people only cultivate 1-2ha annually. Each field is cultivated 1 crop/year then left fallow for restoration in 3-5 years.



The swidden areas feature a high slope, so people have difficulties in cultivation. The water supply for cultivation totally depends on rainfall; there is no irrigation system and new technique of cultivation.

The whole village has 7ha of paddy fields located along Huoi Nhu stream. The areas are quite small. The villagers cultivate 2 crops/year.

The households have received land use right certificates for residential land but not for production land.

The households established after the date of issuance of land use right certificates receive residential land from their parents and cultivate on the production land with their parents.

The land fund has run off; there is no more land for new married couples.

Many households do not grow vegetables around their houses since pigs are free-range so can always come into the gardens and destroy vegetables. Those growing vegetables cover the gardens by wooden fences.

The villagers do not use land along the river.

### 1.5. *Livelihoods and labour*

#### **Agriculture**

Main crops are rice, maize, cassava, peanuts and some other crops such as: taro, kale, and winter melon, which are intercropped on swidden land.

- Rice: Each household cultivates 15-20kg of rice seeds. The yield is one ton of harvested rice per 10kg of seeds. They prepare the land in May, sow in June and harvest in September in the lunar calendar.
- Maize: Each household cultivates 7-9kg of local seeds. The recognized poor households receive 3kg of hybrid maize seeds. The yield of hybrid maize is higher than that of local maize; however, since the production is not much, they save all for livestock breeding. Some households have more land and labour for growing maize, so gather the products on the area near the road to sell to traders in harvest seasons.
- Cassava: all households grow cassava; however, the number of cassava roots varies among households, ranging from 400-1000 roots. Some households plant 2000 cassava roots and then can sell to traders after harvest.
- Moreover, some households intercrop taro, peanuts, and kales on the fields to have more food.
- The land along the river/stream is used to grow fruit trees and kales for the families' consumption.

About 65-70% of households have enough rice throughout the year. The rest usually faces a shortage of rice in at least 3 months; these households receive an amount of rice for 3 months, 15kg/person/month, from the State in every December.

It is said that most households are eligible for a loan with a preferential interest rate, but only few households borrowed the money because the majority did not know how to pay the interest rate as well as repay the debt.

Poor households often borrow money from relatives, neighbors or traders because the loan procedure is simple and easy to pay even though the interest rate is much higher than the bank's.

The villagers still apply a traditional method, i.e. “dig holds, plant seeds”, in cultivation; they do not have any new techniques. Due to the high slope of the area, no cattle can be used on the fields.

Livestock in the village is buffaloes, cows, pigs and chickens. It is said that cows bring the most profits in livestock breeding, followed by pigs and chickens.

- Cows: The whole village has about 100 cows. These free-range cows will be gathered to a fenced pastureland shared by the whole village. The annual income of each household from cows is 30-50 million VND.

- Buffaloes: The whole village has about 20 buffaloes. Buffaloes are raised mainly for logging.

- Pigs: Each household has about 25 to 30 pigs, including 2 to 3 gilts for breeding each year. They use local breeds and apply the free-range method.

- Chickens: Each household has from 20 to 50 chickens; however, many died of diseases, so the income from chicken in 2016 was almost none.

When livestock is sick, the households rarely use medicine. They are afraid that the livestock that is injected or takes medicine cannot be eaten after death. Therefore, they have their livestock vaccinated only when the commune has a vaccination programme. Some households feed chicken minced garlic when chickens get sick.

#### ***Use of river resources***

The village has no boat. The villagers usually go fishing in Huoi Nhu stream since Nam Mo River is far, and they do not have a boat. They catch 4-5 grams to 1kg of fish each time. People have to go fishing for 2-3 hours to catch the aforementioned amount of fish, so it is only sufficient for the families' consumption in 1-2 days, and nothing can be stored. Fishing also depends on seasons.

Along Huoi Nhu stream, there are bamboo shoots and vegetables for pigs and for humans. However, the villagers do not collect much there. They are more dependent on the vegetables and wild animals in the forest.

Moss from the stream is also a source of green vegetables for the villagers. The moss season is from the lunar December to the end of the lunar January. It is said that the current source of moss is reducing.

#### ***Forest resources use***

The villagers go to the forest almost everyday because their fields are on the mountains close to the forest. Men usually go there to hunt, search for southern herbology or collect wood. Women go to the forest less frequently, sometimes to look for southern herbology with the men. They collect wild vegetables around the edges of the forest when the home-grown vegetables have been used up.

The forest is about 5 - 10km far from the village. No rare southern herbology is left. Wood has also been overexploited. Thus, the villagers normally have to go further (about 50km) into the forests. They usually travel in a group of 7-10 people, who are siblings or relatives.

The forest products collected by men are timber for house construction or sale (when the amount is large) and herbal plants.

- The sellable timber types include *Syringa*, *Ocimum basilicum*, and *Lagerstroemia*. However, it is said that there are no big trees left due to the overexploitation. In

addition, the forest protection force and the local authority have strictly punished the offenders, so there are not many people logging.

- Bamboos, Phyllostachys, and Dendrocalamus grow well; the villagers can collect them to make houses, breeding farms, utensils or have firewood.
- Many households collect Calamus to make chairs and tables in Thai style to use in the families.
- The households collect bamboo shoots to have more food for the families. The season is between August and September (rainy season).
- Some households also go to the forests to collect firewood apart from bamboos and Dendrocalamus. Some households gather their firewood onto a truck and then sell all for 800,000VND.
- Both male and female villagers collect herbal plants year-round such as Stemona tuberosa, Ganoderma lucidum, Smilax, and Polygonum multiflorum, which are usually cooked in water. The villagers then drink the liquid in order to improve their health. When they can collect a large amount, they sell to traders.

The women also go to the forest to graze cattle apart from collecting vegetables.

Those grazed in the forests/on the fields are buffaloes, cows, and goats. The households zone some areas for livestock breeding.

In addition, the households also have to protect the fields by setting traps or using arbalests to catch the animals that can destroy crops such as mice, squirrels, and wild boars. When the villagers catch some, they eat the animals. If they catch many, they sell to other villagers or traders.

- Mice are the most popular, and the villagers can catch mice almost everyday.
- Rhizomyinae, squirrels, birds, and snakes are also caught for the families' consumption and sold when the caught amount is large.
- Wild boars used to come quite often during harvest and destroy crops. Nonetheless, due to mass hunting, the number of wild boars has been reduced considerably. The villagers rarely can catch wild boars as well as Muntiacus. Sometimes they can catch one.

They used to use guns in hunting, so many animals become rarer. The local authority prohibits guns in order to protect the forest. Therefore, the villagers now mainly use traps, slingshots and arbalests in hunting.

**Table of forest products and their uses**

Products	Frequency	Season	Amount available (if available)	Significance 1=the most important 2=the second most important 3=the least important	For sale Yes/No	Selling price/Kg or /item (if for sale)
Timber						
Lagerstroemia	Once a or two months	Year-round		2	No	

Products	Frequency	Season	Amount available) (if available)	Significance 1=the most important 2=the second most important 3=the least important	For sale Yes/No	Selling price/Kg or item (if for sale)
Syringa	Once a or two months	Year-round	Once to three times a year	1	Yes	10,000 – 12,000VND/kg or 70 million VND /m3
Ocimum basilicum	Once a month	When building houses		1	Yes	
Food						
Bamboo shoots	Once to twice a day	Rainy season		1	Yes	10-150,000/kg
Wild vegetables	Daily	Year-round		1	Yes	5-10,000/bunch
Mushroom	One-two weeks	Rainy season		2	Yes	20-350,000/kg
Thysanolaena latifolia	Daily	Year-round		2	Yes	5-15,000/kg
Auriculariales	One-two weeks	Rainy season		3	Yes	30-150,000/kg
Wild animals						
Mice	Daily	Year-round		1	Yes	10-50,000/item
Birds	Daily	Year-round		2	No	30-1,500,000/item
Muntiacus	Once a or three months	All seasons		3	No	
Snakes	Daily	Year-round		3	No	
Wild boars	Once six - twelve months	Harvest		3	Yes	100-150,000/kg
Herbal plants						
Stemona tuberosa	Once a or two months	Winter (three months at the end of the year)		2	Yes	30,000đ/kg of dried products, 17,000đ/kg of fresh products
Ganoderma lucidum	Once a or two months	Every October-November	One quintal of dried products	2	Yes	60,000đ – 70,000đ/kg of dried products.
Polygonum multiflorum	Once a or two months	Year-round	20kg of fresh products/time	2	Yes	5,000đ – 6,000đ/kg of fresh products.
Smilax	Once a or two months	Year-round		2	No	

### ***Other livelihoods***

Sometimes the villagers go to Laos to collect wood/firewood when the water level is low. Some households collect enough to sell to some companies or the traders near the village.

Some households borrowed money in order to invest in production such as fertilizers, and the seeds of maize, rice and peanuts that traders prefer. They then use part of their production to pay for the debts after harvesting.

#### ***1.6. Education***

The language of communication in this community is Kho Mu. Some people know other languages such as Thai, H'Mong and Vietnamese.

Women are less educated than men. Those that went to school finished the 5<sup>th</sup> grade only and dropped out to help their families. Just few families could afford their children's completion of the 12<sup>th</sup> grade. The majority of young and middle-aged women can communicate in Vietnamese due to experience in trade with Kinh people and regardless that they learned little at school.

There are 10 illiterate people and 100 people that cannot communicate in Vietnamese.

There is a primary school, so 100% of school age children go to school except the sick ones. Secondary school is located in the commune center, and high school in the district center. The students whose households are recognized as poor receive 300,000VND twice a year from the State. The teachers then will keep that amount of money in order to pay tuition fees or buy stationery for the children if their families do not pay tuition fees. However, they will receive the money if they can pay the tuition fees.

#### ***1.7. Health and health care***

The water used in the village mainly comes from streams since the government supports the construction of the tanks. Some of the tanks are broken since they have been used for a long time.

The children and women usually go to the tank to take a bath or wash clothes. The men sometimes also take the bath at the tank or go to bathe in the river.

The female villagers usually suffer from headache, pain in the back, fever or temperature, while the common diseases in children are eyesore, toothache, cough, respiratory infection, fever and diarrhea due to poor sanitation. When someone is sick, the families search for herbal plants to cure the diseases themselves or buy medicine on their own. When it becomes severe, they will bring the patient to the commune health center or the hospital in Muong Xen.

The clinic organizes periodical check-ups every year and vaccination programmes for both women and children, but few villagers participate in those activities due to difficult traffic.

The women usually deliver birth at home because the clinic is about 14-15km far from the village. Sometimes they have to carry out childbirth on the fields because of not being able to go home or go to the clinic. In those situations, their family members act as midwife. Only difficult cases will be sent to the hospital. Some young pregnant women go to the clinic to pay some prenatal visits. There used to be some maternal and infant deaths after childbirth, but this has been stopped.

Some women suffer from miscarriage due to hard extensive work. Sometimes miscarriage happens, and the women are not aware of it. Then they just stay home to recover and take some southern herbology prepared by some elders in the village but do not go to the clinic for any examinations. Those suffering from severe pains are then sent to the clinic or hospital.

There is a male health worker in the village. He is responsible for propagation and giving advice to people when they are sick. There are also some villagers that know how to use herbal plants and help the others without asking for money.

There is one delivery room and one midwife in the clinic. The clinic organizes gynecological examinations once two years, but few women participate in these due to laziness and long distance from the village.

It is unknown whether some children are malnourished because they do not have any check-ups. Some look small so are thought to be malnourished. Children have three meals a day and sometimes have meat since their parents go fishing once 2-3 days.

The women do not receive any private trainings but some information on HIV/AIDS through some meetings. There are some drug users, but none of them suffer from HIV/AIDS.

#### 1.8. *Ethnic Culture and Leadership*

There are three clans in the village, i.e. Ven – Mong – Cut. Each clan has a leader, who is responsible for carrying out all the customs of the households in the clan, mostly just the ceremonies related to marriage.

There is a sacred forest area, about 5ha large, where it is prohibited to cut trees and hunt. However, it is allowed to graze animals here.

Before sowing the seeds, the villagers worship the land divinity on the field in the end of lunar April or beginning of lunar May) and before harvest, do the new rice ceremonies in lunar October.

There is one shrine in the village where they worship the forefather of Kho Mu people. The villagers organize the ceremonies to worship him twice a year.

The village ceremonies are organized every December. All household representatives have to take part in. They slaughter a pig as offering and a cow when they have good harvest.

The sacred forest – the cemetery – is located on the other side of the river. It is the villagers' custom that graves are not relocated. If these graves are inundated, they have to organize a ceremony at the village shrine and then invite the cemetery divinity and the souls of the deceased to the new area.

Kho Mu people slash plants and grass from lunar January to lunar March, burn grass in lunar April, and then sow seeds. They organize the ceremony PALR HMAL PHLU'A – to ask the kitchen divinity for fire.

#### 1.9. *Gender*

The women in the village are not economically independent. They do not go to Muong Xen to sell products so do not have money. It is usually the men who go to the market so keep the money. Even when traders come to sell products, the men are also the decision makers.

Though women can communicate in Vietnamese, they are not confident because of their low education.

Kho Mu people have festivals, ceremonies and weddings from November to April. During this period of time they just eat and drink; the women can go to other villages to visit relatives or attend some weddings.

Most women deliver birth at home. More women are looking for jobs outside the village. The male villagers prefer logging to migrating for jobs.

### **Community Organization and Development**

The village has mass organizations such as the Fatherland Front, the Women's Union, the Farmers' Association, the Veterans Association, and the Youth Union.

There are also production groups established to assist each other in production.

There are not many development programs here.

Program 167 assists 30 households in house construction with 24 million VND/household.

Poor households receive 15kg of rice/month/person within 6 months.

40% of the households borrow money from the Women's Union, the Farmers' Association, and the Veterans Association, who act as borrowers of unsecured loans of the bank. The borrowed amount is 15-30million VND with the interest rate of 6,5%/year.

#### *1.10. Awareness about the Planned HPP*

The FGD participants said they have heard of the project for about a year. However, they have no idea how the construction takes place. Some people from the district and some of the project came to the village to give some information and view the locations of the houses here. The villagers then started talking about moving houses to another area so that the hydropower project can commence.

Some people wanted to know about the compensation for the impacts of the project on the villagers' lives and expressed their opinions that they will not move to the new area if the compensation is not adequate.

It is necessary to organize more meetings and disseminate the information using various channels such as radio in their ethnic language.

Almost everyone is worried about the resettlement and the consequent changes in life.

## **2 Report From FGD with Agriculture and Livestock Breeding Households**

*Mr. Nguyen Duy Phuong*

*Ms. Nguyen Thi Thu*

### **FGD summary**

The Focus Group Discussion was held on 07/01/2017 with 8 participants, of which 5 were men and 3 were women. All of participants are Kho Mu ethnicity.

List of participants, names, sex, age, ethnicities, occupations and notes of the FGD in Vietnamese prepared by the Facilitator and Note Taker is enclosed to this report as an attachment.

#### *2.1. Knowledge about the planned HPP*

FGD participants said that they knew about the HPP for about 1 year but unclear how it will be constructed. All they knew was from district officer and project staff who came for

meeting with them. They have checked position of houses in the village. Villagers talked with each other about potential relocation due to HPP construction in the area.

Some villagers expect to know about compensation for project impact caused on their lives and they said that if compensation is not satisfied they would not displace to other place.

They expect to know when the project is implemented, how it impacts to villagers, what is compensation policy by the Government and they wish to comment on compensation policy.

## 2.2. *Land use*

Upland field is surrounding the village, the furthest is 5km and the nearest is 2km from the village, taking some of 30 minutes to 1 hour on foot to be there.

Total upland field area of household in average is some of 4-5ha, but they use annually some of 1-2 ha. Each land plot is cultivated for 1 crop/year then leaving fallow in 3-5 years before reassuming.

All of upland fields are on high mountain, on sloping topography so cultivation heads with many difficulties, depending completely on weather, no irrigation and no new technique is applied in the cultivation and production.

Villagers said that, production land has been allocated to households for using, but no land use right certificate year, only for residential land.

New household formed after date of residential land use right certificate can live on land plot given by their parents, while production land will be shared with them on the same plan plot of the family.

Now the land fund of the village has run out, no more land for further reclamation even to new household.

## 2.3. *Crops*

Main crops of villagers are rice, maize, cassava, peanut and some other subsidiary crops such as peanut, taro, mustard green, waky pumpkin, etc which are inserted on upland field.

- Rain-fed rice: each household individual plant 15-20 kg of seed, yield equivalent to 10kg seed yields 1 ton. They prepare land in May lunar year, seeding in June and harvesting in September.
- Corn: each household uses 7-9 kg of local race seed, some households are given with 3kg of hybrid maize seed (poor households with certificate of local authority). Hybrid maize has higher yield but because they harvest not many so it is used mainly in livestock breeding. Some households having more land and more individual can plant more and the sell to trader after harvesting.
- Cassava: every households in the village plant cassava, but number of bushes depend on household, in average each household has 400-1000 bushes, some plants 2000 bushes (those household will sell to trader to come to the field to buy).
- Besides, household plants alternately on upland field food stuff crops such as taro, peanut, mustard green, etc... but mainly for family demand.
- Land along river is planted by households with fruit tree, mustard green for family demand.

There are some of 65-70% households having enough rice to eat in a year, the rest suffers with at least 3 months hunger. Such hunger households receives support from the Government in December every year: for 3 months, 15kg/individual/ each month.

Villagers said that most of them can borrow bank loan with preferential interest but only some households in the village do because they said that they can borrow but cannot pay interest.



Hunger households usually borrow from brother, relatives, neighbor or borrow with interest from trader because it is more simple, easier to pay though interest is much higher than that of the bank.

Villagers still cultivate by traditional mode, holing, seeding, no new technique is applied because of sloping cultivation, no using cattle as pulling force.

#### 2.4. *Livestock*

Livestock in the village are: cow, buffalo, pig, chicken, duck, etc... The FGD participants told that cow brings back main benefit in livestock breeding then to pig and chicken, as below:

- Cow: more than 100 cows in the whole village, mainly free grazing on upland field. To the harvest season, household will fence to make a separation grazing area for the whole village. In average each household ear annually 30-35 million VND per year from cow.
- Buffalo: there are 20 buffalo in the village, buffalo is used as pulling force in logging but not for cultivation on upland field.
- Pig: in average each household has 25-30 pigs including 2-3 reproductive pigs, freely grazing, local race.
- Chicken: each household has 20-50 chicken, but chicken die lot because of disease so in 2016 this is almost no income from chicken (2/3 FGD participants confirm this).

There is few household cure ill cattle, poultry by medicine or injection because they are afraid that if cattle, poultry die after curing by medicine, they can not eat any more. They only inject vaccine to livestock when the commune has prevention injection program and no curing by medicine after that. Flu chicken is treated by garlic.

### **3 Report from FGD with Fishing Households**

#### **FGD summary**

The Focus Group Discussion was held on 07/01/2017 with 7 participants, 4 men, 3 women. All of participants are Kho Mu ethnicity. Among them, 2 are illiterate, 1 finished grade 3, 2 finished grade 5 and 2 finished grade 9.

List of participants, names, sex, age, ethnicities, occupations and notes of the FGD in Vietnamese prepared by the Facilitator and Note Taker is enclosed to this report as an attachment.

#### 3.1. *Knowledge about the planned HPP*

The villager of Na Nhu village now is not yet known information of hydropower. Nobody talked about hydropower project and how to construct the hydropower project.

They want to know the information when constructing the project and when start compensating. Information can be provided through the leader of village and the meeting can be implemented openly and detail.

#### 3.2. *Boat use*

- No boat in the village.
- Travelling of villagers is mainly by road, in which mainly by foot and motorbikes. They usually go to the field by foot. They only use motorbike to visit relatives in distant places. Some households have motorbikes but some households do not have enough money to buy motorbike, therefore they can borrow or hire from relatives. Because of convenience of road traffic, boat do not play a important role in the life and livelihoods of villagers.

### 3.3. *Fishing*

- Na Nhu is one of the two villages far from Ta Ca commune center, villagers live along Huoi Nhu stream, toward lower terrain from northwest to southeast.
- Na Nhu villagers mainly cultivate in upland field and plant in the area of about 7ha of paddy rice (2 crops). The village was established in 1982 by Mr. Pha Pho Tho, the villagers originated from Co My, Huoi Hien villages of Muong Tip commune and some villages of Nhan Ly and Nhan Cu of Ta Ca commune. Name of village is taken based on name of field.
- Villagers often catch fish in the Na Nhu steam because Nam Mo River is far away and villagers do not have boat.

### 3.4. *Equipment, Fish species and Habitats*

- Main fishing tool includes nets, hooks, and basket.
- There are not many fish and not many villagers go fishing. Along Na Nhu stream, there are bamboo shoots and vegetables for villager and for animals. Fish is only small fish, and also is unknown by King language). There is no plain area for fish or shrimp to lay spawn.
- Fish was depleted by some villagers in other places using more electricity to kill fish.
- Exploitation of food in river and stream is less, mainly from the forest.
- Making basket to fishing, one household has fishing net, fishing rod.
- Villagers go fishing all year round, but more frequent in rainy season because turbid water give more fish;
- Each fishing they can catch some of 4-5 gram to 1 kg fish. There are many small fish here, no big fish. Villagers must fish in 2-3 hours to have such amount of fish.
- Fish is prepared in different dishes: soup, boil, steam, grill, etc... no extra for saving.
- Villagers also collect moss to eat. Moss season is between December and the end of January next year (lunar year).
- Moss is now getting less but still easy to collect, in about 2 hours they can collect 2 kg of moss.
- Villagers collect moss, vegetable from river bank to eat. There are many kinds of vegetable on the river bank but they do not know Vietnamese names.

### 3.5. *Other information and reflections*

- In the spirit life of Kho Mu, there are many kinds of ghosts, among which “ma troi” (heaven ghost), “ma dat” (land ghost) are the supreme the to forest ghost, mountain ghost, field ghost, village ghost, house ghost, etc... To be resident living mainly on upland cultivation on sloping area and depending largely on food sources from forest, important ritual of Kho My people fix to agriculture and knowledge about forest (village ghost worship, house ghost worship, upland field preparation worship, seeding worship, and particularly that ceremonies relating to fishery are not occurred in the traditional ritual of Kho Mu people in Na Nhu village.
- The outstanding traditional ritual of Kho Mu people in Na Nhu village, which is now maintained well, is the family totemic ritual. They consider their family name ancestor have a special relationship to a tree species or an animal. The FGD shows that no family clan have totem are tree or animal fixing to river but only tree, animal fixing to forest, mountain.

## **4 Report From FGD with Ethnic Minority Leaders/Elders**

### **FGD summary**

The Focus Group Discussion was held on 07/01/2017 with 08 participants, of which 5 were men and 3 were women. All of participants are Kho Mu ethnicity. Their ages vary between 60 and 71.

List of participants, names, sex, age, ethnicities, occupations and notes of the FGD in Vietnamese prepared by the Facilitator and Note Taker is enclosed to this report as an attachment.

#### *4.1. Knowledge about the planned HPP*

All of attendant knew about the planned hydropower project from previous meetings held on the project. However, men know better because they were invited to meetings. They suggested that there should be more meetings and other mode of information propaganda such as by means of louder speaker in their language. Every one expressed their worries on the information that they would be relocated and there shall be disturbance in their lives.

#### *4.2. Population, ethnic minority and ethnic minority leaders*

The village has been here long time ago. 100% are Kho Mu people with 62 households and 360 individual. Number of people at working age is 250, illiterate is 10, cannot speak Vietnamese is 100, poor households are 62, 2 women as household head (widow raising small child), 4 households doing shop business (selling biscuit, candy, soft drinks).

100% households receive rice for hunger.

Kho Mu family is patriarchal family where husband, father, the household master, plays important role in many aspect of life: having great power, deciding every things from business, wedding, funeral to belief ceremonies. In the same time he will be on behalf of the family behaves with relatives, neighbor, social organizations and local authorities. Every properties in the house, including field, cattle, production tools will be managed by the household master. This power will be passed to the first son when he is mature enough to take on. The father then will be an advisor and takes care of communication and behavior with outside. Beside actual power of the husband which is recorded by the social, the woman (mother) in Kho Mu family plays important role in house living from production (by taking part to cultivation on upland field) to housework in family, taking car of children, etc... Besides hard work, woman takes many jobs than man. But in traditional social of Kho Mu, woman has almost no power in the family.

When she was a child, she was under management of the family, parent, after married, she depends on her husband. In the family of Kho Mu people, relationship between parents and children is quite equal. Children must love parents, respect, take care, support and obey parents. Parents must take care, train, pass production experiences to children and must do works in the family. Parents will raise children, tell them how to behavior, within the family and among community.

#### *4.3. Land and forest*

*Land ownership, community or household, decision making in the matter of land acquisition and land use.*

Production land has been allocated to households, but not yet land use right certificate. Each individual in average is allocated with 1 ha of land for production so total land area of the household will depend on the number of household individual at the time of allocating production land.

*Land allocation system, decision making, land allocation to new household*

When a new household is formed, they keep cultivating on the same plot which has been used by the whole family since before but no further reclamation would be done because all land has been owned, the rest area is forest.

### *Role of elders/leader in land system*

Head of clan has no role in land system.

### *Tradition/ritualism in relating to land acquisition*

Tradition/ritualism/cultural issues/special ceremonies relating to land, forest, river

Sacred forest is 10 ha large where prohibiting to exploit, cut tree and hunting. Besides Kho Mu people also have a rule that they must protect the protection forest, no cutting, exploiting, reclaiming in protection forest for cultivation however they lack of land for cultivation.

Ritual: before seeding, Kho Mu people worship land god at the field (end of April, early May of lunar year) and offer new rice worship (before harvesting) in October of lunar year.

Each village has its temple to worship ancestor of Kho Mu people. They offer village worship twice a year at the temple.

The village worship is performed in May and October every year, representatives from family will take part, the worship is performed right at the village gate (village ghost) where tree cutting, shitting, making mess are prohibited. The worship requires pig, or cow in a good harvest year.

Ghost forest (graveyard): in custom of local people they will not move grave, if water causes submergence, they will organize a worship at the village temple to inform the god of ghost forest and offer a worship at the ghost forest and invite spirits to a new place.

### *Animal/trees/crops of cultural/spirit values*

There is no animal, tree or crops of economic or spirit values need to be protected in the village.

In case of forest, every month, villagers of Na Nhu village go to forest once to exploit products such as taking timber for building house, taking bamboo shoot and trapping animal. Nowadays Na Nhu villagers stop using gun in hunting because it is prohibited by the authority, they use only trap to hunt animal and therefore they can trap animal like rat, squirrel, bird, etc...

#### *4.4. Spirits, graves and other sacred places*

*Sacred place in village/near village, forest where gods live or where worship, ceremonies are organized, location and distance from the river*

Each village has its temple to worship gods of Kho Mu people. When an individual in a village die, worship must be done offering the river god (to bring ghost home), thing to offer must be chicken. The river god worship must throw offered things to the river as thanksgiving.

*Annual ceremonies/cultural rituals in the village/near village, time, location and participants*

The village worship is performed in May and October every year, representatives from family will take part, the worship is performed right at the village gate (village ghost) where tree cutting, shitting, making mess are prohibited. The worship requires pig, or cow in a good harvest year. Worship in May of lunar year offer fruit while in October of lunar year they offer end-year party.

*Location of graves, distance to village and the river. How many graves? what to do with the graves if flooded: compensation, custom for relocating grave, custom/rituals/cultural ceremonies required, cost and payment, negotiation on compensation, participation of villager/household – who takes part in? Potential location to move grave to.*

Graveyard of the village is about 1km far, according to local resident, this area will be affected, submerged by hydropower project. Kho Mu people do not relocate graves, if graveyard is submerged they will offer a worship at temple, a wizard will offer a ceremony to report gods and ask gods to inform the god who manage ghost forest, then they will prepare things for worship at ghost forest and invite gods, spirits in the forest to move to other place decided by the villagers. That area shall become new ghost forest.

*Other important works/area which may be affected by hydropower project, how this issue is solved, how it should be done according to cultural custom.*

There are cultural works in the village which must be relocated such as temple, cultural house, school, but by custom, when a whole village is relocated, wizard will offer a worship at Pho Hanh temples (as described above) to inform the relocation to new place. Each household, each family will offer their own worship to invite their ancestor to go with them.

*Belief relating to god and position of god, in forest, on river, in house/residential land, how these issues will be considered in relationship to the hydropower project, if relocation required, what to do by cultural tradition*

Local people must be supported in performing community ceremonies (worship at temple, graveyard) and in families when they are displaced because this is unavoidable custom to Kho Mu people.

## **5 Report from FGD with Women.**

*Ms. Tran Tuy Hoa*

*Ms. Nguyen Thanh Huong*

### **FGD summary**

The Focus Group Discussion was held on 07/01/2017 with 08 participants. All of participants are Kho Mu ethnicity. Among which, 2 illiterate, 2 finished grade 4, 3 finished grade 5 and 1 finished grade 12.

List of participants, names, sex, age, ethnicities, occupations and notes of the FGD in Vietnamese prepared by the Facilitator and Note Taker is enclosed to this report as an attachment.

#### *5.1. Knowledge about the planned HPP*

A few of the participants have heard about the Hydropower project from the village's men talking. None knows whether the project would really be implemented, nor about the date of implementation, since it has been a long time since they first heard about the project.

The villager want to know about the level of impact of the project on the village's households, especially about the possibility of relocation, and the location site if it is the case.

They demand that before the project start, there should be reunions organized in order to inform and to answer villagers' questions. They also suggest that the village's leader should be given enough information about the project in order to explain and answer to the inhabitants' query during village's meeting.

#### *5.2. Population, ethnicity and women leaders*

All villagers are Kho Mu. There are some young women married outside of the village, to others communes or others provinces, sometimes out of the country to Laos. Some women from outside are married to the village, but no men living in the village are from outside. Most of the marriages are within-ethnic-group.

There are two female-headed households since the husband' death. The women are around 30 year-old, and both have young children who are still in school.

The distance between the village and the commune center is around 15km, therefore the frequency of the trip varies between once a month and once a year depend on households. They go the commune for administrative procedures, family visits, or to take the children to school. Many of them do not go to the commune often weary of the long day walk, not having enough money for transportation.

There are no market in the commune. Villagers have to go to Muong Xen for daily goods (soaps, alcohols, clothes, condiments, etc.). Food and vegetable are self-produced for daily use, pork and chicken are only for special occasions.

There is no one working for the commune, no one in leader positions, there is only one woman working as Women's Union branch deputy. She goes to meetings as a delegate for the village's women and then goes back disseminating the information to them.

### 5.3. *Health and nutrition*

The villagers use the ravine water, which flows to the tank built by the State. There are a few tanks in the village, but some are broken during the years.

Children and women often bring water from the tank for baths and clothes washing, young children with adult's help. Men usually take a bath beside the river or directly at the tank site.

The most common diseases in women are headache, backache, fever and cold. For children there are pink eye (mostly during season changes), diarrhea, fever, cough, respiratory infections, and toothache... for bad hygiene habits. They often use herbal medicine as cure or go buying medicine themselves, and only go to the clinic or Muong Xen hospital in severe cases that cannot be cured at home.

The commune clinic organizes annual check-ups and vaccination offers for women and children, but only a few of them actually benefit from it because of the long distance between the village and the commune center.

Women used to give birth at home, but now there are some young women go to the commune clinic for checkup and delivering. However, most of them still give birth at home since the clinic is too far away, only going in case of danger. There are some cases of delivering in the field that cannot make it to home or the clinic in time, with only the help of family members. The mortality rate among women or newborn babies was relatively high before, but has reduced to none nowadays.

There are a few miscarriage caused by working hard, many because the women themselves are not aware of their pregnancy and still do hard works like going to the fields or finding woods. They do not go to the clinic when miscarry, but only take herbal medicine made by the village's elders and take a few days of works. Only severe cases where the pain are unbearable would be treated at the clinic or the hospital. The clinic has a midwife and a specialized room for delivering, but also offers gynecologic checkup once every two years for women in the commune, but the village's women are mostly hesitant for the distance and the intimate nature of the procedure.

The only nurse at the village is a man, whose responsibilities are mainly providing information and advising about health procedures for villagers. There is an herbal medicine user among villagers who helps out for curing small sickness for free.

Without regular checkups, malnutrition in children mostly goes undetected, only when they grow up too slowly that people consider them malnourished. The living condition of the village's children improves quickly nowadays: they eat three times a day, having fish every few days, and sometimes even meat.

Women are not trained for HIV/AIDS awareness at the village, only provided information from the Women Union's meeting or from communal meetings. Some young people are addicted to drugs, but there are no case of HIV to be heard.

### 5.4. *Education*

The main communicational language inside the village is Kho Mu. Some also speak Thai, H'Mong, or Vietnamese.

In general, women are less educated than men. Previous generations' women that went to school mostly stopped at 5<sup>th</sup> grade to help out at home. Nowadays, there are a few that can finish high school. Despite not going to school, most of the young and mid-aged women can listen and speak Vietnamese from the Kinh people who visit the village for commerce. Around one third of the 60 households of the village doesn't know any Vietnamese. Most people born before 1965 are illiterate.

There is an elementary school inside the village, so 100% of the local children go to school. They walk to the village's elementary school. Secondary school is located in the commune, and high school in the district, both are boarding schools. Children from poor

households are offered 300.000VND by the State two times a year, the teacher keep the money for the student's tuition fees or for books and paper cost. If the family can pay the fees then students can take home the money.

#### *5.5. Cultivation, forest and river resources utilization*

There are no paddy inside the village, all of the fields are upland for cultivation and livestock. Larger family has larger fields, but also people to guard the fields. Both men and women work daily on the fields, women can be home during rainy off-season days.

Agricultural products are rice, maize, peanuts, and vegetables. The fields are at 5km from the village, with ramps. During the cultivating season, households with babysitter at home stay on fields for 5 days or a week, or they could come home every two days. Every family have shelter on fields to guard the fields and to take care of livestock. Rice harvested is left on the field, only taken home by small amount or sent to the children at boarding school. They can also take a small amount to sell for money if needed, but there are no way to bring home a large quantity for lacking of transportation means.

Lands surrounding a few houses in the village can be used to cultivated vegetables, and must be fenced since pigs and chickens are raised free-range. Households without enough land around house cultivate vegetable on upland fields. Vegetables are seasonal all year round, or can be found in the wild.

Almost all household have livestock on upland fields, which including buffalos, cows, pigs and chickens. The bank gives the poorest households low-rate loans for husbandry. They sell maize, pigs or chickens for small needs of money, and buffalos or cows for larger amounts.

Off producing season, women often go to the woods looking for woods, young bamboo, mushrooms, wild vegetables, trapping mice, bird, or hedgehogs for meals. Men can go looking for temporary jobs.

Some families also go to the river to catch fish or pick up moss. During the dry season they go to Laos for wood collecting. Households that can collect enough woods can also sell them to companies or collectors near the village.

Some households borrow money to invest to the production (fertilizer, corn, rice, or peanut seeds from sellers, etc.). The sellers would buy the harvested products and add the corresponding amount of the loans. There are also the State's loan program for production investment, but despite the lower rate, only a few families borrow this way for its complicated procedure and the multiple trips needed to the commune.

In case of crop failure, the whole village would be supported by the State in rice. Poorest households are also offered 15kg rice per person per month for every month of shortage of food (which is usually 2 months a year).

## **6 Report From FGD with Households Using Forest Resources**

### **FGD summary**

The Focus Group Discussion was held on 07/01/2017 with 9 participants, of which 7 were men and 2 were women. All of participants are Kho Mu ethnicity.

List of participants, names, sex, age, ethnicities, occupations and notes of the FGD in Vietnamese prepared by the Facilitator and Note Taker is enclosed to this report as an attachment.

#### *6.1. Knowledge about the planned HPP*

The FGD participants told that there are some men in the village knew about the HPP, they heard from other villagers but not official information.

If the HPP is constructed in this commune, what are impacts to villagers, whether they are submerged, how long does it take the construction, where they will be relocated to, how is the life in new place, is it better than now?

Villagers expect meeting with them should be organized when specific information about the project will be clarified such as how the project is constructed, what are impacts on them, what is compensation policy, what are supports from the projects/

## 6.2. *Forest use*

It is true if saying they go to forest every day because their upland fields are on mountain slopes, bordering with forest but to do specific things relating with forest they usually do when harvest on field has been done. Men go to forest for hunting, collecting herbs and timber. Women go less to forest but sometimes going with men to forest to collect herbs or go to forest edge daily to collect wild vegetable if planted vegetable ran out or not yet mature to eat.

The village has production forest and protection forest:

- The village is surrounded by protection forest and is allocated to the whole village by the Government for management and protection. If detecting illegal logging, it shall be reported to local authority for treatment. Annually the Government will pay an amount for forest protection. The village has several teams to visit the forest alternatively to detect any fire, to cut grass, to protect the forest from illegal logging. In case of fire, other villagers will be mobilized to fight. The amount for forest protection is paid to the village which is partially added to the village fund.
- Production forest/planted forest is allocated to the village by the Government but has not been furnished with land use right certificate to each household.
- Upland field is reclaimed from forest land for many generations and now are used by household in cultivating rice, corn, cassava and other crops. Each land plot will be cultivated one crop then leaving fallow in 3-4 years before reassuming. Each household in average cultivates some of 7-10 kg of rice seed, and harvest some of 30 bags, each bag weights 45-50 kg of rice. Villagers do cultivation on such land, without conflict and they know whose land plot is. If someone wants to cultivate on a land plot which is fallow interval he shall ask the owner for agreement then he can cultivate on such land plot without paying anything or any conditions.

Men usually go to natural forest in free time to exploit timber and collect herbs, but they must go far, depending on the forest zone where existing timber/herbs they need. There is no more rare and specious herbs in forest in vicinity of 5-10km from the village, also timber so villagers must go further (50km). They go in groups of 7-10 households who are relatives.

Products from forest collected by men are timber to build house, if they collect many they can sell to and herbs:

- Timber species which can sell includes: syringa, talauma, lagerstroemia, etc... but FGD participants said that because the forest has been over exploited big tree timber, the forest guard and local authorities now punish strictly violation and therefore not many villagers go to find timber in forest.
- But due to family need, many products from forest are still collected by villagers for various purposes:
  - o Bamboo, which is growing lot naturally, villagers can exploit for building house, making barn or making family tools or using as firewood.
  - o Rattan, many household collects rattan to make table, chair in Thai's style for using in family.
  - o Bamboo shoot, villagers collect bamboo shoot for using directly or making food for family. Bamboo shoot season is in August, September (rainy season).
  - o Besides collecting bamboo for firewood, some household goes to forest to collect small timber tree for firewood too. Several households can collect a truck of firewood and sell with price of 800 thousand VND a truck of firewood.



- Herbs are collected by villagers (men and women) all year round with various species: stemona tuberosa root, lingzhi mushroom, smilax, Multiflorous knotweed, etc... such species are collected by villagers who boil it for daily drinking. They also sell to trader who come to the village to buy.
- Women go to forest to collect wild vegetable, bamboo shoot, herbs or go to forest/upland field doing livestock breeding.

### 6.3. *Hunting*

Livestock breeding in forest include buffalo, cow, goat which are grazed by households in fenced area. Besides going to forest to do upland cultivation, livestock breeding, households must protect crops by setting traps, using crossbow to hunt animal which might destroy crops such as rat, squirrel, porcupine, boar, etc... When they catch such animal they can use also as food for family, or can sell to people in/outside the village or to trader if they catch lot.

- Rat is usually destroying crops and is animal trapped the most by villager, they eat rate as food and catch rat almost daily.
- Bamboo rat, squirrel, bird, snake are caught too and used for family food. They also sell if they catch many to who in need.
- Boar: normally in harvesting season, boar comes to destroy crops, but because boar has been hunted lot so not many board now left and they are difficult to hunt as same as deer. Villagers rarely catch a deer.

Before they use gun to hunt to animal is getting less and less, that is why local authority prohibits using gun to protect forest. Villagers therefore hunt mainly by using cross bow, catapult, trap.

Hunted animal if with large quantity will be sold to people in/outside village or to trader. However, because they hunted not many wild animal so most of households use as family food.

#### **List of timber and non-timber products and their usage**

Product	Frequency	Harvesting season	Quantity (if information)	Significance 1=very important 2=second important 3=the least important	For sale Y/N	Price//Kg or per product (if selling)
Timber						
Lagerstroemia	1 – 2 month/time	All year around		2	No (not allow selling)	
Syringa	1 – 2 month/time	All year around	1-3 ton/year	1	Y	10,000VND – 12,000VND/kg or 70 million VND /m3
Talauma	1 month/time	When building house		1	1	
Food						
Bamboo shoot	1-2 time/day	Rainy season		1	1	10-150,000/kg

Product	Frequency	Harvesting season	Quantity (if information)	Significance 1=very important 2=second important 3=the least important	For sale Y/N	Price//Kg or per product (if selling)
Forest vegetable	Daily	All year around		1	1	5-10,000/bundle
Mushroom	1-2 week	Rainy season		2	1	20-350,000/kg
Thysanolaena latifolia	Daily	All year around		2	1	5-15,000/kg
Wood ear mushroom	1-2 week	Rainy season		3	1	30-150,000/kg
Wild animal						
Rat	Daily	All year around		1	1	10-50,000/each
Bird	Daily	All year around		2	2	30-1,500,000/each
Deer	1-3 month/time	All year around		3	2	
Snake	Daily	All year around		3	2	
Boar	6-12 month/time	Harvesting season		3	1	100-150,000/kg
Herbs						
Stemona tuberosa root	1 – 2 month/time	Winter (last 3 months)		2	Y	30,000VND/kg dry, 17,000VND/kg fresh
Linhzhi mushroom	1 – 2 month/time	Oct-Nov annually	1 dry quintal	2	Y	60,000 – 70,000VND/kg dry,
Multiflorous knotweed	1 – 2 month/time	All year around	20kg fresh/time	2	Y	5,000 – 6,000VND/kg fresh,
Smilax	1 – 2 month/time	All year around		2	N	

### 3.6.3.4 Nhan Ly – 7 January 2017

#### LIST OF PARTICIPANTS OF GROUP DISCUSSION

Date 1/7/17

Village Nhan Ly

No.	Name	Sex		Age	Occupation	Ethnicity
		Male	Female			
I.	Agriculture and Livestock Breeding					

No.	Name	Sex		Age	Occupation	Ethnicity
		Male	Female			
1	Moong Van Kieu	x		20	Farmer	Kho Mu
2	Vi Van Tuan	x		28	Farmer	Kho Mu
3	Moong Van Dau	x		32	Farmer	Kho Mu
4	Moong Van Ngoan	x		28	Farmer	Kho Mu
5	Khuong Van Quay	x		23	Farmer	Kho Mu
6	Vi Van Manh	x		33	Farmer	Kho Mu
7	Moong Thi Lieu		x	30	Farmer	Kho Mu
8	Hoa Thi Nhun		x	25	Farmer	Kho Mu
9	Moong Thi Vi		x	40	Farmer	Kho Mu
10	Nhang Thi Khoong		x	31	Farmer	Kho Mu
II.	Use of Forest					
1	Oc Thi Hien		x	35	Farmer	Kho Mu
2	Ven Thi Sanh		x	23	Farmer	Kho Mu
3	Cut Thi Van		x	23	Farmer	Kho Mu
4	Ven Thi Phuong		x	20	Farmer	Kho Mu
5	Khun Van Rieng	x		21	Farmer	Kho Mu
6	Hoa Van Son	x		55	Farmer	Kho Mu
7	Ven Van Dieu	x		22	Farmer	Kho Mu
8	Moong Van Duc	x		36	Farmer	Kho Mu
9	Moong Van Vieng	x		26	Farmer	Kho Mu
III.	Aquaculture - Use of River					
1	Vi Van Hang	x		26	Farmer	Kho Mu
2	Moong Van Duan	x		21	Farmer	Kho Mu
3	Ven Van Phom	x		42	Farmer	Kho Mu
4	Lo Van Nhung	x		30	Farmer	Kho Mu
5	Ven Thi Binh		x	21	Farmer	Kho Mu
6	Moong Thi Bay		x	26	Farmer	Kho Mu
7	Khuon Van Bon	x		47	Farmer	Kho Mu
IV.	Woman Group					
1	Ven Thi Hong		x	33	Farmer	Kho Mu
2	Hoa Thi Son		x	35	Farmer	Kho Mu
3	Cut thi Xum		x	27	Farmer	Kho Mu
4	Ven Thi Xet		x	41	Farmer	Kho Mu
5	Hung Thi Dieng		x	35	Farmer	Kho Mu
6	Moong Thi Ly		x	35	Farmer	Kho Mu
7	Moong Thi Thoan		x	33	Farmer	Kho Mu
8	Moong Thi Nhun		x	23	Farmer	Kho Mu

No.	Name	Sex		Age	Occupation	Ethnicity
		Male	Female			
9	Loong Thi Loan		x	25	Farmer	Kho Mu
10	To Thi Mai		x	23	Farmer	Kho Mu
V.	Elder - Ethnic Minority Group					
1	Ven Van Man	x		74	Farmer	Kho Mu
2	Ven Van Sat	x		65	Farmer	Kho Mu
3	Hoa Van Dung	x		72	Farmer	Kho Mu
4	KHun Van Nhun	x		53	Farmer	Kho Mu
5	Lo Van Dam	x		65	Farmer	Kho Mu
6	Mong thi Thu		x	63	Farmer	Kho Mu
7	Mong Van Sinh	x		74	Farmer	Kho Mu
8	Op Van Tha	x		57	Farmer	Kho Mu

## 1 Village Summary Report

Village baseline reports are based on the data and information collected through focus group discussions and key informant interviews in villages to be affected by the Nam Mo HPP in January 2017. Each village report summarizes the information given in Village FGD Reports and achieved from key informants.

### 1.1. Location and General Conditions of the Village

The village is located about 5km far from the commune. It takes 15 minutes by motorbike or 45 minutes to 1 hour on foot to go there. The commune is close to the river but higher than the water level about 10m. The river bank is quite steep, about 60°.

The houses are located along the road from the Ta Ca commune to Muong Ai commune and is 2km long. All are stilt houses made of wood with fibre cemented roofing sheets or clay roofing tiles. The kitchens are situated inside the houses. There are usually 2 kitchens in one house. The big one is used to prepare daily meals, and the small one is used to cook food that later is placed on the altar.

The commune uses the national grid.

Water is transported from mountain gullies to four water tanks that the whole village shares. There is a shortage of water in dry season. In general, the households still use stream water to wash themselves and wash clothes.

There is no market in the commune. If women want to buy some domestic products, they have to go to the district and they normally go twice or three times per year. People from other areas, particularly those from Muong Xen, come to sell some domestic products as well as food such as pork, beef, and tofu.

### 1.2. Population

There are 26 households and 142 people. The total population is Kho Mu. There 20 poor households and 6 near-poor households. There is one household headed by women, whose husband died and whose child is still small.

The whole village is lack of food at present so can be considered as all poor. However, it is not that they face the shortage of food every year. They used to lack of much more than now. At present they do not miss any meals. Sometimes they have meat, but sometimes they cannot. In the past, they could stay hungry but could not stand debts. However, they can be in debt as long as they have food, and will pay the debts later when they have money.

### 1.3. *Village History and Migration*

The village was long established. According to the elder group, the village has existed since 1950s. The villagers are Kho Mu. Some are married to Thai people. Some women come from other communes, namely Muong Ai, Hieu Kiem, Muong Xen, and Muong Tip due to marriage to the village, and all of them are Kho Mu, too. Eight per ten participants in the FGD with women are from the other communes and come here to be wives. Many met their husbands in Saigon, got married and came back to the village to live. There is only one marrying a Thai man in the other commune, and that husband came to live in Nhan Ly Village to do business.

Those aged 40+ usually got married to those also living in the village or the commune. Some young women have gone to Saigon or Laos to get married recently.

About three to four years ago there were about 10 married women that went to China after some fights with their husbands. None of them has come back. Most of them are still young, aged 23 to 25. There is only one woman aged 40.

### 1.4. *Land Availability and Land Use*

The total area of the village needs to be checked with the data from the commune because the people could not give an estimated number.

The villagers have received land use certificates for residential land, but agricultural land and production land have not been issued certificates yet.

*Swidden land:* Swidden land lies around the village. About 70% of the swidden land is located above the river, while the rest is riverine. Each household has many slots. They cultivate 3-4 plots every year. The swidden plots are usually left fallow in 3-4 years after a year being used.

In agricultural production, the villagers mainly use labour. Due to the slope of the land and many rocks, cattle and machines can not be used.

People do not have paddy land.

*Forests:* The forests are managed and protected collectively, and are not allocated to households.

The households in the village all have riverine land. Each household has about 1.5-1.8 ha of riverine land. This area is allocated into households. The major crops are bananas, mango and other fruit trees. This area does not plant trees for a short period of time due to floods and landslide. The riverine land is used to grow vegetables and savoury. However, very little vegetable production is not sufficient for the needs of the household.

Both villages have pastureland, about 5-6 hectares of unused land has been used as pastureland. The households can have this area fenced so that they can raise cows there.

The sacred forest area, where the cemetery is located is 5 hectares large. It is forbidden to exploit or cut trees and hunt animals, but it is allowed to pasture in this area.

The government is responsible for land allocation. The entire swidden area of the village was established on the long-term land reclamation of all households in the village. In principle people are not allowed to reclaim more land outside of the area that has been already planned to be swidden land; however, all households are compliant.

Since there are no land use right certificates, the people still recognize the land area of the others in the traditional way; i.e., who reclaimed the land first and started cultivating on that plot first is entitled to have that plot. Other households respect this "ownership" even when the plots are left fallow. The present swidden land is usually passed by grandparents to grandchildren.

New households inherit arable land from their parents. There is no land to reclaim.

The leader of the family name does not play a role in the land distribution system in general, but they can play a role of a mediator once there are land disputes between households.

As mentioned above, the cemetery land must be respected, so it is not allowed to cut down trees in this forest area.

Concerning production land, Kho Mu people do some rituals to pray to the land divinity of the field (in late April and early May of lunar calendar) and offer new rice (before harvest) in lunar October.

For Kho mu people, they have their own taboos among those of the same family names; for example, the Cuts will never hunt or eat a small bird; the Laus will worship a large tree, and the Hungs will abstain from eating tiger meat.

There are no households in the village that have to rent land. They just borrow or allow their siblings to cultivate on their land.

### *1.5. Livelihoods and Labour*

#### *Livelihood-based livelihoods activities.*

100% of the households in the village do farming.

On swidden land, people cultivate upland rice, maize, peanuts and cassava. In addition, the households also intercrop vegetables in maize fields or in rice fields. Vegetables that can be intercropped are usually squash.

Upland rice: People measure their land area using the amount of seeds sowed. The household sowed about 200kg of seeds (60kg sowed on an area of 1 hectare). The household sows about 60 kg of seed. The villagers cultivate local rice (the old type) with a yield of 3.5 to 4.5 tons/ha. The rice is planted in the sixth lunar month and harvested around September and October of the lunar calendar.

Maize: On average, each household sows 15-30 kg of seeds. For example, 10kg is sowed on an area of 1 hectare. The yield of 10kg of seeds is about 2.5-3 tons. A corn crop is shorter and is usually planted in June and harvested in September.

Peanuts: Households usually sow 15-20 kg of seeds and normally 10kg of seeds per hectare. The yield of 10 kg of seeds produces 180kg dried peanuts.

Cassava (intercrop or monocrop): Each household often grows thousands of cassava roots. They use local cassava. The yield of one root planted for 2 years is 6kg.

Riverine land is often used for growing fruit trees and savouries, the yield of which are not high and are not even sufficient to serve the demand of the families.

Products obtained in agriculture mainly serve the needs of the families. Some households do not produce livestock products for sale. They usually sell to the butchers in the village.

#### *River based livelihoods*

The whole village has 4 households with small boats. The villagers can paddle or activate the boat motor (when they have money to buy gasoline). All 4 households have fishing boats and fish in the river, but there is only one household of Mr. Vi Van Hang - 26 years old – that uses the boats frequently. The other 3 households sometimes go fishing, when they are free or want to catch fish for food. These 3 households often use the boat to go to work and cross the river to collect firewood. If there are many people that want to travel by boat, everyone contributes gasoline money to the boat owner. One boat can carry a maximum of 5-6 people. People do not transport goods by waterway from Muong Xen because the road is relatively easy to travel. The people cannot move to Muong Xen to carry goods either because the Nam Can hydropower blocks the way. There is also no cargo to carry if they travel in the other direction.

The villagers go fishing in Nam Mo River, mainly within 1km around the village. Another place is Huoi Hien stream which is situated right in the village.

People go fishing for food for the families. According to the discussion group, there were only 10/49 households using cast nets, and all of them use landing nets.

Within one year the rainy season is the main fishing season. It is said that in the rainy season they catch more fish. It is noticed that there are more fish in the turbid water. About 60-70% of households go fishing during rainy season. They go fishing less frequently in dry season less (about 40% of the households). Both men and women go fishing. Men cast nets while women catch fish using landing nets.

In the village there are no households having ponds.

Each time they catch about 4-5 grams of fish, particularly 2-3 grams of fish in 2-3 hours. In addition, they also collect moss in the river to have vegetables. It takes an hour to get 2kg of moss. There is a lot of moss from December to January of the lunar calendar.

The villagers can collect more products for food mainly from the forest and just few from the river.

Women can get firewood and collect vegetables for pigs to eat. In addition, they also collect Pteridophyta, Diplazium esculentum, Colocasia gigantean, Crassocephalum crepidioides, and Polygonum aviculare along the river. During rainy season there are many types of vegetables. The women collect only the top parts of the plants. During flood season, the people use air guns to hunt storks. They also travel by boats at night to search for mice. There are 5 types of mice: "cò nia bờ loong" – the biggest and the most

popular, “cờ nia hệ” – field mice or small mice on the river bank, “cờ lè bờ nằm”, “cờ nề hiềng” (black mice) weighing normally 1kg. The villagers also smoke or salt fish and wild animals when they can catch them so that they have food storage.

However, the villagers estimate that the income from rivers and streams accounts for the least of the total income.

#### *Forest-based livelihoods activities*

The forest is about 2km far from the settlement area. It is also an important source of livelihoods for Nhan Ly villagers. They usually go to the forests to cut down firewood, collect wild vegetables namely bamboo shoots and bamboo shoots, collect timber for house construction and medicinal plants for sale.

The products such as *Auricularia auricula-judae* and mushroom are often for sale. The villagers hunt wild animals such as *Muntiacus*, squirrels, rabbits, and even wild boars using traps and guns although guns are prohibited by the authority. The hunting is to have meat for the families and sometimes for a feast of several families together. They also sell to buyers from Muong Xen.

According to the FGD participants, bamboo shoots is the best food resource since they can make a variety of dishes using bamboo shoots such as dried bamboo shoots or sour bamboo shoots. If they are dried, they can be sold for 100,000VND/kg.

The main wood species in the forest are *Syzygium aromaticum*, *Lagerstroemia tomentosa* and *Melia azedarach*. These timbers are collected to make houses and produce cutting boards. Local people often ask for permission to enter the forest to collect timber for house construction. However, the encroachment on the protection forest takes place quite often.

The villagers also collect *Thysanolaena latifolia* for sale. One kilogram of dried *Thysanolaena latifolia* costs 15,000 VND. If they work hard, they can collect 1 quintal of dried *Thysanolaena latifolia*/year.

#### *Livestock breeding*

The main livestock is pigs, chickens, ducks, rabbits and cows.

Pigs: Each family raises 1-2 breeding pigs (local breeds). Livestock production is mostly free.

Poultry: each household has about 20 to 25 chicken.

Products in livestock breeding (pigs, chickens, ducks, geese) are mainly to meet the needs of the family.

Cows: There are about 40 cows in the whole village. Having 5 cows means the family has the most cows in the village. The herd of cows has been reduced because of the cold last year, during which many cows died. Approximately 50% of the households in the village received cows from a project, the name of which the villagers couldn't remember. Now only 14-15 households are still raising cattle.

The villagers raise cattle for sale. Buyers from Muong Xen come to the village to buy cattle. The price of a cow has raised for 3 years to about 10 million VND.



Difficulties in breeding: There were diseases especially during the period before Tet. There was no pastureland; thus, raising cows faced numerous difficulties.

There is no extension worker supporting or guiding people in livestock breeding. When the animals get sick, people usually go to the pharmacy and buy medicines under the guidance of the seller based on signs of animal diseases.

#### *Other livelihoods activities*

The village has two grocery stores and about 5-6 households have hired workers. Wage ranges from 100,000 to 150,000 VND per day.

#### *1.6. Education*

In the village people communicate in Kho mu and Thai language.

There are 10 illiterate people in the whole village, 6 people in high school, 40 people in secondary school and 5 illiterate people.

Women in the village can understand and speak Vietnamese. Only the elder women who were little exposed to Vietnamese speaking environment cannot speak the language. Some can understand though cannot speak. Some do not understand the language at all.

The highest education level of women here is the 9<sup>th</sup> grade. Four of the aged 45 and below are illiterate because they did not go to school or they did but could not study well. There are usually more men that are literate because they have more opportunities to go to school. However, there are still some illiterate men because they drop out early.

There is a kindergarten with 13 children. There is a school milk program, in which each child receives one free bottle of milk, lunch, clothes, and tuition fees equivalent to 1,200,000 VND/year. The kindergarten is also in the village and right next to the school site. Kindergarten children are taken by parents, grandparents, grandmothers, while students of primary school go home on their own.

There is a primary school. There are 24 students. Among them 7 students are in the first grade, 4 in the second grade, 4 others in the third grade, and 9 students in the fourth grade. The total number of students is divided into 3 classes, 2 of which are mixed. The third and the fourth grades are one; the first and the second are one; the fifth grade stands individually.

Secondary school is located in the commune centre. Secondary school students stay in boarding school and go home once a week. They usually walk home on Friday and go back to school on Sunday bringing rice with them. Those that have motorbikes pick up their children, but there are no many households that have motorbikes.

Many school-aged children in the village do not go to school because their families are poor. The number of those children has never been collected. Some children that graduated from primary school could not go to secondary school because they do not want to stay far from the families.

One child from the village is studying in the high school in Muong Xen and is picked up home by their parents by motorbike.

### 1.7. *Health and Health Care*

Common diseases in the village are flu and diarrhoea at the time of purchase and mostly in the summer. Some children are malnourished; however, the knowledge on children's nutrition is not popular in the village. Women only think that their children are malnourished when they are smaller than their peers or when the doctor says so.

Women often suffer from gynaecological diseases, but rarely go for examinations because they have no money and have themselves cured by southern herbology in the village. When it is too severe, they go to the clinic in the commune centre or the hospital in Muong Xen. Every year the district will organize one visit at the commune clinic for gynaecological examinations for women, but not everyone goes because they have neither time nor money. The village head informs everyone but the villagers cannot afford to go. Many people must walk because they do not have motorbikes. It takes them nearly half a day to reach there on foot. Thus, they rarely go to the clinic, just buy medicine and do treatment on their own until they cannot bear the illness.

Everyone in the village has a health insurance card but still has to pay if they need to buy medicine. The insurance card covers only medicines against flu and headache. They need to buy contraceptive pills and medicine for their children when they are sick. If they want to change the hospitals or from the clinic to the hospital, they need to buy an administrative document for that, which costs 1,000 VND per sheet.

There is no midwife in the village. Pregnant women rarely make antenatal visits. Only a few young people have made antenatal visits once or twice during pregnancy.

Those that thought they can deliver birth easily usually do it at home. Their family members that are experienced in childbirth will assist them. Some do it alone because their houses are in remote areas. Many women wanted to deliver their children at the clinic in the past 10 years. However, they could not because they still had to work during pregnancy until the babies wanted to go out. Thus, they had to let the childbirth happen on the field or were carried home quickly to deliver the children at home.

There was a stillborn case last year. The mother had not been aware of her health condition until her stomach-ache became worse, she went to the hospital and got necrotized intestinal necrosis and cannot have babies in the future anymore.

Children are fully immunized. The commune and the district send someone to carry out monthly immunizations for children.

The commune clinic has 5 people, i.e. 1 doctor, 1 midwife and nurses. In the village there are no herbalists. Only those know about medicine, then go to the forest to find herbs and heal themselves or help the others. They do not do it for money.

The village has 4 water tanks storing water that is transported from streams. The State built these tanks in 2000. However, the tubes to three tanks are broken but have not been repaired. As a result, the families have to carry water on themselves from streams. The nearest stream is about 200m far from the village. It takes about 2-3 minutes to get there. Both adults and children go to get water. The other water tank is still in use. The households around it still use the tank water to wash themselves and their children.

There are no HIV/AIDS victims or drug addicts. There is no HIV propaganda. The Women's Union often disseminates and gives training on gender and domestic violence in

periodic meetings. They also propagate against migration to China. Only the chairman and the vice of the Women's Union go to the commune and sometimes to the district for some invitations.

#### 1.8. *Ethnic Culture and Leadership*

In the village there is no private worship area. However, there is in households. When someone is dead in the village, the people must worship the god of the river at the same time with the ceremony to call the soul back home. The ceremonial object is chicken which are thrown to the river after the ceremony.

The cemetery of the village is about 2 km far from the village. It is believed that this area will be affected, particularly inundated by hydroelectricity.

The Kho Mu do not move the graves. When the cemetery is inundated, the villagers have worship at home first and then bring the ceremonial objects to the cemetery to invite all related divinities and souls to the new cemetery.

#### 1.9. *Gender Issues*

In the village, women are not economically active because they do not go to the market, i.e. they do not go to Muong Xen to sell products. Thus, they do not earn any incomes. All income-generating activities are carried out by men.

Although women can communicate in Vietnamese. They are not confident to speak so their language skills cannot be improved.

Kho mu people will have festivals, forties, weddings starting from November to April, and during these months most of them will just celebrate, eat and drink. During this time, the woman may go to other relatives or go to the wedding;

At present, women still give birth at home. The phenomenon of looking for jobs outside the village is growing, and mostly those interested in seeking jobs are women. Young men do not like to work as an employee. They prefer staying home and collecting wood.

There were 10 women who fled to China after fighting with their husbands.

#### 1.10. *Awareness about the Planned HPP*

People got the information on hydropower projects in 2012. They have recently learned about the project due to the appearance of the survey team to build the project. The village head attended a consultation meeting on the hydropower project. The consultant informed the village leader that the villagers would be relocated when the project commenced. The resettlement area is said to be about 2km uphill from the present location.

People want to be informed clearly when the project will be implemented and where the new place is exactly as well as how and how much compensation is made. In addition, the villagers also want the public constructions, for example, concrete roads, to be repaired if the project damages them. If 400m of the road or a shorter section is damaged, the project has to repair it. If the damaged section is longer, the villagers prefer receiving money and doing the maintenance on themselves.

The villagers also want to know whether they will receive support for food in the new place and in general the State's policy on the hydropower project.

The people would like to get information through community meetings and documents.

#### *1.11. Additional Issues*

The income from the streams and river of Nhan Ly villagers accounts for a small part of their total income. The main source is cultivation on swidden land area. There are no river-related beliefs concerning fishing. The people do not organize any annual ceremonies related to the river or streams.

If the project starts, the villagers would like to work for it in order to earn money for their daily life and for their children's education.

They want to get new schools in order to have sufficient grades for their children. They also need support in order to buy books and pens for their children. Tuition fees, 4kg of rice per month and 5,000VND of meat/vegetable per day for kindergarten children should be taken into consideration.

## **2 Report From FGD with Agriculture and Livestock Breeding Households**

*Mr. Nguyen Duy Phuong*

*Ms. Nguyen Thi Thu*

### **FGD summary**

The Focus Group Discussion was held on 07/01/2017 with 10 participants, of which 6 were men and 4 were women. All of participants are Kho Mu ethnicity.

List of participants, names, sex, age, ethnicities, occupations and notes of the FGD in Vietnamese prepared by the Facilitator and Note Taker is enclosed to this report as an attachment.

#### *2.1. Knowledge about the planned HPP*

Villagers knew officially about the HPP since June, 2006 from a notice from the commune's People's Committee and they saw workers who drilled geological adit for investigation. Earlier, there was a project team who came and told them so they knew they would be relocated when the HPP is constructed.

The villagers wish to know resettlement site after relocation. Presently the living area of them is quite narrow. If resettlement site is close, there will not enough land for living and cultivation. They wish to know the proposed land use planning for them.

If they are affected, they proposed the HPP to compensate satisfactorily, road must be constructed intra village for villagers.

When the project will be implemented, if not, they should be informed so they can stable the living.

#### *2.2. Land use*

There is no paddy field in the village. Villagers only cultivate upland field.

Upland field for agricultural cultivation is located surrounding the village, some of 1-2km far. 70% of upland field is located high, some of 3-4km far from the village, sloping road, close to deep forest, hardly accessible and transportation after harvest. The rest is located near the river bank.

Production land area of villagers has not be furnished with land use right certificate, but has been allocated to households from their reclamation, even from great grandparents. Each household has some land plots, each year they cultivate in 3-4 plots. Upland field is left fallow (after 1 crop) in 3-4 years.

All of production land in the village is upland, no irrigation, no machine is used in cultivation.

Presently, there is no more land fund so no further reclamation will be done. New household must share land with their family. Some households reclaimed in forbidden forest and therefore have been punished by forest guard.

Households in the village all have land along the river, each has some of 4-5 rods. This land area is allocated by the commune to households.

### 2.3. Crops

Upland field is cultivated mainly with rice, maize, cassava and some other crops. Agricultural products are mainly for the family demand and for livestock breeding.

Crops	Average productivity (ton/ha)	Significance
Upland rice	3.5 – 4.5	1
Hybrid maize	2.5 - 3.0	2
Cassava	14	3
Peanut	0.18	2

*Rain-fed rice:* upland field area of each household varies between 2 and 3 ha depending on the household members, on high sloping. Each year a household cultivate only some of 1-1.5ha using local race rice with yield normally is 2 ton/ha. Before, productivity was higher, of some 3-4 ton/ha, but it is getting reduced because fallow interval is only 2 years now. In unfavorable weather year, it is only 1 ton/ha. Rice is mainly for family food, not for sale because most of household in the village suffer with hunger. Rice is plant in June of lunar year and harvest in some of September of lunar year.

*Hybrid maize:* each household plants some of 15-30 kg of seed. They plant corn one crop a year, with yield of some 3 ton/ha, but in unfavorable weather year, it is only 1.5 ton/ha.

*Cassava:* in average each household plants some of 1000 bushes with local race, low yield because cassava has been planted successively in many years. Cassava is mainly for pig breeding and wine cooking.

All village (49 households) suffers with hunger in pre-harvest period. Some of 10 households suffer with hunger all year round, and 20 households lack in 6 months. When rice runs over, they buy on credit from Muong Xen (from Thai people) and pay back when harvest maize or when they have additional cash from working.

Young people in the village, who work for road company, construction company, can earn 100-150 thousand VND a day, some households let their children to work abroad to ear income for family. There are some of 3-4 people do this, each month they earn 5-6 million VND and send home 3 million VND.

Land along river: mainly planting banana, mango and other fruit tree. Land along river cannot plant short-term crops because land is usually collapse. This land is cultivated with vegetable and spicy herbs. But very few and not enough for family demand.

Agricultural products are mainly used for family needs. Some households who do not do livestock breeding will sell the surplus amount to other people from the town or people in the village when they need.

### 2.4. Livestock

Livestock of the village is mainly buffalo, cow, pig, chicken, duck.

Cow is local race, there are 40 cows in total in the village, 15 buffalo. Mainly are reproductive cattle and for selling. Number of cattle in the village are reduced largely due to a disease in the last July. Households having many cattle can sell annually with price 10-17 million VND each cow, buffalo with higher price of some 20-25 million VND each. Cattle are sold to trader who come to the village to buy.

Some of 50% households in the village were given with cow seed for livestock breeding (unknown named project). However in the cold last year, many cows died so now only some of 14-15 households have cow to breed.

The village has no pastureland but there are 5-6 ha unused land used by villagers for livestock breeding. Households who have cow will send its member to make fence surrounding the plot and graze their cows there.

Difficult in livestock breeding: lack of food source in winter time so cattle are usually affected with illness and die for cold (particularly in period just before Tet).

Pig breeding: mainly local race. There are some of 50 pigs in the village, free breeding, using maize, cassava for food. Many pigs in the village die because of disease. In some year, number of pig in the village was only few when many of them died because of disease without curing.

Pig is rarely sold, if sell, the price is 100 thousand VND per kg if pig is less than 20kg, or 80 thousand VND for pig larger than 20kg. Pig is killed for food or in case of family/village event.

Poultry: no poultry in the village because they all died because of illness. In average each household has some of 20-25 chicken, if they breed.

When cattle and poultry suffer with illness, villagers cure themselves, no support from agricultural extension staff or direction. They buy medicine themselves and follow instruction by drug seller basing on phenomenon of the ill livestock.

### **3 Report from FGD with Fishing Households**

*Mr. Le Manh Hung*

FGD summary

The Focus Group Discussion was held on 07/01/2017 in Nhan Ly village with 7 participants, 4 men and 3 women. The ethnicity of the participants is Thai. Among them 2 are illiterate; one finished grade 5, 1 finished grade 6, 2 finished grade 9 and 1 finished grade 10.

List of participants, names, sex, age, ethnicities, occupations and notes of the FGD in Vietnamese prepared by the Facilitator and Note Taker is enclosed to this report as an attachment.

#### *3.1. Knowledge about the planned HPP*

Villagers have heard about the project since 2012. They recently knew about the project from appearance of an investigation team who came for investigation serving the project construction. The village head has taken in a meeting on the HPP for 2 months. Consultant has informed the village head about the construction of a HPP and he has informed to villagers that when the HPP is constructed, villagers should have to be relocated. To the information of villagers, they will be relocated 2km further in the mountain and on higher elevation. A woman who just go married to a man in the village did not know about the HPP.

Villager expect to have clear information such as when the project is constructed, where is new relocation place so they can visit in prior.

How compensation will be done and how much is compensation. Public works in the village must be compensated for the community or reconstructed. However, some works such as concrete road, if it is damaged for some of 400m and less, villager expect the project to re-construct, but if it is damaged more than 400m they wish to be compensated in cash so they can construct themselves to ensure the quality.

The project information must be disclosed in public by means of community meetings and writing papers.

### 3.2. *Boat use*

There are 4 households in villages have small boats which are manually or motor operated both. When having money to buy fuel, the boat will be run by machine, if no, will be by hand. All 4 households have fishing boats and fish in the river, but there is only one household of Mr. Vi Van Hang - 26 years old – that uses the boats frequently for fishing. The other 3 households sometimes go fishing, when they are free or want to catch fish for food.

Boats are also used to transport goods, wood, rice, maize to the fields like a motorcycle. If more people want to go by boat, they contribute money to buy fuel for boat's owner to travelling. Not pay money for travelling by boat. There are small boats, which can carry maximum of 5-6 people.

There are 2 households who sharing the same boat, and 2 households use own boats.

There is no good transportation by waterway, because it is easy to travelling by road.

### 3.3. *Fishing*

They fish in Nam Mo river, about 1 km surrounding the villages. Other location for fishing is in Huoi Hien stream, this area in addition to catching fish, place supply water for households. The location of Huoi Hien stream is in the village.

People go fishing for food in the family, according to the discussion group, in the 49 households of the village there are 10 households with fish men, and 100% households are go fishing by hand tools near river bank.

Fishing is also diversified, some households use nets to catch fish, some households use bamboo tool to catch fish, and there is a household. One household go fishing with rod.

Within one year the rainy season is the main fishing season. It is said that in the rainy season they catch more fish. It is noticed that there are more fish in the turbid water. About 60-70% of households go fishing during rainy season. They go fishing less frequently in dry season less (about 40% of the households). Both men and women go fishing. Men cast nets while women catch fish using landing nets.

In the village there are no households having ponds.

Each time they catch about 4-5 grams of fish, particularly 2-3 grams of fish in 2-3 hours. In addition, they also collect moss in the river to have vegetables. It takes an hour to get 2kg of moss. There is a lot of moss from December to January of the lunar calendar.

Largest fish was caught in the last long time as hemibagrus guttatus fish with weight about 6kg, bagarius rutilus fish is about 11 kg. The fish is depleted due to electric shocks. Ten years ago, there were shrimps and snails but now is not available. The fish being depleted due to the resident from Canh village go and use electric shock. The villagers in village do not use electric shock to fishing.

If they go fishing hard, they will have fish to eat, if not, they must buy. But they eat river fish less than sea fish. Sea fish is sold by traders from Muong Xen town who come to the village to sell. Besides, people from other places who do fishing by electric shock, will sell fish to villagers.

The villager said that, the exploitation of food in river is less, mainly is from forest. At the riverside, women can get firewood and collect vegetables for pig to eat.

According to villager, foods exploitation from river is limited, mainly from forest. In addition, they also collect Pteridophyta, Diplazium esculentum, Colocasia gigantean, Crassocephalum crepidioides, and Polygonum aviculare along the river. During rainy season there are many types of vegetables. The women collect only the top parts of the plants. During flood season, the people use air guns to hunt storks. They also travel by boats at night to search for mice. There are 5 types of mice: "cờ nia bờ loong" – the biggest and the most popular, "cờ nia hệ" – field mice or small mice on the river bank, "cờ lè bờ nặm", "cờ nê hiêng" (black mice) weighing normally 1kg.

Caught fish is for family food. They cook with a vegetable or make salted sauce. Before, when fish was plenty, they dried, salted for eating in a month. Rat is prepared with salt and cook in dishes. If they hunt a lot, they will smoke the hunted rat for later using.

The village raises only cows, goats, etc... They breed livestock in a separate plot where protected with fence to prevent livestock from destroying fields. They do not let livestock to the river bank.

Income from the river takes the least ratio in total income.

### 3.4. *Equipment, Fish species and Habitats*

Fishing tools.

Common fish species, other creature in the river which are usable (insect, shrimp, snail, crustaceans).

The most common fish species that are caught. Other species in the river: insects, shell fish/shrimp? crustaceans?

Which part of the river gives a good fish catch? Any special areas?

Season of fish and other aquatic species.

Which areas are suitable for fish breeding (spawning)

Do you collect any river plants or river bank plants? Reeds? What do you use them for?

Use the river banks

Common fish species in the river are: hemibagrus guttatus, goby, carp, no shrimp, no eel or crab in stream. Before the largest hemibagrus guttatus ever caught was 6kg, anguilla marmorata was 11kg. In the last 10 years, there were many snails but no more now. In September and October (lunar year) when typhoon comes, it is also stork season. There are many rat species (5 species): "co nia bo loong" is the largest rat frequently seen on river bank, "co nia he" rat on field, small rat, seen on river bank too, "co le bo nam", "co ne hieng" is black rat of some 1kg, etc..

Moss can be collected within 2 months, from November to January, each day they can collect some of 2kg moss to eat instead of vegetable.

People at any age can go fishing with suitable tools. Villagers have never fished by poison leaves, because if they do that, fish will die all and no more fish to eat. Only H'Mong people in Nam Can are usually fish by poison leaves. Villagers here go fishing by setting trap "oi" which allow fish to get in but cannot get out, to catch eel, catfish, etc... But now no one knows how to make "oi". They can use net or casting net but they must buy. Villagers can only make basket to take fish.

The river bank is further than Huoi Hien stream, so villagers use water from Huoi Hien in living because water tanks in the village have broken down.

They do not let cattle free on the river bank, nor planting or cultivating on the river bank. In rainy season, wild vegetation grows on the river bank which can be collected for eating and they also collect wild vegetables for pig feeding.

Villagers go to market 2-3 times a year. They go to market in Muong Xen district town to buy some necessary things (11-12 km). Some households go to market in Nam Can (Laos), 32km far (where selling many types of goods. Passing the border guard with ID).

Young people above 20 in the village go to work as laborer in Ha Noi, Ho Chi Minh cities.

There are two households having shops. 100% household cultivate upland rice, no paddy field. They have enough rice to eat, do not need to buy. 10kg of rice seed is enough to plant on some of 5 rods (500m<sup>2</sup> x 5 rods = 2,500m<sup>2</sup>). They cultivate early rice and late rice.

Besides, they cultivate maize, peanut, banana, etc...

In September and October of lunar year, they perform new rice ceremony. Each household does it themselves and every household does that. They perform new rice



ceremony in “good” day. In free time about Tet holiday, when they have time, they will perform “birth” anniversary to parents (it is a form to respect parents). Some households kill pig of 100kg to perform “birth” anniversary.

Presently, they still keep the habit that cousin can married, son of father’s sister can marry daughter of mother’s brother.

### 3.5. *Other information and reflections*

Income from the river of villagers in Nhan Ly village takes the least among income structure. Main one comes from upland cultivation. They do not have any habit, ritual in relating to the river and fishing. There is no ceremony annually which performed by the villager in relating to the river, stream, ravine.

## **4 Report From FGD with Households Using Forest Resources**

### **FGD summary**

The Focus Group Discussion was held on 07/01/2017 with 9 participants, of which 5 were men and 4 were women. All of participants are Kho Mu ethnicity.

List of participants, names, sex, age, ethnicities, occupations and notes of the FGD in Vietnamese prepared by the Facilitator and Note Taker is enclosed to this report as an attachment.

### 4.1. *Knowledge about the planned HPP*

FGD participants knew that a HPP will be constructed in the region and their village will be affected. They knew from meeting with villagers when village officer, commune officer and district officer attended and told them. But to them such information was not enough and unclear. They wish the project will organize other meeting to supply information about compensation, extent of impact, affected properties, amount of money compensated to each household, when they will receive compensation, whether residential land and cultivation land will be allocated in stead, where they are relocated to, how far is it from the village. They expect information must be in writing, map.

### 4.2. *Forest use*

Forest is important to local resident, this is where supplying daily foods to households.

Men go to forest every day. They organize time to go to forest for cutting tree to build house, collect firewood, visit field, collect herbs, visit livestock, and hunting animal for family food.

Women go to forest to do cultivation, collect wild vegetable, bitter bamboo shoot, mushroom, herbs, firewood.

Forest surrounds the village, very close, taking some of 5 minutes on foot.

The village has production forest and protection forest:

- Production forest is allocated to the village by the Government but has not been furnished with land use right certificate to each household. This is where households cultivates. Main crops are rice, corn, cassava, banana, peanut, sweet potato, bead tree, syringa timber. Because of weather, land and geology so villagers can cultivate one crop a year. Each land plot will be cultivated one crop then leaving fallow in 3-6 years before reassuming. Because villagers thinks that after a crop the land is no more fertilize for further cultivation so they leave it fallow and burning vegetation on the land when they reassume cultivation. Each household cultivates on an area of some 2-3 ha of production forest, dividing in various plots depending how many have been reclaimed by them. If someone wants to cultivate on a land plot which is fallow interval he shall ask the owner for agreement then he can cultivate on such land plot without paying anything. Cultivation habit of local resident is characterized with no using of fertilizer and insecticide. Agricultural products are mainly for their family needs and livestock

breeding because yield is not high and therefore no surplus amount for sale. But some household who plants lot of maize and do no livestock breeding will sell the surplus amount when they need money. Protection forest is where livestock are breeding, but cultivation land plots will be protected by fence.

- Protection forest is very important to villagers. This is where ecology and vegetation are biodiversity, regulating water and climate. Protection forest is allocated to the whole village by the Government for management and protection. Annually the Government will pay an amount for forest protection. The village has several teams to visit the forest alternatively to detect any fire, to cut grass, to protect the forest from illegal logging. In case of fire, other villagers will be mobilized to fight. If illegal logging is detected, they will report to the local authority and forest guard for promptly treatment. The amount for forest protection is paid to the village which is partially added to the village fund by the village management board and the rest is divided evenly to household by member.

Products from forest are diversified and plenty and are used by villagers in various purposes: food, house building, firewood, herb, handicraft, to processing in to goods to sell to other villagers of the village or of other village, or selling to trader from outside.

- Bamboo shoot is the main product collected by villagers from the forest which is used as vegetable in meals. It can be served in different dishes or can be dried for later using or selling. Households who collect lot can sell to trader who come to the village to buy and sell to other province, price varies between 5-100 thousand VND. This is quite important income source to people. Bamboo shoot is collected in rainy season, from July and August annually.
- Mushroom also appears lot in rainy season. Mushroom are collected by villagers for foods, curing herbs, including wood ear mushroom, balenophora fungosa, lingzhi mushroom. This is important income source to villagers.
- Herbs are natural medicine which are plenty and important to villagers, including stemona tuberosa root, multiflorous knotweed, balenophora fungosa, smilax, etc... Herbs will be processed differently depending on each illness. Herbs are collected all year round and is important income of some villagers who collect and sell to trader. There are quacks in the village and some elder people who know how to cure some common illness. They normally do it free of charge.
- *Thysanolaena latifolia* is collected all year round by villages. They collect from forest and dry it or sell fresh. This is important income source to villager. Selling price 5-15 thousand VND/kg.
- Wild animal is hunted for food of family. This is important nutrient source to villagers.

There is ghost forest in the village which is for cultural/spirit life of villagers. This is where burying the deaths. Rituals for the death will be performed there. The FGD participants said that they do not have custom of exhumation. When it is unavoidable, they will invite a wizard to perform worship in each grave before relocation. The worship is done when the household has selected a good day.

Common trees in forest are bead tree, lagerstroemia, syringa tree. Timber cutting for family using on precious and big tree must be under allowance by local authority. Timber is only used for house building and barn farming. Illegal logging happens mainly in protection forest, but not many, only 1-3 cases a year. When detecting illegal logging, villagers will report promptly to local authority and forest guard.

There is no grass land specially for livestock breeding because land is sloping and mainly forest. Grass land appears only during fallow interval, this is where villagers grazing their livestock.

### 4.3. Hunting

Wild animal in forest is diversified, but mainly are rat, bamboo rat, snake, bird, deer, boar. Hunting is done to all the listed animal. Villagers hunt for food in family. This is important nutrient source of them. They hunt in free time or when no more food in family. Hunting is done daily. Different animal has different meaning to villagers:

- Rat is the most abundant animal, to be the most important nutrient source to villagers. Rat is hunted the most and regularly. This species is exchanged with other in and outside the village for food.
- Sometime villagers also hunt other species such as bamboo rat, bird, snake, deer.
- Villagers hunt board only during harvesting period when it comes to destroy crops. But quantity of board is not many now and usually in deep forest. When a board is hunted, villagers usually use in family meal, not for sale. If they sale, price is some of 100-150 thousand VND per kg.

#### List of timber and non-timber products and their usage

Product	Frequency	Harvesting season	Quantity (if information)	Significance 1=very important 2=second important 3=the least important	For sale Y/N	Price//Kg or per product (if selling)
Bamboo shoot	1-2 time/day	Rainy season		1	1	10-150,000/kg
Forest vegetable	1-3 time/day	All year around		1	1	5-10,000/bundle
Mushroom	1-2 time/day	Rainy season		2	1	20-350,000/kg
Thysanolaena latifolia	1-2 time/day	All year around		2	1	5-15,000/kg
Wood ear mushroom	1-2 time/day	Rainy season		3	1	30-150,000/kg
Spicy herb	1-2 time/week	All year around		2	2	
Herb	1-2 time/day	All year around		1	1	30-500,000/kg
Timber for house building	1-3 week	When building house		1	1	500-35 million/log/m3
Firewood	1-2 day/time	All year around		1	1	10-50,000/bundle
Rat	1-2 time/day	All year around		1	1	10-50,000/one
Bird	1-2 time/day	All year around		2	2	30-1,500,000/one
Deer	1-3 month/time	All year around		3	2	
Snake	1-2 time/week	All year around		3	2	
Boar	6-12 month/time	Harvesting season		3	1	100-150,000/kg
Bamboo rat	1-2 time/day			2	1	50-300,000/kg
Fish	1-2 time/day			1	1	30-200,000/kg

Product	Frequency	Harvesting season	Quantity (if information)	Significance 1=very important 2=second important 3=the least important	For sale Y/N	Price//Kg or per product (if selling)
Shrimp	1-2 time/week	All year around		3	2	
Crab	1-2 time/week			3	2	
Oyster	1-2 time/week	All year around		3	2	

## 5 Report From FGD with Ethnic Minority Leaders/Elders

### FGD summary

The Focus Group Discussion was held on 07/01/2017 with 8 participants, of which 7 were men and 1 were women. All of participants are Kho Mu ethnicity. Their ages vary between 53 and 74

List of participants, names, sex, age, ethnicities, occupations and notes of the FGD in Vietnamese prepared by the Facilitator and Note Taker is enclosed to this report as an attachment.

#### 5.1. Knowledge about the planned HPP

All of attendant knew about the planned hydropower project from previous meetings held on the project. However, men know better because they were invited to meetings. They suggested that there should be more meetings and other mode of information propagandism such as by means of louder speaker in their language. Every one expressed no support to HPP and do not want to relocate.

#### 5.2. Population, ethnic minority and ethnic minority leaders

The village has elder (Mr. Hoa Van Toan). The village has 47 Kho Mu households with 451 individual and 1 Thai household.

100% households do agriculture. The village is applied with programs 135; 134 and 30a, supplying health insurance card.

There are 42 poor households, 7 near poor households, 15 households are supplied with rice for 2 months a year.

There are 4 households headed by women (widow). Number of people at age 15-60 are 132 people.

#### 5.3. Land and forest

*Land ownership, community or household, decision making in the matter of land acquisition and land use.*

When a new household is formed, they keep cultivating on the same plot which has been used by the whole family but not specially allocating to them. 5 years after the formation of new household then will be cultivate in separate and do it in other plot but somehow must within the defined cultivation land area.

Production land has been allocated to households, but not yet land use right certificate. Each individual in average is allocated with 1 ha of land for production. New household is allocated with no further land area so they share with their family land plot.

*Land allocation, decision making, and land allocation to new separated household*

New household will share land with parents, no further reclamation.

#### *Role of elders/leader in land system*

To maintain the self control living style, each village will set up rules and convention. Although just oral passing from generation to generation, but such rules are respected and obey by every members of the community. Generally, rules are different from village to village, but there are common, such as:

For land: by custom, after selected a land plot for upland cultivation, the selector will make a "the le" (a bamboo made species) and put it on a big stump or tie on tree branch. Surrounding "the le", they cut a land area so as it will be clearly visual from the forest. "The le" is a symbol of a land plot with owner. Who violates by trying to cultivate on such land plot, the land plot owner (who has marked the plot by his "The le") will have the right to harvest all crop. Up to production time, all of livestock must be kept and graze in a regulated plot by the village. Cattle from which household destroying crop must be punished by "Thua han ram noong cham chuoc, thua xam pinh han cuong he" (forgiven for the first time, warning for the second time and killing for the third time). By custom, the killed livestock on field will be divided in two parts, the part on ground will belong to the field's owner because in the concept of Kho Mu people, the part on ground is to show the ownership of the field. If it is general field, it will be divided evenly to each laborers.

Now, such rules, convention which have been existed for long time in tradition of each village are still remained, besides, many villages of Kho Mu people set up some new rules which are working actively in setting up of new habit in rural area. They focus mainly on protection of water resource, crops, forest, social order and new living habit.

For water resource: people who cause pollution to water resource where whole village takes water from will be subject to a punishment of 50 thousand VND. People who poison the resource or fishing by blasting will be subject to a punishment of 50 thousand VND.

Protection of crop and forest: when cultivation season comes, households having cattle must send it member to take care. If cattle are left destroying fence on the field, owner of cattle must make the fence a gain. If cattle destroy crop, rice for the first and the second times, the owner is subject to punishment of 20 thousand VND, for the third time, the land plot owner will be entitled to kill the cattle. Pastureland is allocated to each household for management, if cattle destroy, a big tree equal to punishment of 10 thousand VND, small tree equal to punishment of 5 thousand VND. For protection forest, forbidden floret, no one is allowed to cut and destroy.

Social order protection: every one is responsible for keeping social security in the village, if happening stealing, disorder, there shall be a warning, every one will chase for the thief.

#### *Tradition/ritualism in relating to land acquisition*

In the village, there are family names such as Ven, Hoa, Khun, Lo, etc... Those are not original family names of Kho My people. These are affected from Thai people (under affect from Thai culture)... Family names of Kho Mu people is an unique way. Original family name of Kho Mu normally follow name of animal, tree, bird, things such as animal group: Rvai (tiger), Tmoong (weasel), Tiac (deer); Ho Hoa (monkey), Oive (otter), Mar (snake), Kumbur (pangolin), Thrang (great hornbill)... These are totems which left from the old social of Kho Mu people. Each family clan has a specific custom in worship. The custom of worship is normally hidden, no disclosure to outsider. Family members must imitate some actions of totem, this is to confirm his family name under tiger, bird or weasel... The totemic trace is reflected in worship offering, keeping off something. They will not kill and eat totem even in normal day life. In the concept of Kho Mu people, when they die they will return to the animal which is their totem.

Tradition/ritualism/cultural issues/special ceremonies relating to land, forest, river

The sacred forest is 1.5 ha large, surrounding the village where exploitation, cutting, hunting is prohibited.

Ritual: Before seeding, Kho Mu people offer worship to land god at upland field area (end of April or early May in lunar year) and offer new rice worship (before harvesting) in October of lunar year.

Each village has its own temple for worship. The temple is a small hut located in middle of the village near the biggest tree where ancestor of Kho Mu people is worship together with other gods such as river god, mountain god, forest god, wind god, etc....

Ghost forest (graveyard): in custom of local people they will not move grave, if water causes submergence, they will organize a worship at the village temple to inform the god of ghost forest and offer a worship at the ghost forest and invite spirits to a new place.

#### *Animal/trees/crops of cultural/spirit values*

When ever Kho Mu people meet its ancestor totem animal, they step back with respect. With people having family name as Lo, if they see a bird die on field or along road, they will burry with respect. Worshipping ancestor animal, only family member or family clan member will know. A lucky outsider can only visual the position or imitated action of totem animal when Kho My offer their worship.

In case of forest, every month, villagers go to forest once to exploit products such as taking timber for building house, taking bamboo shoot and trapping animal. Nowadays Kho Mu people stop using gun in hunting because it is prohibited by the authority, they use only trap to hunt animal and therefore they can trap animal like rat, squirrel, bird, etc...

#### *5.4. Spirits, graves and other sacred places*

*Sacred place in village/near village, forest where gods live or where worship, ceremonies are organized, location and distance from the river*

Each village has its temple at the village center. Besides households have worship places in their houses too. When an individual in a village die, worship must be done offering the river god (to bring ghost home), thing to offer must be chicken. The river god worship must throw offered things to the river, because graveyard of the village is on the other side of the river so on the way back from ghost forest there shall be things offered to show thankful.

*Annual ceremonies/cultural rituals in the village/near village, time, location and participants*

Worship is performed twice in a year, one in May (when they pray for good weather in the year) and one in October (for thanksgiving).

*Location of graves, distance to village and the river. How many graves? what to do with the graves if flooded: compensation, custom for relocating grave, custom/rituals/cultural ceremonies required, cost and payment, negotiation on compensation, participation of villager/household – who takes part in? Potential location to move grave to.*

Graveyard of the village is about 5 km far, according to local resident, this area will be affected, submerged by hydropower project. Kho Mu people do not relocate graves, if graveyard is submerged they will offer a worship at temple, a wizard will offer a ceremony to report gods and ask gods to inform the god who manage ghost forest, then they will prepare things for worship at ghost forest and invite gods, spirits in the forest to move to other place decided by the villagers. That area shall become new ghost forest.

*Other important works/area which may be affected by hydropower project, how this issue is solved, how it should be done according to cultural custom.*

There are cultural works in the village which must be relocated such as temple, cultural house.

*Belief relating to god and position of god, in forest, on river, in house/residential land, how these issues will be considered in relationship to the hydropower project, if relocation required, what to do by cultural tradition*

Local people must be supported in performing community ceremonies during displacement since these are unavoidable custom of Kho Mu people.

## **6 Report from FGD with Women**

*Ms. Tran Tuy Hoa*

*Ms. Nguyen Thanh Huong*

### **FGD summary**

The Focus Group Discussion was held on 07/01/2017 with 10 participants. All of participants are Kho Mu ethnicity. Among them, 3 are illiterate, 1 finished grade 4, 4 finished grade 5 and 2 finished grade 9.

List of participants, names, sex, age, ethnicities, occupations and notes of the FGD in Vietnamese prepared by the Facilitator and Note Taker is enclosed to this report as an attachment.

#### *6.1. Knowledge about the planned HPP*

It was the first time they listened to the HPP introduction. Many years ago, there were many investigation teams coming, but then nothing happened so they thought the HPP could not be done.

Now, if the HPP comes, they wish to know further information about the HPP: (i) if the HPP is constructed here, where they will be relocated to, they wish to know about the resettlement plan; (ii) how is their lives when the project is implemented, is it ensured because living in the village is difficult already.

They expect the project staff here so as they can ask and have answer right back.

#### *6.2. Population, ethnicity and women leaders*

Villagers are Kho Mu, there are few Kho My married to Thai. They married to people from the same village but there are some women from other villages married to men here, such as from Muong Ai, Hieu Kiem, Muong Xen, Muong Tip, etc... Among 10 participants to the FGD, there are 8 women from other places marrying to men in the village. They met when they went working out in Ho Chi Minh city for example they came back the village to live. There is one Kho Mu woman from the village married to Thai husband in other commune, who came back here to live with his wife.

In the village, people from age 40 and more normally married to people of the same village or commune. Only recently when people dropped school, went out working, met men on work and therefore marrying to many other from outside.

No villager got married to Kinh people, but there is one Kinh household moved here for business.

Women in the village married to men outside or even to Laos.

Some 3-4 years ago, there were 10 women married to men but then they fought and left. They were told to leave to China. None of them coming back. They were at age of 23-25, only one at age of 40 who left for long time.

The village is 5km from commune center, about area of Nam Can HPP. They travel by motorbike if they have, if not, they go on foot. It takes some of 45-60 minutes on foot to be there.

There is 1 leader of women union, one deputy leader of women union. No women work as leader or teacher or commune officer.

No market in the commune. Women travel to district town 2, 3 times a year to buy things for family. There is also trader from other places (provinces) or from Muong Xen district coming to the village to sell goods and food such as pork, beef, tofu, etc...

Women do not sell things even when they do not have money, only men do it or when trader comes to the village to buy pig, chicken, buffalo, cow, goat, rice, corn, etc... Women sometimes go to other village to exchange, for wedding or birth ceremony.

Elder women go out less because their children are old enough to be on behalf of them and also because of health condition.

All households in the village are poor, lack of food. But not all the time, sometimes they have enough, they suffer it more before, now they have rice to eat but not always fish, meat to eat all the time. Before if they suffered hunger, they could not buy with credit, but now they can buy with credit when they suffer hunger. They pay when they have money.

### 6.3. *Health and nutrition*

Common illness in the village are: flu, diarrhea which are normally happening between season changing interval and summer. There are some malnutrition children, such as a child of a FGD participant, who is 7 years old but weight only 17kg and smaller than other of the same age. No one know which matter has been lacked but his mother cannot afford to buy medicine and milk. Children in the village eat as same as adult. Another woman has a 3 year-old child who was told from the commune clinic of being malnutrition.

Women usually suffer with gynecological trouble, but they go checking less because they do not have money. They cure themselves with herbs. Only when the trouble gets severe then they will go checking in the commune clinic and hospital in Muong Xen district town.

Annually, the district organize one health inspection in the commune clinic to check gynecological trouble of women, but not every one go. Some of them do not have time, some cannot afford. The village head inform to every one but not all of them go. Households having no motorbike will go on foot and it takes haft a day to be there so they do not go for health inspection, no buying medicine when they still can stand the trouble.

All of villagers have health insurance card, but no medicine, if they have to buy medicine, they cannot afford. The health insurance card gives only medicine for flu, headache, while morning-after pill or medicine for children must be bough, even the paper allow them to move to other hospital must buy at price of 1000 VND/one paper.

There is no midwife in the village. Few pregnant women in the village go regular checking, there is only some young pregnant women recently go checking 1, 2 during her pregnancy period, some never go.

Strong women will deliver at home, there will be someone helping her in delivering. Some cut her own child's umbilical cord herself because so far from home. It was like that before now they are helped by neighbor, relatives. In the last 10 years, many mothers want to giver birth at commune clinic but they still work on the field during pregnant so some cases cannot go to clinic and give birth at the field or at home. Young women now usually deliver at commune clinic.

Last year, there was a terminated women at the 4<sup>th</sup> month of pregnancy but she did not know. They knew only when she come to district hospital with severe stomach ache and doctor there told her she will never can have child again.

An FGD participant said that she had been pregnant three time and gave birth twice but none of them alive, 2 born but died at 1 year-old because they were too weak, the third time was terminated. She went to district hospital, hospital in Vinh city and even to hospital in Ha Noi capital to inspect whether she can have child.

Children are vaccine injected, mainly officer from commune and district come for vaccine injection to children every month.

The commune clinic has 5 staff, 1 doctor, 1 midwife and other nurse. There is no quack in the village, but if villagers know about herbs they will find herbs from forest and cure themselves to cure other for free.

The village has safe water system, water is conducted from ravine to the village. The water tanks were constructed by the Government since 2000 (4 water tanks at the village), but now piping system of 3 tanks has been broken down, no repair year so households must take water from ravine home for using. The closest ravine is some of 200m far, taking 2-3 minutes to take. The remain 1 water tank is usable and households in surround still take water from there. They wash at the tank and bath their children also at the tank. People living surround broken tanks will bath at ravine and take water home. Children also take water home in smaller tanks.



#### 6.4. Education

Women in the village can listen and speak Vietnamese as FGD participants, only older women who contact less with other, can only listen but not speaking, some completely can not understand (about two women at age of 70, 75).

The highest knowledge level of women here is grade 8, 9 for those at age less than 45, 4 illiterate because they have not attended to school or bad at school. Men are normally know because they learn more, but there are 2 husbands of two FGD participant do not know letter because they dropped school early.

The village has classes of primary school, 3 classes including 2 classes shared by children from grade 1 to grade 4, children at grade 3, 4 share one class, of grade 1, 2 share one class. Grade 5 does not share. Kindergarten is also located at the village. Children at kindergarten age are taken school by parents, grandparents, children at primary school age go home by themselves.

Secondary school is located at the commune center. Children at secondary school stays boarding and go home once a week. They go home on foot by themselves at the weekend and go to school on Sunday on foot taking rice with them. Some household take their children to school by motorbike, but there are few households having motorbike in the village.

Many children do not go to school because their parents are too poor to afford, number is not known. There are some children dropped school after primary school because they did not want to study far from home.

There is one child studying at high school (child of a FGD participant) and stay boarding there in Muong Xen district town, going home weekly taking by parents.

There is no drug dependence on the village, no HIV. No HIV propaganda program. Women union usually combining regular meeting to propaganda and train about gender, family violence and they also propaganda not to escape to China. Only head and deputy head of women union go to commune or sometimes to the district but not always because she cannot afford or because of family event on the same day.

Villagers communicate in Kho Mu, and speak Thai when they communicate with Thai, speak Vietnamese when they communicate with Kinh people.

#### 6.5. Cultivation, forest and river resources utilization

The closest upland field is 4km far (1 to 1.5 hour on foot), the furthest is 10km. Every households have hut on field. Most of them stay at the field for a month before visiting home. Some households stay there until harvesting. The harvested rice is left on field and they bring home the a quantity to eat and back to the field to take when the rice runs out at home. They sell rice in a good harvest year. Children feed themselves at home or with grandparent. Children who not go to school will go to the field with parents. There is one crop a year starting in October of lunar year, the crop lasts in 4-5 months. They also plant peanut on field, go to forest to collect firewood, *thysanolaena latifolia*.

In *thysanolaena latifolia* season, whole family will go collecting, selling price is 15 thousand VND/1kg dry, one day they can collect some and then drying. They collect firewood to sell too, but income unremarkable. They sell at village. Every things which can sell can be sold at the village including pig, cow. Surplus peanut quantity is sold too.

Pig, buffalo, cow, goat are sold, not many kill to eat. If they kill one they eat a small part and sell the rest to buy things. Cattle are breeding for sale when they need money for children school fee.

Using gun in hunting is prohibited so they hunt by trap. Sometime when they hunt weasel, squirrel, deer, if not many they eat, they sell only when they hunt lot.

They eat meat once a wee, sometimes fish if they catch. Men go fishing, sometimes women go fishing using basket. Fish is for the family meal.

Young children usually drop school after grade 9 then going to the South or Central Highland to work, if they meet someone of the same hometown and get married they will

be back the village to live. More young women leave than men. Young men go with their father to collect timber for selling other than going to other provinces.

#### 6.6. Other information and reflections

Recommendations by women group:

- They wish their husband or wife will be hired as laborer in the HPP during construction to earn cash to cover the living and children's school fee;
- They wish to have new school, with enough class for their child to study, to be supported with money to buy books, pen and Government should support somehow because children must pay school fee, buy book, and 4kg of rice/month, 5 thousand VND/day for food for kindergarten children. In fact the Government pays 270 thousand per child as school encouragement but teacher keeps all to pay for book and meal of children.
- Villagers have to pay expenses for water and power every month (husband pays so do not know how much a month).
- They wish to know earlier the project plan and whether they must be relocated.
- They wish to know if they are relocated, whether they will be given with cash for eating, to live on, they wish to know the Government policy on HPP construction in the area.

#### 3.6.3.5 Nhan Cu – 21 January 2017

##### LIST OF PARTICIPANTS OF GROUP DISCUSSION

Date 1/21/17

Village Nhan Cu

No.	Name	Sex		Age	Occupation	Ethnicity
		Male	Female			
I.	Agriculture and Livestock Breeding					
1	Lo Van Than	x		68	Farmer	Kho Mu
2	Hoa Van Muong	x		51	Farmer	Kho Mu
3	Lo Van Chac	x		27	Farmer	Kho Mu
4	Moong Thi Nguyen		x	44	Farmer	Kho Mu
5	Hoa Van Anh	x		21	Farmer	Kho Mu
6	Lo Van Thang	x		46	Farmer	Kho Mu
7	Lo Tien Dinh	x		24	Farmer	Kho Mu
II.	Use of Forest					
1	Hoa Thi Thum		x	59	Farmer	Kho Mu
2	Hoa Thi Si		x	43	Farmer	Kho Mu
3	Lu Van Khoanh	x		68	Farmer	Kho Mu
4	Lu Thi Uon		x	44	Farmer	Kho Mu
5	Moong Thi Duyen		x	23	Farmer	Kho Mu
6	Moong Thi Phe		x	60	Farmer	Kho Mu
7	Nguyen Thi Le		x	32	Farmer	Kho Mu
III.	Aquaculture - Use of River					

No.	Name	Sex		Age	Occupation	Ethnicity
		Male	Female			
1	Hoa Van Thang	x		30	Farmer	Kho Mu
2	Lo Thi Men		x	24	Farmer	Kho Mu
3	Moong Me Duyen		x	44	Farmer	Kho Mu
4	Lu Van Kenh	x		40	Farmer	Kho Mu
5	La Thi Tu		x	33	Farmer	Kho Mu
6	Cut Me Kham		x	50	Farmer	Kho Mu
7	Lu Van Thon	x		43	Farmer	Kho Mu
8	Lu Van Son	x		60	Farmer	Kho Mu
IV.	Woman Group					
1	La Thi Hai		x	52	Farmer	Kho Mu
2	Moong Thi Thu		x	40	Farmer	Kho Mu
3	Chich Thi Toi		x	40	Farmer	Kho Mu
4	Moong Thi Kham		x	24	Farmer	Kho Mu
5	Lo Thi Van		x	33	Farmer	Kho Mu
6	Cut Thi Tu		x	23	Farmer	Kho Mu
7	Moong Thi Muon		x	23	Farmer	Kho Mu
8	Hoa Thi Dieng		x	19	Farmer	Kho Mu
V.	Elder - Ethnic Minority Group					
1	Cut Van Quen	x		70	Farmer/Village chief	Kho Mu
2	Hoa Thi Thum		x	59	Farmer	Kho Mu
3	Hoa Thi Si		x	43	Farmer	Kho Mu
4	Lo Van Than	x		60	Farmer	Kho Mu
5	Hoa Van Muong	x		51	Farmer	Kho Mu
6	Lu Van Khoanh	x		68	Farmer	Kho Mu
7	Lu Thi Uon		x	44	Farmer	Kho Mu

## 1 Village Summary Report

Village baseline reports are based on the data and information collected through focus group discussions and key informant interviews in villages to be affected by the Nam Mo 1 HPP in January 2017. Each village report summarizes the information given in Village FGD Reports and achieved from key informants.

### 1.1. Location and General Conditions of the Village

Nhan Cu village is located about 4km far from the commune. Nam Mo 1 HPP is located in the area of the village. The houses in the village are allocated along the river and along both sides of the road from Ta Ca Commune to Muong Tip Commune. The bank is low, and landslides happened in some areas.

There is a road to access the village, and it is accessible in all seasons. However, it is a bit more difficult in rainy season. The households use motorbikes to go to the commune.

Those having no motorbikes walk or travel with the others on motorbike. Though it is only about 10km far from the district, women in the village go there normally once a year, usually to do some administrative works for their children.

There is no market. There are traders coming from Muong Xen selling some products and buying agriculture and forest products.

The village has national electricity grid; 100% of households use electricity.

Five water tanks are allocated along the village to store water from the stream. These water tanks are used for daily activities, cooking.

Households do not have toilet and practice free range method in livestock breeding. Garbage is thrown down to the river or elsewhere if the households find it convenient.

### *1.2. Population*

There are 35 households with 198 persons. 100% of villagers are Khomu people. One Thai women came here for marriage. There are no Kinh people living here. There are 98 women.

The working age population is 64 people, in which 34 are males and 30 are females.

33 households are poor. The reasons for the poverty are: (i) degradation of land, (ii) unfavourable weather, and (iii) rain-fed agriculture.

100% households in the village do agriculture and livestock breeding.

### *1.3. Village History and Migration*

Nhan Cu village was founded since 1988 which was divided from Binh Son due to big population. Ca Nhan was the very original village which in 1973 was divided into three smaller villages: Binh Son 1, Binh Son 2 and Nhan Cu. All are from Kho Mu ethnic group. It is 5km from Nhan Cu to Binh Son 1. It is 2km from old Binh Son 1 to new Binh Son 1. The numbers of households are not unknown. There are at least 90 households in Binh Son 1. Binh Son 2 has 75 households. Nhan Cu has the smallest number of households. According to the resettlement policy of the Government and due to the large population, villagers voluntarily moved to the new area for cultivation and livestock breeding without support from the government. When moving to the new area, villagers also do worship for the whole village. There was first one Lu family who moved here. New residents came to the village for marriage purpose. Women coming to the village for marriage are mostly from Kho Mu villages of Muong Tip commune. Some are from other villages or communes. There are 2 people migrating to Taiwan for labour export, both of whom are men aged 30+. 10 people moved to Sai Gon to work in garment factory (there is one woman). 6 people went to work in Malaysia and have already returned home. At present there are 30 women working in Malaysia

### *1.4. Land Availability and Land Use*

The total area of upland fields is 65ha, 26ha of which is used in one year and then the villagers move to the other plots. Upland fields are located around the village, about 1-2km far. The village has no paddy fields. Some households have some land along the river, but do not cultivate rice there. Each household cultivates about 2ha annually.

The households have received land use right certificates for residential land but not for production land. However, the villagers recognize the others' land use right over the plots that they have been cultivating on for generations.

Each field is cultivated 1 crop/year when the land is good and two years when the land is not good. They then leave the plot fallow for restoration in 3-4 years.

Newly established households usually cultivate on their parents' plots. New households can only ask to cultivate on the others' land since they cannot reclaim new land.

The swidden area has a high slope. The cultivation is rain-fed.

The villagers do not use land along the river.

The clan head does not play any roles in land allocation system.

#### 1.5. *Livelihoods and labour*

##### **Agriculture**

Main crops are rice, maize, cassava, peanuts and some other crops. The production is mainly for domestic consumption and livestock breeding.

- Upland rice: Each household cultivates 15-20kg of rice seeds on 2ha. The area has a high slope. The yield is 3-4tons/ha when the weather is favourable and one ton/ha when it is not. The production is mainly for domestic consumption. They prepare the land in May, sow in June and harvest in September in the lunar calendar.
- Maize: Each household cultivates 15-30kg of local seeds. They sell one crop/year. Some harvest 50kg of corn/crop. Some others collect up to a ton of maize. The production is for livestock breeding.
- Cassava: They plant 300-1000roots/household. They use local roots. The yield is low since the land for cassava has been used for many years. The production is for winemaking and pig raising.
- Peanuts: Each household harvests 30-50kg of peanuts. The production is for sale.
- Sweet potatoes: some households harvest 100kg/year. The selling price is 12,000-14,000VNG/kg.

In addition, the people also plant kale, pumpkin for domestic consumption and sometimes for sale when traders come.

The agricultural production is sold when the households need money for their children' education.

All households are poor and suffer from hunger in three months/year. Some suffer even in 4-5 months. They have to ask the neighbours or borrow traders. Particularly, they borrow rice and pay after harvest. When there is loss of harvest, they cannot pay the debts.

The households also receive subsidies from the State, i.e. 15kg of rice/head multiplied by the number of months of hunger.

Livestock in the village are buffaloes, cows, pigs, goats, ducks, geese and chickens.

- Buffaloes: The whole village has about 16 buffaloes. The selling price ranges 25-30million VND/buffalo.
- Cows: The whole village has over 200 cows. It is said that the number of cows in 2015 declined due to diseases and bad weather. The income of the households ranges 40-50million VND/year. They sell cows to traders coming to the village.
- Pigs: each has 15-30pigs. The selling price is 100,000VND/kg. They use local breeds and apply the free-range method.
- Chickens: the number is unknown. The selling price ranges 120-150,000VND/kg.
- Goats: Each has 5-7 goats. The selling price is 120,000VND/kg.

The villagers raise livestock for domestic consumption and zone an area of 5ha unused land for livestock breeding.

When livestock is sick, there is no agricultural extension worker. The villagers usually buy medicine and use it based on the symptoms of the livestock.

### **Use of river resources**

The village has no boat. They do not travel by boat or do fishing.

There is an area where landslides happen. Nam Mo HPP people are reinforcing the area.

The villagers do not plant anything along the river.

### **Forest resources use**

The villagers go to the forest regularly to collect timber, bamboo shoots and hunt animals.

- The households collect bamboo shoots, mushrooms and wild vegetables to have more
- food for the families. The collectable season is between July and August (rainy season).
- Timbers, such as *Melia azedarach* and *Dendrocalamus*, are collected to build houses. There are, however, not many timbers, so many households have to buy when they need.
- The villagers collect herbal plants year-round such as *Balanophora fungosa*, *Stemona tuberosa*, and *Ganoderma lucidum*. The most collectable season is rainy season. The village head Cut Van Quen knows about southern herbology and can heal wounds and cure stomach diseases as well as liver infection. Some know about herbal plants and pass on the knowledge to their children. Some also collect herbal plants for sale.

### **Hunting**

The villagers use traps, arbalests, nets and rubber guns to catch the animals, mostly mice, squirrels, birds, snakes, wild chicken, and wild boars. When the villagers catch some, they eat the animals. If they catch many, they sell to other villagers or traders.

### **Other livelihoods**

35 villagers are working abroad, 5 in Taiwan and 3 in Malaysia.

2 households run grocery stores.

**Table of forest products and their uses**

Products	Frequency	Season	Amount (if available)	Significance 1=the most important 2=the second most important 3=the least important	For sale Yes/No	Selling price/Kg or /item (if for sale)
Bamboo shoots	Once to twice a day	Rainy season		1	Yes	10-150,000/kg
Wild vegetables	Daily	Year-round		1	Yes	5-10,000/bunch
Mushroom	One-two weeks	Rainy season		2	Yes	20-350,000/kg
Auriculariales	One-two weeks	Rainy season		3	Yes	30-150,000/kg
Herbal plants	Once a or two days	Year-round		1	Yes	30-500,000/kg

Products	Frequency	Season	Amount (if available)	Significance 1=the most important 2=the second most important 3=the least important	For sale Yes/No	Selling price/Kg or /item (if for sale)
Timber	Once a week or three	When building houses		1	Yes	500,000-35 million/tree/m3
Firewood	Once a day or two	Year-round		1	Yes	10-50.000/bunch
Mice	Daily	Year-round		1	Yes	10-50,000/item
Birds	Daily	Year-round		2	No	30-1,500,000/item
Muntiacus	Once a or three months	All seasons		3	No	
Snakes	Daily	Year-round		3	No	
Wild boars	Once six - twelve months	Harvest		3	Yes	100-150,000/kg
Rhizomyinae	Once-twice a day	Year-round		2	Yes	50-300,000/kg
Squirrels	Once in 2 days or four	Year-round		2	Yes	30-50.000/squirrel
Wild chicken	Once-twice a week	Year-round		2	Yes	70-90,000/kg

### *Education*

Only some disabled children do not go to school. However, dropouts still exist, who are between the ages of 10 and 15 and there are more girls dropping out of school than boys.

There is one kindergarten with 1 teacher and 15 kids. Parents donate 4 kilo of rice per semester. Parents in turn come to school to cook for their children every 2 day. Food is brought by the teacher.

The primary school has grade 1 to 5 (due to the small number of students, there is one mixed class). There are in total 4 teachers; 3 are civil servants and 1 is contracted. All are Kinh.

The secondary school is boarding school which host students who live more than 10 km away. There are 10 students who get subsidy from the State to cover tuition fee.

The high school is in Muong Xen commune; there is one student from the village studying there. This student receives a deduction of the tuition fee and parents pay 70,000 VND per month.

More than 60% of women in the village finish grade 9 to work on paddy fields or get married. Women can speak Kho Mu, Thai and also Vietnamese. Only women aged over 50 rarely communicate in Vietnamese.

Two years ago, women in the village attended a training program on how take care of their children and how to use toilets properly and hygienically. In the village, about one third of households have built bathrooms, and a few have built toilets after being trained.

The head of Village Women's Union was trained on gender equality in the commune twice. These women also organize meetings to train their members. Women's Union meets regularly every 3 months.

The people in the village also have the need for bank loans for economic development. The village head on behalf of the village acts as borrower of unsecured loans and then lends the money to the others for production. On average each household can borrow 10 million to 30 million for 3 years with the interest rate of 0.65% per year. Among the FGD participants, Mrs La Thi Hai borrowed money from the bank to promote the household economy such as raising cows for 3 to 4 times and sending her children to school. In addition, there are a number of households borrowing money to join export labour program in Taiwan, Malaysia with the loan amount of 30 million. Two borrowers returned after four years, including one woman aged nearly 30.

#### 1.6. *Health and health care*

There are four water tanks which the State transports water from streams to the village; however, the tubes are broken and have not been repaired. Thus, there is little water to use.

The children and women usually go to the tank to bathe themselves. About 8-9 households far from the tanks usually carry water from the streams back home to use. It has happened once that the whole village has to go to the streams to collect water. The place is about 1km far from the village.

The female villagers usually suffer from headache, pain in the back, fever or temperature, while the common diseases in children are eyesore, toothache, cough, respiratory infection, fever and diarrhoea due to poor hygiene. When someone is sick, the families search for herbal plants to cure the diseases themselves or buy medicine on their own. When it becomes severe, they will bring the patient to the commune health centre or the hospital.

The parents usually bring their children to the clinic because they have health insurance and do not have to pay.

Pregnant women usually go to the clinic to pay prenatal visits. They pay more attention to their health than the previous generations. 90% of pregnant women registered and gave birth at the clinic in 2015 and 2016. In some cases, the women go to the hospital because they are worried about the health of both mother and child. A woman died after childbirth in Muong Xen 3 years ago. The cause is unknown.

The clinic organizes vaccination programmes for children. In addition, children are also provided deworming tablets once a year, vitamin A twice a year and milk once a year thanks to the school milk program. The management board receives and deliver to the households that have school age children.

There is one household collecting southern herbology to cure heart-, liver-diseases, stomach-ache. The patients pay this family 120,000VND with a chicken or a wine bottle as gratitude. Even if the diseases are not cured, they still have to give this family.

The clinic organizes gynaecological examinations once a year, but few women participate in these since they do not feel comfortable. Only when they suffer from diseases, they will go for check-ups.

There are some drug users in the village but no HIV/AIDS victims.



Children have better nutrition these days. Some are malnourished since their mothers did not have enough nutrition's or receive vaccination.

#### 1.7. *Ethnic Culture and Leadership*

There are some clans in the village, i.e. Cut – Lo – Hoa – Moong – Lu – Chich. The Los and the Lus worship pigs. The Chichs, the Moong and the Hoa worship chicken. The Cuts worship chicken or pigs. (In Vietnamese report, there is some information on traditional marriage in this village. For further information, please refer to the Vietnamese report.)

Each clan has a leader, who is responsible for carrying out all the customs of the households in the clan, mostly just the ceremonies related to marriage.

Mr. Cut Van Quen, aged 70, is the village elder elected by the other villagers since he has good charisma and has a lot of skills, including doing some rituals and checking which date is good to do what. He is also the person to solve disputes in the village.

The graveyard is close to the road which is 1-2km away and takes 10 minutes on foot. Ban Canh hydropower does not affect the graveyard of the village. If the cemetery is flooded, it is needed to worship, it is a taboo in Kho Mu community to repair or move the burial when it is complete.

Family members use any available cattle for worship when one member passed away. Dead people are buried one day after the death and buried with pot, dishes, clothes and a small chicken. Family members have to abstain from eating fruits and kill 2 chickens with the belief that the souls of family members do not follow them. Family members are not allowed to attend wedding or parties within a year after the death. In the past, when there is one family member passing away, the rest unloaded the roof for 2-3 days.

#### 1.8. *Gender*

The number of villagers working abroad is over 40 women. It is observed that the girls here wear clothes like the other in the city rather than their traditional ones.

Girls can go to school like boys. The elder women still feel uncomfortable when having a check-up, particularly a gynaecological examination. They do not communicate as well as men though they are very friendly.

#### 1.9. *Community Organization and Development*

The village has mass organizations such as the Fatherland Front, the Women's Union, the Farmers' Association, the Veterans Association, and the Youth Union.

There are also production groups established to assist each other in production.

There are not many development programs here.

Program 135 and 30A provided households with cow breeds. 20 households received 20 cows and at present still have 18.

29 households received Acacia seedlings (4,000 seedlings/household). They all died.

26 households borrowed 15-30million VND at the interest rate of 6.5%/year. 3 of them were too poor to pay the interest. 8 households fell within the scope of the project lending at 0% interest rate, and each borrowed 5 million VND.

The poor households receive 12.5kg/month/head within 6 months.

### 1.10. *Awareness about the Planned HPP*

The FGD participants said they have heard of the project for a few months. It is said to take place in Nhan Ly. The information they received was merely rumors. There has been no official announcement.

If the project takes place, the villagers, especially children and old people, will be affected by dust and traffic insecurity. They are worried that landslide can continue happening.

### 1.11. *Additional Issues*

The area is quite flat so the infrastructure, particularly roads in the village is quite good. Some houses are built of bricks and there are bathrooms. However, public toilets have not received much attention. Children have many advantages in accessing basic services such as health care, schools, but there remain some drop-outs due to their insufficient economic conditions. There remain many poor households.

There are many people working abroad. Some have gone twice to three times. However, nearly 100% of the households are still poor

## **2 Report From FGD with Agriculture and Livestock Breeding Households**

*Mr. Nguyen Duy Phuong*

*Ms. Nguyen Thi Thu*

### **FDG summary**

The Focus Group Discussion was held on 21/01/2017 with 12 participants, 8 men and 4 women. All the participants were Kho Mu ethnicity.

List of participants, names, sex, age, ethnicities, occupations and notes of the FDG in Vietnamese were prepared by the Facilitator is enclosed to this report as an attachment.

### 2.1. *Information about the planned HPP*

Villagers have heard about the HPP plan at Nhan Ly village for few months ago but not the flooded information. Villagers' knowledge are just in the form of rumor.

If the HPP is constructed, what will affect the villagers, will they must move to another place, what is water level, the whole village have to move or just a few household near river bank? If the government pays compensation to the villagers, what will they receive, will the harvestable crops be compensated if its was already flooding?

When will the HPP be started, if there will, the villagers want to know soon enough for them to get used to their removed. If they have to move, will the new place be ensured for the villagers, how will they live?

### 2.2. *Land use*

The field produces crops in the village; the distance is about 1- 2 km. In the village there is no arable, a few household have land near river bank but can not grow anything there.

Villagers' land has been legally owned, but the field area are not. Because the households have been using this field for along time so they distinguish each household expansion and the size of the many household's arable each years. The villagers have enough field, because the expanded field from before has ensured work for family members.

The new households make their field like other households but on the old arable from their relatives. Each household works one year if the field is bad or two years if it is good. After that, if they move to another land to work then after 3 – 4 years, they will return to the first field.

The arable is on the hillside, very slope, so all culture depend on natural rain, can not use cow/buffalo or machine strength.

A few household have land near river bank but the size are not equal, mostly for crops.

### 2.3. Crops

Upland field is cultivated mainly with rice, maize, cassava and some other crops. Rice is the most important of all because it is their daily main food. So most of farm products are for villagers or cattle need.

*Upland rice:* Used land for a household is 1.5-2 ha/a year, on hill. Upland rice is a native race of rice with productivity of 1 tons/ha. Before, productivity was higher, of some 3-4 ton/ha, in unfavorable weather year, it is only 1 ton/ha. Rice is mainly for family food, not for sale because most of household in the village suffer with hunger. Rice is plant in June of Lunar year and harvest in some of September of Lunar year(preparation start from May of Lunar year) .

*Hybrid maize:* each household plants some of 15-30 kg of seed. They plant corn one crop a year, some plant less harvest about 50kg/crop, others which plant more may harvest tons of maize. Those which plant less usually use it to feed cattle.

*Cassava:* in average each household plants some of 300-1000 bushes with local race, low yield because cassava has been planted successively in many years. Cassava is mainly for pig breeding and wine cooking.

*Peanuts:* Each household harvest about 30-50kg of seeds, local people rarely keep them, instead they sell them to merchants.

*Sweet potatoes:* In favorable year, most households harvest about 100kg, the price is about 12,000 – 14,000VND/kg

Besides, the local also plant zucchini, pumpkin for food. If there are too much, merchant will buy them on the field.

The farm product is usually for sold when families need money for their daily life.

According to the FDG, the entire village is under difficult circumstance, all village suffer from hunger for at least 3 months/a year, some are about 4 – 5 months/a year. If suffer from hunger, villagers will borrow their neighbor or merchants with an interest rate: at season they borrow rice to grow and eat, the merchant then charge the fund and profit, the leftovers are for the household. Some of them strongly suggest that in unfavorable year, not only they can not pay their interest but also owe them few more years.

Beside borrowing, some households also receive subsidize from the government with the amount of: 15kg/a person with the family members times the starving months(at least 3 months, at most 6 months). Because of many difficulties, some younger are working for companies, factories or workers, builders.

### 2.4. Livestock

Livestock of the village is mainly buffalo, cow, pig, goat, chicken, duck.

- Buffalo: all village have 16 buffaloes, because they can not use buffalo strength in farm so almost big buffalos are sold to merchant at the price about 25 – 30 million VND/each.
- Cow: cow is local race, there are 40 cows in total in the village. Mainly are reproductive cattle and for selling. Number of cow in the village is reduced largely since 2015 because of disease, freeze near lunar New Year. Money from selling cow of each household is about 40 – 50 million VND/a year, they sell to merchant comes to village.
- Pig: each household has about 15 – 30 pigs, the price of the local pig race is 100.000 VND/kg, grow up naturally, without breeding food.
- Chicken: can not count the number of chickens because its lay eggs usually, the price is about 120.000VND – 150.000VND/kg
- Goat: about 5 – 7 goats/a household, the price of it is 120.000VND/kg

In the village there is no grazing land but villagers have their own tended area for cow/buffalo/goat, the villagers made fences around about 5 ha and used it for tended.

Households in village rear cattle usually for sell, if their families worship the ancestors or have a marriage ceremony then they will kill the cattle as a gift to their ancestors.

Difficulty in cattle – breeding: not enough food in winter so cattle usually have disease or freeze to die (especially time near Lunar New Year).

If cattle have a disease, villagers will cure it by their own, no need the cattle doctors helps or guide, they will buy the medicine with the seller's guide.

### **3 Report from FGD with Fishing Households**

*Mr. Le Manh Hung*

FGD summary

The Focus Group Discussion was held on 21/01/2017 with 7 participants, 5 men, 2 women. All of participants are Kho Mu ethnicity. Among them, 2 are illiterate, 1 finished grade 3, 2 finished grade 7 and 2 finished grade 9.

List of participants, names, sex, age, ethnicities, occupations and notes of the FGD in Vietnamese prepared by the Facilitator and Note Taker is enclosed to this report as an attachment.

#### *3.1. Knowledge about the planned HPP*

Villagers have heard about the HPP for months. They heard that the HPP is to be constructed at Nhan Ly, but never heard about submergence, not sure. They only heard about impacts in Nhan Ly. There are villagers cutting tree for a path from graveyard to near Muong Tip but never heard about the HPP.

The wish to know whether the HPP will cause impact to villagers. They wish to be informed in prior, they should know how crop will be affected. They wish to hear officially by means of meetings so as the project staff or commune authority will make official announcement.

#### *3.2. Boat use*

No boat in the village, they do not travel by boat.

The village is located near commune center, so travelling is by motorbike.

#### *3.3. Fishing*

Villagers do not go fishing.

#### *3.4. Equipment, Fish species and Habitats*

No fishery.

The village is located close to the river bank. There is a section which is now sliding and now Nam Mo HPP Company is strengthening this slide section. Though locating closely on the river bank, but villagers do not plant or collect vegetable from river bank because water causes submergence up to location near houses so there is no land for cultivation, no land for anything to grow.

### **4 Report from FGD with Households Using Forest Resources**

**FGD summary**

The Focus Group Discussion was held on 13/01/2017 with 8 participants, 4 men and 4 women. All of participants are Kho Mu ethnicity.

List of participants, names, sex, age, ethnicities, occupations and notes of the FGD in Vietnamese prepared by the Facilitator and Note Taker is enclosed to this report as an attachment.

#### 4.1. *Knowledge about the planned HPP*

Villagers have heard about the HPP plan at Nhan Ly village for few months ago but not the flooded information. Villagers' knowledge are just in the form of rumor.

If the HPP is constructed, what will affect the villagers, will they must move to another place, what is water level, the whole village have to move or just a few household near river bank? If the government pays compensation to the villagers, what will they receive; will the harvestable crops be compensated if it was already flooding?

When will the HPP be started, if there will, the villagers want to know soon enough for them to get used to their removed. If they have to move, will the new place be ensured for the villagers, how will they live?

The wish to know whether the HPP will cause impact to villagers. They wish to be informed in prior, they should know how crop will be affected. They wish to hear officially by means of meetings so as the project staff or commune authority will make official announcement. It must be in writing paper and map for easier reading and remember.

#### 4.2. *Forest use*

The village has protection forest and production forest, men and women go to forest with different purposes:

- Men frequently go to forest to work as logging laborer, to collect timber to build house, and hunting. Sometimes they go to collect timber 2km from home, 3h to go because of difficult accessibility.
- Women usually go to forest to collect firewood, vegetable, bamboo shoot, herbs, spicy herb for daily need.
- In protection forest, there are lots of big trees, but villagers are prohibited to exploit timber, cutting tree there. Protection forest is estimated as abundant and diversify in forestry resources. Last year the village was paid 9 million VND for forest protection. This amount will be added partially to the village fund and the rest is divided evenly to household per individual member.
- Production forest of the village is 65 ha large, each household has 2ha, 1 household uses some of 40kg seed and harvest 50 bags, each bag weights 45-46 kg, depending on weather. Villagers usually cultivate rice, corn, cassava, sweet potato and vegetable.

Forest products are: bird, rat, bamboo rat, wild chicken, boar, snake, deer, and squirrel. Wild vegetable, bamboo shoot, mushroom and herbs are also abundant too.

- Timber is exploited for house building, making barn, or to sell if they collect many. Decay timber or branches are for firewood. Now not many timber left in the forest so timber collection is limited. They must buy when they need.
- Wild animal is mainly hunted for food of family, and sell when they hunt lots. Hunted animal is sold to people in/outside of the village or to trader. Wild animal is hunted every day under villagers' demand.
- Herbs are abundant in the forest and are used for curing. They can sell if they collect lots. Herbs will be processed differently depending on illness, such as drying, cooking, boiling, and grinding. Some is boiling; some is put in wine, or to cover on the hurt. Herbs are available all year round such as stemona tuberosa root, multiflorous knotweed, balenophora fungosa, smilax. There are many villagers know about herbs and usually go to collect. Many pass to children but if other people need to know they must offer something. The village elder, Mr. Cut Van Quen, knows well herbs to cure hurt, stomach ache, liver...
- Graveyard is located closely to main road of the village, they cannot remember how many graves there are. Graveyard is located some of 1km from the village, taking 15 minutes to go. This sacred place of the village, no one shall be violated.

#### 4.3. *Hunting*

FGD participant said that, the forest is abundant with wild animal including rat, deer, bird, boar, snake, wild chicken, squirrel, etc... Animal which is usually hunted and sold is rat and bamboo rat because there are many in the forest. Those hunts lot will sell to people in need in/outside the village.

Hunting tools are trap, net, crossbow and catapult.

Those hunts lot will have meat to eat daily, otherwise they will have to eat every 2-5 days.

#### 4.4. *Forest products*

**List of timber and non-timber products and their usage**

Collected forest products	Frequency	Harvesting season	Quantity (if information)	Significance 1=very important 2=second important 3=the least important	For sale Y/N	Price//Kg or per product (if selling)
Bamboo shoot	1-2 time/day	Rainy season		1	1	10-150,000/kg
Forest vegetable	1-3 time/day	All year round		1	1	5-10,000/bundle
Mushroom	1-2 time/day	Rainy season		2	1	20-350,000/kg
Wood ear mushroom	1-2 time/day	Rainy season		3	1	30-150,000/kg
Spicy herbs	1-2 time/week	All year round		2	2	
Herbs	1-2 time/day	All year round		1	1	30-500,000/kg
Timber for house building	1-3 week	When building house		1	1	500-35 million/log/m3
Firewood	1-2 day/time	All year round		1	1	10-50,000/bundle
Rat	1-2 time/day	All year round		1	1	10-50,000/one
bird	1-2 time/day	All year round		2	2	30-1,500,000/one
Deer	1-3 month/time	All year round		3	2	
Snake	1-2 time/week	All year round		3	2	
Boar	6-12 month/time	Harvesting season		3	1	100-150,000/kg
Bamboo rat	1-2 time/day	All year round		2	1	50-300,000/kg
Squirrel	2-4 day/time	All year round		2	1	30-50,000/one
Wild chicken	1-2 week/time	All year round		2	1	70-90,000/kg

## **5 Report from FGD with Women**

*Ms. Tran Tuy Hoa*

*Ms. Nguyen Thanh Huong*

### **FGD summary**

The Focus Group Discussion was held on 21/01/2017 with 11 participants. All of participants are Kho Mu ethnicity. Among which, 3 illiterate, 1 finished grade 2, 1 finished grade 3, 1 finished grade 5, 1 finished grade 6 and 3 finished grade 12.

List of participants, names, sex, age, ethnicities, occupations and notes of the FGD in Vietnamese prepared by the Facilitator and Note Taker is enclosed to this report as an attachment.

#### *5.1. Knowledge about the planned HPP*

There was a survey team came to the village but villagers did not know what they did, did not know where and when the HPP will be constructed.

Because they do not know anything about the HPP so they do not know how to answer and what to ask.

Villagers wish that before implementation, the villager should know about extent of impact, they expect the project information inform of leaflet which is given to the village head so he can tell them later. The best way is to perform meeting in this way so they will know about the project. They wish to know what the HPP will do for them.

#### *5.2. Population, ethnicity and women leaders*

Normally, people of which ethnicity will marry to the same ethnicity, but sometimes there is Kho Mu marry to Thai people in the same village or in other village but same commune. There are some women came here because of marriage with men in the village such as from Xop Phe, Ta Ca, Muong Ai, Nam Can, etc... In recent year, there is only one woman married to Laos men, no one married to Chinese or exporting laborer. There is one man from Bao Nam commune married to woman of the village and stay.

There are two women taking part in the commune women union: 1 leader and 1 deputy leader, responsibility for popularizing programs relating to women, social life, reflecting wishes of women.

There is no women leadership, teacher or working out of the village, only 02 small business households.

Women in the village usually exchange with women in other villages of the commune. It is 3km from the village to the commune center, but they go there usually when they have work to do such as doing paper works for their children at school, birth certificate, health checking. They go to the district mainly to visit relative, health checking. Women union leadership go there for regular meeting or training course.

#### *5.3. Health and nutrition*

The village has 4 water tanks which were constructed by the Government, taking water from ravine, but piping is usually broken down without repair, rehabilitation so not so many water for using.

Women and children usually bath at tanks or in the river when the tank is empty and they take water home from ravine. Some of 8-9 households, who are far from the tank, take water from ravine. In a year, August and September are months villagers must take water from ravine to use, the furthest distance is 1km and more women taking water than men.

Common illness of women are headache, flue, cold, back pain, stomach ache and gynecological trouble. Children usually suffer diarrhea, tooth ache, foot and mouth disease in summer, eyes sore in winter. They usually use herbs to cure, except severe case only, which will go to hospital to cure.

Ill children are taken to clinic by parents bringing with health care insurance and they do not have to pay.

In recent year, pregnant women usually go to commune clinic to check thanks to favorable road condition connecting the village with the commune. Health care staff usually give them iron pill. Health care for pregnant women is taken care by women and they pay attention to the checking during pregnancy. In 2015, 2016, there are up to 90% young pregnant women registered and delivered at clinic, some went straight to district hospital to deliver because they were afraid of dangerous to mother and child. 3 years ago, there was a woman deliver at Muong Xen hospital but died after delivery, reason unknown.

Annually the clinic set up a fix day in month for vaccine injection on children. Besides, children is given with worm cleaning pill once a year, vitamin A twice a year and milk under School Milk program. During such periods, the village management board will receive and then deliver to households having children at the age of supporting.

There is one family (old) collect herbs from forest to cure illness such as: heart, liver, stomach ache, if the ill is cured, the family must pay to the quack 120 thousand VND and a chicken, a bottle of wine for thanksgiving but nothing if not cured.

Gynecological checking is done once a year, but women go few because they afraid or because their family have event on the same day. They go checking only when they cannot stand or they cure themselves by herbs.

There are some drug dependences in the village because when they work out they could not control and be affected by bad people. No HIV/AIDS case.

Children now are fed better than before, but still some malnutrition children because of mother who had not enough food during pregnancy or iron pill or prevention injection.

#### *5.4. Education*

Thanks to the fact that the village is located near commune so children learning is paid with more attention. Every child at school age go to school except defected child. But there is still school dropping phenomenon; they drop usually at age of 10-15, more female than male.

There is kindergarten school with 1 teacher per 15 children. Rice is contributed 4kg/school term by parents; parents will alternately send 2 people a day to kindergarten to cook the food which has been purchased by the teacher.

There is also primary school at the village with grade 1 to grade 5 (1 combined class because of few child, with 1 children only), 4 teachers including 3 official teachers and 1 short-term teacher. All of teachers are Kinh.

Secondary school is located at the commune. It is boarding school for villages far from commune to stay. The village has 10 children studying a secondary school. Secondary school fee is paid by the Government to poor household in difficult region.

High school is located at Muong Xen, there is one child from the village studying there, school fee is reduced, family must pay 70,000 VND/month (poor household standard).

Some of 60% women in the village finished grade 9 and dropped school then to help parents in cultivation and to get married.

Women in the village communicated in Kho Mu and Thai, and they can do fluently in Vietnamese, except some people above 50 who cannot or very few communicate in Vietnamese (listen but not speaking).

2 years ago, women in the village attended to a training course on how to take care of babies and how to use properly latrine. 1/3 of households in the village have bath room, some has latrine after that training course.

The head of the village women union has been trained on gender equality twice at the commune and then told members. The women union of the village meet regularly every three months.



Villagers also have demand on bank loan to develop economy so the village head on behalf of them borrow from the bank for villager. Each household in average can borrow 10-30 million VND in 3 year term with interest rate of 0.65% per year. 1/11 FGD participant borrowed bank loan for household economic development, in her case is raising cow. Besides, some households borrow to export labor to Taiwan, Malaysia with a loan of 30 million VND. There were two people borrowing, they left for 4 years and backed, including 1 woman at 30.

#### 5.5. *Cultivation, forest and river resources utilization*

Most of women go to upland field with men, there is some elder stop doing because of age and strength too. They stay at home to take care of their grand children. Household in the village goes to upland field every day, few stays back. Only who can ask grandparents to take care of grandchild so they go to the field, set up a hut to stay there. They only go back after harvesting. Besides planting rice, peanut, corn on the field, some household raise pig, cow, buffalo and goat on the field too.

Every day women go to forest, to river bank to collect wild vegetable for family meal, Vietnamese name unknown but what every cow can eat so human can eat too. Some household plants vegetable in home garden such as mustard green and spicy herbs.

Women cook 3 meals a day, with vegetable most of the time, only 1-2 times a week they have meat, fish or chicken.

In average each household cultivates annually with productivity as below:

- Rice: 30 – 40 kg seed/crop/household harvesting 30 – 40 bags (30-35kg/bag);
- Peanut: 10kg seed / household;

Some of 30% household in the village raise pig, each has 2-3 pigs, each household has 3-5 cows. Chicken is usually suffering disease so most household raise for family food.

When need cash, households in the village will sell rice, peanut to have cash to buy family tools or daily food. Trader will come to the village to buy or some people on the way to Muong Xen to buy things will bring products with them to sell there.

Besides, households in the village go fishing for family demand. They sell only when they catch lot to households in/outside the village or to trader who come to the village to buy. But, some households said that, in the last 4 years, no fish at all because the flow has been stopped by HPPs, fish dies because of wood, timber flowing on the flow.

The commune is benefited from program 135 and 30A which support 2 poor households in the village with a cow each (the program will alternately support to household voted by the village). When a household is voted, the program will contact with commune and village head to receive on behalf of the household.

There are many poor household in the village, besides program supporting cow, the Government annually support to household in December 50kg of rice per household.

There is some household weaving cloth in free time when they do not go to the field for cultivation.

#### 5.6. *Other information and reflections*

The village is located on a quite flat location so infrastructure and accessibility of villagers are quite good. Some households built brick latrine and separated bath room, but public sanitation has not been paid with good attention. Children though having favorable in approaching with basic services such as health care, school, but still some drops school due to unsecured household economic condition. Number of poor household is still high.

Comments by women group:

- If the HPP is developed, villagers must know policy on compensation which shall be suitable with the income sources affected by the project.
- School and access road must be constructed.

## **6 Report from FGD with Ethnic Minority Leaders/Elders**

### **FGD summary**

The Focus Group Discussion was held on 21/01/2017 with 12 participants, 8 men and 4 women. All of participants are Kho Mu ethnicity. Their ages vary between 26 and 72.

List of participants, names, sex, age, ethnicities, occupations and notes of the FGD in Vietnamese prepared by the Facilitator and Note Taker is enclosed to this report as an attachment.

#### *6.1. Knowledge about the planned HPP*

Villagers have heard about the HPP for months. They heard that the HPP is to be constructed at Nhan Ly, but never heard about submergence, not sure. They only heard about impacts in Nhan Ly.

There are villagers cutting tree for a path from graveyard to near Muong Tip but never heard about the HPP.

The wish to know whether the HPP will cause impact to villagers. They wish to be informed in prior, they should know how crop will be affected. They wish to hear officially by means of meetings so as the project staff or commune authority will make official announcement.

#### *6.2. Population, ethnic minority and ethnic minority leaders*

There are 35 households and 179 individual in the village, Kho Mu ethnicity, but there is one Thai woman who married to Kho Mu men, no Kinh ethnicity.

The village was here from 1988, after separation from Binh Son 1 because it was so crowded. Before it was Ca Nhan village, 3 villages made in to Binh Son 1 village then separating in to Binh Son 1, Binh Son 2 and Nhan Cu village. All are Kho Mu. From Nhan Cu to Binh Son 1 village is some of 5km, from the previous Binh Son 1 to new Binh Son 1 is some of 2km. They do not know how many household is there in Binh Son 1 village, at least 90 households, Binh Son 2 village has some of 75 households. Nhan Cu has less.

They have relatives in Binh Son 1; Binh Son 1 and Binh Son 2 are brother and sister but they were separating in three villages in 1988 because it was too crowded, no land for cultivation. They left without support from the Government at that time. They select themselves location and decided to move here. When they moved in, they offered worship to ghost, which is unavoidable, building a temple, killing a pig, offering the pig. At the first time there was a Lu name family.

Now the village has Cut, Lo, Hoa, Moong, Lu, Chich clan. Lo clan offers pig, Chich offers chicken, Lu offers pig, Moong offers chicken, Hoa offers chicken, Cu offers chicken or pig. The most crowded clans are Lo and Cut; Lo clan has 50%. People of the same Lo clan will not married to each other, but it is ok for Cu and Mong clans.

It is allowable for child of father's younger sister marry to child of mother's younger brother, but they are free to love. But now if someone prefers not to stay at the girl's family after marriage they do not have to, but if they stay with each other before wedding party the husband must stay at the girl's family, offering the girl's family a pig and an amount of some 3 million VND, but it is fine if no money, two pigs of some 100kg each are fine. This is to thank the girl's family for raising her. Wedding party should invite whole village, killing a cow, eating in two days, of which one and a half is in the girl's family, 1 day in the boy's family. Villagers contribute 50-200 thousand VND to the wedding party as a gift to the new couple.

No migration from this village to other, only by marriage, but not yet to any Kinh.

The village has elder. His name is Cut Van Quen, 70 years old. The village elder is voted by villagers, who must be respected, beloved. The village elder is good at cultivation, garden, knitting, knows how to worship, funeral, birth anniversary, checking for good day,

etc... He can do so many works. Any conflict in the village will be settled by the village elder.

### 6.3. *Land and forest*

Residential land is furnished with land use right certificate. The protection forest last year, the village was paid 9 million VND for protecting that forest.

Production forest of the village is 65 ha large, each household has 2ha, 1 household uses some of 40kg seed and harvest 50 bags, each bag weights 45-46 kg, depending on weather. When reclaiming the upland field, selecting land requires no worship, only when harvesting, or praying rice spirit, offering pig or chicken is up to the household, but must have a wind jar. The village offers to worship a year, in July and in October. Before seeding they offer worship, before harvesting they offer worship too. Each household offer a small amount, any livestock is just fine, even with wild animal they hunted. The village elder is the one offering worship in the temple.

#### *Role of elders/leader in land system*

Head of clan has no role in land system.

#### *Tradition/ritualism in relating to land acquisition*

Tradition/ritualism/cultural issues/special ceremonies relating to land, forest, river

Sacred forest is 0.5 ha large where prohibiting to exploit, cut tree and hunting but livestock breeding is allowable here.

The village worship is performed once every year in one day. After seeding, when the rice bush has grown up as high as a hand, Kho Mu will offer the worship. The village worship is performed under traditional custom. Village head and wizard will discuss with villager to select a good day and things to offer. Offered things must include: cow or pig, chicken, wine, cloth weaved by the ethnicity with 4 colors (green, black, white, red), sticky rice, jewelry (ring, neck ring made of silver), two women clothes and some other things.

#### *Animal/trees/crops of cultural/spirit values*

There is no animal, tree or crops of economic or spirit values need to be protected in the village.

In case of forest, every month, villagers go to forest once to exploit products such as taking timber for building house, taking bamboo shoot and trapping animal. Nowadays villagers stop using gun in hunting because it is prohibited by the authority, they use only trap to hunt animal and therefore they can trap animal like rat, squirrel, bird, etc...

### 6.4. *Spirits, graves and other sacred places*

Ghost forest (graveyard): in custom of local people they will not move grave, if water causes submergence, they will organize a worship at the village temple to inform the god of ghost forest and offer a worship at the ghost forest and invite spirits to a new place.

Each village has its temple to worship gods of Kho Mu people. When an individual in a village die, worship must be done offering the river god (to bring ghost home), thing to offer must be chicken, wine... Offered things must be left behind after worship.

The graveyard is located next to road, 1-2 km far or 10-15 minutes on foot. Ban Canh HPP causes no impact to the village graveyard. If it is submerged, worship must be offered. Kho Mu bury once, no repair will be acceptable.

When someone die, they kill pig, or kill cow if they have. The death is placed in middle of the house, heading into the house, offering chicken, pig for one day. The animal will be cut off head and buried together with the death and some properties such as bow, clothes, cooker and a small chicken. There are lots of avoidances, no eating fruits. When they come back from the funeral they must worship birth of the family member so as their spirit will stay with them, not with the death. The household master will keep off wedding, party

for a year, and stay at home. Before if someone die, they take off roof, but not now, or taking off for 2-3 days then when they offer birth worship they will cover back again.

#### 6.5. *Other information and reflections*

Because of time table which is tight and due to the village location where accessibility is difficult. There was no notice in prior about the survey team, when we came, villagers have gone, the discussion was performed with participation of men only, no women therefore no comments from women were collected.

### **3.6.4 NONGHED DISTRICT**

#### **3.6.4.1 Livelihoods Report**

Livelihoods reports are based on the data and information collected in January 2017 in communes and through focus group discussions and key informant interviews in villages to be affected by the Nam Mo 1 Hydropower project.

#### **1 *Nam Mo 1 HPP and its Expected Impacts on Nonghed District***

- (vi) Nam Mo 1 HPP is located in Nam Mo River with the coordinates of the centerline of the reservoir as 19°24'44" N and 104°04'46" E in the Earth coordinate system and Đ1(2,147,545.443m; Y=429,569.684m) and Đ2 (X=2,147,206.578m; Y=429,117.113m) in the Vietnamese coordinate system VN2000. It is located in Nhan Ly village, Nonghed District, Ky Son District, Nghe An Province. The reservoir is about 36.2km long starting from Nhan Ly village to Xop Tip village of Muong Ai Commune.
- (vii) The reservoir is about 36.2km long starting from Nhan Ly village to Xop Tip village of Muong Ai Commune. Nonghed is part of Xiangkhoang of Laos. It is located 1km far from Nam Mo river and oppsite Ta Do village of Muong Tip Commune, Ky Son District, Vietnam. Nammuang village of Nonghed district will be affected when the water in the reservoir raises.

#### **2 *Land Types, Land Availability and Land Use in Nonghed District***

##### **Land use of Nonghed District**

Upland fields are located from the river bank and stretches about 3-5km along the stream. Land is owned by the community. The village head is the person in charge. They decide their cultivation areas based on their labour source and demand for food. The village does not have any land limits. There are no disputes over land because the land fund of the village is large. Thus, the fallow period is 5-6 years.

Agricultural land is allocated to clans, and households cultivate within their clan's area.

There are three forest categories, i.e., (i) protection forest, (ii) conservation forest, and (iii) production forest. It is forbidden to exploit any forest products in the two first forests, which are under the management of the State and supervised by specialized agencies. The citizens are allowed to collect timber in the last forest category to build houses and public constructions such as schools or community houses.

Newly separated households or new immigrants share the land fund of the village, within the area of the village or the clans. The village heads and the groups of elder people are responsible for land allocation in such cases. Due to the small population and the present

land fund, household separation does not have any impacts on the general agricultural land fund.

Water surface area: There is no data. Namuang villagers, however, have a fish conservation area in the stream around the village.

### Land ownership

*Swidden land:* Cultivation depends on rainfall. The people practice monoculture of upland rice, maize, and cassava and do not intercrop other short-day crops among them. They cultivate one crop/year. The planting season is from June to November. The land plot is left fallow after rainy season. The fallow period lasts 5-6 years.

*Forest:* 70-80% of the forest area of the village is covered by protection forest or conservation forest, which are categorized as monsoon forests of mixed evergreen with many valuable wood types in group 1 and group 2. Production forests account for a small proportion of the total forest area of the village. Part of this area is used for cultivation of upland rice and maize.

### 3 Livelihoods in the Areas to be Affected by the HPP

Due to the location in the mountainous and remote areas in Nonghed District, the people depend much on agriculture and forestry. According to the statistics of the district, the population dependent on agriculture accounts for 100%.

**Table 1: Summary of livelihoods of villages in Nonghed District**

Livelihoods	Status	Purpose	Significance
Agriculture			
Upland rice	Local seeds One crop/year Traditional cultivation method Low and unstable yields	For domestic consumption	1
Maize	Hybrid seeds One crop/year Extensive cultivation Low yield	90% for sale 10% for livestock breeding	2
Cassava	Local seeds Extensive cultivation Low yield One crop in two years	For livestock breeding For winemaking	3
Vegetables	Mainly in Thai community Small scale Cultivation along the river or around the houses	For domestic consumption	3
Livestock breeding			
Cows, buffaloes	Free-range Shortage of fodder Poor veterinarian services High death rate due to diseases	For sale for investment in house construction and children's education	1
Pigs	Local breeds Free range Out of disease control High death rate	For sale	1
Poultry	Small scale Out of disease control High annual death rate	For food For sale when large production	2

Livelihoods	Status	Purpose	Significance
Aquaculture			
Fish conservation area	Fishing is forbidden	Allowed to fish in festivals	2
Fishing	Regular fishing	For domestic consumption Rarely for sale	2
Forestry			
Timber collecting	Collect timber from protection forests and production forests	For sale to Vietnamese traders	1
Non-timber forest production collection	Collect: wild vegetables, bamboo shoots, mushrooms, herbal plants Hunt: wild boars, squirrels, birds, mice	For domestic consumption	1

Source: FGDs January 2017

## Agriculture

### Crops

Crops	Average yield (ton/ha)	Significance
Upland rice	2,7-3,0	1
Hybrid maize	5-5,5	2
Cassava	20-24	3
Vegetables	N.A.	2

Note: (\*) FDGs findings

Upland rice: it is the main crop. The villagers cultivate one crop/year. The yield is unstable, about 1 ton/ha when the weather is bad; otherwise, it can be 2-3 ton/ha. Each household cultivates 20kg of rice seeds/one crop. There are 8 people/households. The rice is kept for domestic consumption, not for sale.

Maize: Each household cultivates 5-5.5kg of local seeds. 100% of the production is sold to the market. For 2.800-3.000VND/kg (1,400kip/kg). One household cultivates 60kg of seeds/crop. Each 20kg of seeds produces 10ton of maize.

Cassava: Each household intercroops cassava on the fields. The production is not for sale but for livestock breeding.

Vegetables: Vegetables are planted around houses and along streams. The production is for domestic consumption and for livestock breeding.

The villagers still apply a traditional method, i.e. “dig holds, plant seeds”, in cultivation; they do not have any new techniques. Due to the high slope of the area, no cattle or machines can be used on the fields.

There is no agriculture extension worker.

## Livestock breeding

Livestock	Amount	Significance
Cows	300	1
Buffaloes	15	1
Pigs	230	2
Chicken	700	3

- Cows & buffaloes: Each has 3-5 cows/buffaloes. Some have 50. The death rate is low thanks to the district vet. The people's awareness of disease prevention and treatment is also good. Cows and buffaloes are free range. In the forests or on the fields. There is a fenced zone for cattle during harvest. After harvest, they will be free range again. A grown up buffalo is sold for 30-40million VND; a cow 15-20million VND. Each household raising cattle can sell 1-2 cows or buffaloes/year.
- Pigs: The village has 230 pigs. Each household has about 4-5 pigs, mostly local breeds. Each sells 1-3 pigs/year. Some sell 5-7 pigs. There are 5-7 households raising hybrid pigs; each has 4-5 ones. Local breeds are free range and can be sold for 90-100,000VND/kg; hybrid ones are, however, raised in pigsties, and can be sold for 20-30,000VND/kg.
- Poultry: The whole village has over 700 fowls. Each household has from 10 to 20 chickens, usually local breeds. They are mostly free range; they are raised for food, rarely for sale. The selling price ranges 80-100,000VND/kg.

## Forestry

The village is surrounded by the forests, only about 500m away. The villagers do not know how many ha of forests they have. They just know it is large. They need to have permission of the district to collect timber, either for the use of their households or the whole village. When the village needs timber, each household has one representative to participate in collecting wood.

The villagers obey the State's regulations on collecting timber. However, many Vietnamese encroach their forests and steal timber; as a result, many villagers then do the same thing for benefits.

The villagers go to the forests everyday. Women collect vegetables and bamboo shoots, which are plentiful during rainy season (from June to August), for food, not for sale. Men collect firewood.

There is no grassland.

The villagers usually catch wild boars, mice, and Muntiacus for food. They go hunting year-round when they have time. When they can catch much, they share with their siblings or reserve the meat by drying it.

## Fishery/ River Resources Use

The village has no boat. The villagers travel by motorbike or on foot if the distance is short. They do not rent boat for fishing or transporting goods either. Sometimes the villagers also go fishing. Men cast nets in some shallows near the riverbank. Women catch fish using baskets. In general, they catch enough fish for their daily meals.

When the catch is large, they also sell. Mostly they sell Anguilliformes. About 30% of the households sometimes sell fish; they catch Anguilliformes at night in December and bring the fish to Nonghed to sell for 50,000kip/kg. The catch sometimes can be 10kg if they are lucky. They eat small fish right on the day of catch. They dry bigger fish to reserve them.

There are Bagarius rutilus, Anguilliformes, Hemibagrus guttatus, Pisodonophis and Gobiiformes in the stream and the river near the village. However, it is forbidden to catch fish in the stream area from the village to the border guard station. Only when there are festivals or the district officers come, the village head will assign some men to catch fish.

It is forbidden to practice electrofishing or use bombs. If someone infringes the rule, they will be brought to the elder group to pay a fine.

The villagers do not cultivate along the river, but they collect wild vegetables and mosses to eat.

### Trade and business

*Small businesses:* No one runs any private businesses. All products are bought from Vietnam.

### Labour

*Non-agriculture activities:* No one migrates for work.

## 4 Expected Impacts on Livelihoods

According to Nam Mo 1 HPP planning, hereunder are possible impacts:

- (i) Resettlement due to the reservoir's impacts.
- (ii) Agriculture will be affected considerably due to the permanent acquisition of production land in the five villages given that land for cultivation has already been limited.

The livelihoods of the villages in NoongHet District can be summarized as follows

**Table 2: Summary of expected livelihoods impacts**

Village	Expected impact	Rationale and Magnitude* for impact
Namuang		
	It is estimated that the village will be relocated due to the reservoir's impacts.	H
	It is estimated that their production land will be lost since it is located along the river and streams.	M

Note: (\*) Magnitude: Low=L, Medium=M, High=H

## 5 Other information and reflections

The report is written based on the general information collected from the district and the FGDs in Namuang village.

Although the statistics might not be completely accurate, the information provided by FDGs can be used to assess the livelihoods and production system of the villages in the project area.



### 3.6.4.2 Namuang Village – 15 January

#### LIST OF PARTICIPANTS OF GROUP DISCUSSION

Date 1/15/17

Village Namuang

No.	Name	Sex		Age	Occupation	Ethnicity
		Male	Female			
I.	Agriculture and Livestock Breeding					
1	Say Kham	x		30	Farmer	Kho Mu
2	Moong Kham Say	x		32	Farmer	Kho Mu
3	Moong Xa Van	x		22	Farmer	Kho Mu
4	Moong Bien	x		34	Farmer	Kho Mu
5	Cut Van Phon	x		22	Farmer	Kho Mu
6	Cut Kham Sinh	x		56	Farmer	Kho Mu
7	Loong Van Xi	x		40	Farmer	Kho Mu
8	Say Tha	x		20	Farmer	Kho Mu
II.	Use of Forest					
1	Moong Kham Phon	x		56	Farmer	Kho Mu
2	Say Phon	x		30	Farmer	Kho Mu
3	Cut Van Sang	x		31	Farmer	Kho Mu
4	Cut Kham Duyet	x		34	Farmer	Kho Mu
5	Moong Phon Tieng	x		51	Farmer	Kho Mu
6	Cut Thi Kham		x	57	Farmer	Kho Mu
7	Moong Kham Ven	x		25	Farmer	Kho Mu
8	Say Vin	x		42	Farmer	Kho Mu
9	Nang Then Som		x	40	Farmer	Kho Mu
III.	Aquaculture - Use of River					
1	Moong Xa Van	x		49	Farmer	Kho Mu
2	Say Phon Tha	x		33	Farmer	Kho Mu
3	Loong Van My	x		45	Farmer	Kho Mu
4	Nang Bien		x	51	Farmer	Kho Mu
5	Nang Phon		x	40	Farmer	Kho Mu
6	Moong Phon Van	x		32	Farmer	Kho Mu
7	Moong Van Xuc	x		38	Farmer	Kho Mu
IV.	Woman Group					
1	Nang Moon		x	32	Farmer	Kho Mu
2	Nang Dung		x	24	Farmer	Kho Mu
3	Nang En		x	52	Farmer	Kho Mu
4	Nang Keo		x	25	Farmer	Kho Mu

No.	Name	Sex		Age	Occupation	Ethnicity
		Male	Female			
5	Nang Soong		x	36	Farmer	Kho Mu
6	Nang Then My		x	44	Farmer	Kho Mu
7	Nang Son		x	22	Farmer	Kho Mu
8	Nang Som		x	30	Farmer	Kho Mu
V.	Elder - Ethnic Minority Group					
1	Phung Xa Van	x		55	Farmer	Kho Mu
2	Say Phon	x		32	Farmer	Kho Mu
3	Moong Xuc	x		31	Farmer	Kho Mu
4	Loong Bien	x		60	Farmer	Kho Mu
5	Moong Thong Xa	x		68	Farmer	Kho Mu
6	Cut Van Sinh	x		70	Farmer	Kho Mu
7	Moong Van Phon	x		58	Farmer	Kho Mu
8	Moong Van Lay	x		63	Farmer	Kho Mu

## 1 Village Summary Report

Village baseline reports are based on the data and information collected through focus group discussions and key informant interviews in villages to be affected by the Nam Mo 1 HPP in January 2017. Each village report summarizes the information given in Village FGD Reports and achieved from key informants.

### 1.1. Location and General Conditions of the Village

Na Muong is part of Nonghed District, Xiangkhuang Province in Lao PDR. It is located about 1km from the bank of Nam Mo river and opposite Ta Do village of Muong Tip Commune, Ky Son District, Nghe An Province, Vietnam. The road to the village has high slope. It is accessible by motorbike only when it is not rainy. Otherwise, the village can be accessed by waterway.

The village is located 22km far from Nonghed Province. The villagers can go to the Province in dry season by motorbike.

The houses in the village are wooden stilt ones featuring Kho Mu style. They are smaller and lower than Thai stilt houses. There are 2 houses made of clay with some wooden interior walls, somehow similar to H'Mong's houses. The houses are numbered. Each house has a sign with the house number and its address, which are as significant as a person's ID and written in the permanent resident booklet.

There are 3 public water tanks built in 2002. There is no electricity in the village. Some households use solar energy provided by Lao government under sponsorship of a Chinese organization.

There are no toilets. The villagers graze livestock freely. The land fund is large. The population is thin. The village looks quite clean in general. There is little waste around the village.

### 1.2. *Population*

There are 34 households with 224 people. 100% of villagers are Khomu people.

About 60% of the households suffer from hunger, in about 3-4 months.

26 households, 56% of the total number, are poor.

The reasons for the poverty are: (i) high slope of land so the yield is low; (ii) loss of harvest due to long lasting droughts; (iii) no access roads so there is no trade.

There are few divorces. Five years ago a Vietnamese woman, aged 25 and married, went to China through Vietnam.

There are 5 widows-headed households. Four of the women have small children at the age of primary school and secondary school.

### 1.3. *Village History and Migration*

The village was established in a higher location long time ago; the date is unknown. It has been moved to the present place since 1994. Some Lao Thowng women came here for marriage, but the female villagers do not migrate for marriage.

About 6 households moved to Xiangkuang to look for jobs because it was said that there were many tourists there and, thus, more employment opportunities. However, there has been no one moving there for the past 5 years.

### 1.4. *Land Availability and Land Use*

Upland fields are located from the river bank and stretch about 3-5km along the stream.

The total area of upland fields of each household is 2ha/year. They do not have paddy fields.

The swidden areas feature a high slope, so people have difficulties in cultivation, i.e. they cannot use buffaloes/cows. They basically practice slash-and-burn cultivation, then dig holes and plant seeds. They cultivate one crop and leave the land fallow for 3 crops, i.e. 10-12 years depending on the households' decisions.

The households have received land use right certificates for residential land with the area of about 1000m<sup>2</sup> but none for production land. Production land is under management of both village heads and village elders. Due to the large area of production land and the poor quality of the soil, the local people can decide on their own where to cultivate, and there is hardly any dispute over land. In addition, it is also the rule of the village that no household can stop the others from cultivating on some plots just because they do not have enough labour to work there.

Newly established households can consult the village head for the location of their production land; however, they can also decide on their own where to cultivate.

The villagers also grow vegetables around their houses.

It is said that 10% of the swidden land of the village, particularly the area along the river and the stream, is expected to be inundated.

The villagers do not use land along the river for cultivation. However, cattle can graze there, but just a few because the majority are raised in the forests or on the fields.

## 1.5. Livelihoods and labour

### Agriculture

Main crops are rice, maize, cassava, peanuts. The villagers also grow beans, winter melons, and some vegetables. They have various sources of income, i.e. cultivation, livestock breeding, and hunting.

#### Crops:

Crops	Average yield (ton/ha)	Significance
Upland rice	2,7-3,0	1
Hybrid maize	5-5,5	2

- Upland rice: it is the main crop. The villagers cultivate one crop/year. The yield is unstable, about 1 ton/ha when the weather is bad; otherwise, it can be 2-3 ton/ha. Each household cultivates 20kg of rice seeds/one crop. There are 8 people/households. The rice is kept for domestic consumption, not for sale.
- Maize: Each household cultivates 5-5.5kg of local seeds. 100% of the production is sold to the market. For 2.800-3.000VND/kg (1,400kip/kg). One household cultivates 60kg of seeds/crop. Each 20kg of seeds produces 10ton of maize.
- The villagers still apply a traditional method, i.e. “dig holds, plant seeds”, in cultivation; they do not have any new techniques. Due to the high slope of the area, no cattle or machines can be used on the fields.
- There is no agriculture extension worker.

The government has to provide rice to save some households suffering from hunger. Some households have to borrow money from local businessmen with the interest rate at 25-30%.

The villagers also collect bamboo shoots for daily vegetables. However, it is only available from lunar April to July.

Livestock in the village is buffaloes, cows, pigs and chickens. It is said that cows bring the most profits in livestock breeding, followed by by pigs and chickens.

Livestock	Amount	Significance
Cows	300	1
Buffaloes	15	1
Pigs	230	2
Chicken	700	3

- Cows & buffaloes: Each has 3-5 cows/buffaloes. Some have 50. The death rate is low thanks to the district vet. The people’s awareness of disease prevention and treatment is also good. Cows and buffaloes are free range. In the forests or on the fields. There is a fenced zone for cattle during harvest. After harvest, they will be free range again. A grown up buffalo is sold for 30-40million VND; a cow 15-20million VND. Each household raising cattle can sell 1-2 cows or buffaloes/year.
- Pigs: The village has 230 pigs. Each household has about 4-5 pigs, mostly local breeds. Each sells 1-3 pigs/year. Some sell 5-7 pigs. There are 5-7 households raising hybrid pigs; each has 4-5 ones. Local breeds are free range and can be

sold for 90-100,000VND/kg; hybrid ones are, however, raised in pigsties, and can be sold for 20-30,000VND/kg.

- Poultry: The whole village has over 700 fowls. Each household has from 10 to 20 chickens, usually local breeds. They are mostly free range; they are raised for food, rarely for sale. The selling price ranges 80-100,000VND/kg.

When livestock is sick, the commune vet will come; the households then have to pay him and also for the medicine. The villagers support the vaccination program for cattle; however, the rate of cattle that get vaccinated is low since almost all area free range.

### ***Use of river resources***

The village has no boat. The villagers travel by motorbike or on foot if the distance is short. They do not rent boat for fishing or transporting goods either. Sometimes the villagers also go fishing. Men cast nets in some shallows near the riverbank. Women catch fish using baskets. In general, they catch enough fish for their daily meals.

When the catch is large, they also sell. Mostly they sell Anguilliformes. About 30% of the households sometimes sell fish; they catch Anguilliformes at night in December and bring the fish to Nonghed to sell for 50,000kip/kg. The catch sometimes can be 10kg if they are lucky. They eat small fish right on the day of catch. They dry bigger fish to reserve them.

There are Bagarius rutilus, Anguilliformes, Hemibagrus guttatus, Pisodonophis and Gobiiformes in the stream and the river near the village. However, it is forbidden to catch fish in the stream area from the village to the border guard station. Only when there are festivals or the district officers come, the village head will assign some men to catch fish.

It is forbidden to electrofish or using bombs. If someone infringes the rule, they will be brought to the elder group to pay a fine.

The villagers do not cultivate along the river, but they collect wild vegetables and mosses to eat.

### ***Forest resources use***

The village is surrounded by the forests, only about 500m away. The villagers do not know how many ha of forests they have. They just know it is large. They need to have permission of the district to collect timber, either for the use of their households or the whole village. When the village needs timber, each household has one representative to participate in collecting wood.

The villagers obey the State's regulations on collecting timber. However, many Vietnamese encroach their forests and steal timber; as a result, many villagers then do the same thing for benefits.

The villagers go to the forests everyday. Women collect vegetables and bamboo shoots, which are plentiful during rainy season (from June to August), for food, not for sale. Men collect firewood.

There is no grassland.

The villagers usually catch wild boars, mice, and Muntiacus for food. They go hunting year-round when they have time. When they can catch much, they share with their siblings or reserve the meat by drying it.

### 1.6. *Education*

The language of communication in this community is Kho Mu. Some men know Vietnamese for purchases of agricultural and forest products. However, those coming from Vietnam also communicate in Kho Mu.

The majority of the villagers know Lao. Only about 20 old people, both men and women, are illiterate.

All children at school age go to school. There is one primary school with 29 students and 2 teachers immigrating here.

There are 50 children aged under 6, but there is no kindergarten.

Secondary students have to go to the district and attend boarding school. They go home once a week to get rice. There is no tuition fee. The families only have to pay for the children's daily expenses and sometimes contribute to the class fund, about 300-400,000VND/time. There are 31 secondary students and 3 high school students. The high school is located in the district.

The children usually walk to school, and there are no drop-outs.

### 1.7. *Health and health care*

The water used in the village mainly comes from streams. They bathe at the public tap.

The villagers usually suffer from headache, flu, diarrhea, fever or temperature, while children also suffer from toothache. When the children are sick, the families bring them to Vietnam for treatment. Severe cases will be brought to the hospital in Muong Xen.

Many villagers search for herbal medicine. Almost all households have someone that knows how to cure disease. Thus, when someone is sick, they will be treated by the other villagers. The treatment is not for money, but the patients always show their gratitude with wine or chicken to the healer.

There are some malnourished children, but the number is not large because the women have paid more attention to the children's nutrition. There are only 2-3 children that are smaller than the others. It is said that the reason is the poor absorbability of their bodies. There are 50 children aged under 6 that get vaccinated every month for free. Health workers go to the village and do vaccination.

There are two village health workers (one male and one female) in the village. He is responsible for propagation and giving advice to people when they are sick. They do not give injection. The village health workers usually cooperate with district health worker to disseminate information on HIV/AIDS.

There is no HIV/AIDS victim in the village, but one male drug addict.

The women usually deliver birth at home. One severe case was sent to to the clinic in Vietnam because it is closer to go to the clinic in Muong Tip or the hospital in Muong Xen than to Nonghed.

There is no maternal death and no infant death after childbirth.

There are no midwives in the village, so it is usually the family members that assist birth delivery.

### 1.8. *Ethnic Culture and Leadership*

The elder group consists of 10 elders, 5 males and 5 females. They are usually elected; they are knowledgeable, moral and fit. They have to understand the customs and traditions of the ethnic group.

There is a temple in the village. They celebrate some ceremonies at the beginning of a new crop, before harvest, and in April on their national holidays.

Land allocation is decided by the elder group.

They are responsible for the maintenance of the ethnic customs and traditions. The women that have children without a husband are fined 3million kip, have to drink some wine but then can live their life as usual without any discrimination. They have land use right like other households. Their children can take part in all activities.

It is said that the graveyard is not going to be affected; thus, the graves are not relocated. As a result, this issue was not discussed further during all FGDs.

### 1.9. *Gender*

Though half of the elder group are female, their voices are not weighted as much as men's. The male elders make almost all significant decisions.

Men are decision makers in the households, and they are those chosen to take part in the community activities such as catching fish in the protected streams.

Boys and girls can go to school without any differences.

Single mothers are accepted in the community.

The female villagers in general rarely go out or take part in many activities like the male ones. One woman acts as deputy head of the village; another one is a member of Women's Union as well as health worker. However, there are not many activities for them like for men. It is reported that the women did not provide much information nor would they be willing to participate in any activities. The possible reason is the language barrier.

### 1.10. *Community Organization and Development*

The village has mass organizations such as militia, the party's cell (with 16 party members). The representatives of the authority are village head, deputy head of the village, health workers, and education staff.

There are also production groups established to assist each other in production.

The village head has the general power. He can summon community meetings, receive information from the district and speak of policies on behalf of the district.

There are no socio-economic development programs taking place except the one distributing hybrid maize to people. The authority of Nonghed district sometimes provides rice to save some households from hunger, but this does not happen regularly. The program on solar energy is provided to the village under the sponsorship of one Chinese organization.

There are no public constructions, and there have been no new plans to announce to the people.

### *1.11. Awareness about the Planned HPP*

The FGD participants said they have heard of the project from Vietnam's side. The information on the HPP was provided by Lao officers and some Vietnamese. The villagers do not know when the HPP is constructed, whether it is true that they build a HPP, whether they have to be relocated to other area, and what will be changed in the villagers' life. The villagers also want to know how the impacts of the HPP will be and how are the compensation. There should be public meetings to inform the people and explanations to the people.

### *1.12. Additional Issues*

Due to the close location to the Vietnamese villages, the villagers are more active in trading with Vietnamese, particularly in purchasing cows, buffaloes, and pigs or exchanging utensils and goods.

## **2 Report From FGD with Agriculture and Livestock Breeding Households**

*Mr. Nguyen Duy Phuong*

*Ms. Nguyen Thi Thu*

FGD summary

The Focus Group Discussion was held on 15/01/2017 with 08 participants, of which 6 were men and 2 were women. All of participants are Kho Mu ethnicity.

List of participants, names, sex, age, ethnicities, occupations and notes of the FGD in Vietnamese prepared by the Facilitator and Note Taker is enclosed to this report as an attachment.

### *2.1. Knowledge about the planned HPP*

Villagers knew that a HPP will be constructed in Vietnam. This information came from Laos officer, villagers who come to Vietnam and Vietnamese who came to the village.

But villagers do not know exactly when the HPP is constructed or whether it is construct or not so they do not know what will be affected, whether they will be relocated, what will change in their lives.

If they are relocated, they wish to have stable residence, having money to re-built house and they do not have to pay more. They also wish to be supported to re-construct school, road in the village.

### *2.2. Land use*

Cultivation land of the village lasts from river bank, following stream and get further 3-5km. Average land area of each household is 2ha/year. The village has no paddy rice field.

All of cultivation land is upland field on sloping topography where cattle pulling force in cultivation is impossible, so they apply mainly traditional cultivation methods: cutting tree, burning, holing and seeding.

Cultivation land has been furnished with no land use right certificate. Land is managed by the whole village represented by village head and the village elder who decide. Land is not fixed to each household, they can cultivate what every they want, how many they like. There is no land conflict between households in the village. New household will use land from the village land fund which is allocated by the village head who has the right to decide where the land is.

Upland field of household is mainly planted with rice, corn, cassava, etc.. and completely depending on weather.

If the information from Laos officer is true, the upland field of village will be submerged some of 10% because only those along river and stream will be affected.



### 2.3. Crops

- Main crops are:

Crops	Average productivity (ton/ha)	Significance
Upland rice	2.7-3.0	1
Hybrid maize	5-5.5	2

**Upland rice** is main crop playing important role in daily living of villagers because it is main food source of households. Upland rice is cultivated 1 crop a year with various yield. In bad weather year it yields only 1 ton/ha, but in good weather year, it is 2-3 ton depending on land plot.

**Maize** mainly is hybrid maize, one crop a year, average yield 5-5.5 ton/ha, after harvest product is sold to market (100%) at price 3 thousand VND/kg selling to Vietnam.

Along the river bank, households in the village plant vegetable, fruit trees, sugar cane, pineapple, mainly for family demand.

Cultivation activities are traditional ways, hole, seeding, harvesting. No using machine or cattle pulling force because of sloping topography.

There is no agriculture extension staff in the village, only in commune level.

Some of 60% households in the village suffer with hunger, maximum for 3-4 months in a year, mainly on poor households. There are 26 poor household in the village, taking 56%.

Local authority do support during hunger period under program supporting poor households. During hunger, households usually borrow or buy on credit from local trader with interest of 25-30%/year.

Villagers usually collect bamboo shoot, wild vegetable for daily meal, but bamboo shoot can only collected in rainy season lasting from April to July of lunar year.

### 2.4. Livestock

- Main livestock at the time of survey

Livestock	Quantity	Significance
Cow	300	1
Buffalo	15	1
Pig	230	2
Chicken	700	3

In average, each household has 3-5 cattle, some have 50, death ratio is low thanks to direct support from commune veterinary staff in treatment. Moreover villagers also have knowledge on prevention and curing on ill cattle so the cattle is ensure.

There are now some of 230 pigs in the village, each household in average has 4-5 pigs, mainly local race pig. Every year each household can sell 1-3 pigs, or 5-7 pigs a year. There are some of 5-7 households raising 4-5 hybrid pigs/household giving high productivity.

Presently the village has some of 700 poultry, each household in average has 10-20 poultry, mainly is local race. Poultry is breeding for family demand, rarely sell. Chicken price in average is 80-100 thousand VND/kg. Poultry is grazing freely.

Cow is breeding as reproductive cow, local race, free grazing. Grazing land is upland field or in natural forest. During crop, there will be fence in upland field area for livestock breeding. After harvesting, cattle is free grazing. Some households plant grass for cattle breeding. Mature cattle are sold mainly to traders from district who will kill animal for meat and sell in big cities. In average a buffalo costs 30-40 million VND each and cow costs 15-20 million VND each. In average they sell 1-2 cattle every year.

Pig is breeding in two modes, local pig race is breeding freely, while hybrid pig race is breeding in barn feeding with cassava and maize.

Pig is usually sold at the village to local trader at price of 90-100 thousand VND/kg, but hybrid pig race price is only 20-30 thousand VND/kg.

Daily food of families are vegetable, meat from chicken and pork will be purchased at village or from market. In average each week they eat 2-3 meat/fish meals. Fishing households normally catch enough fish for their family demand.

Water resource for livestock breeding is from river and stream. When buffalo, cow, pig, chicken ill, commune veterinary staff will come to cure, villager must pay for medicine and labor expenses. Injection to cattle is supported to local villagers but rate is low due to free grazing method which is hard to apply to cattle.

### **3 Report from FGD with Fishing Households**

*Ms. Le Manh Hung*

*Ms. Le Thi Thoa*

#### **FGD summary**

The Focus Group Discussion was held on 15/01/2017 with 10 participants, 8 men, 2 women. All of participants are Kho Mu ethnicity. Among which, 1 finished grade 3, 1 finished grade 5 and 1 finished grade 6, 4 finished grade 9, 1 finished grade 10 and 2 finished grade 12.

List of participants, names, sex, age, ethnicities, occupations and notes of the FGD in Vietnamese prepared by the Facilitator and Note Taker is enclosed to this report as an attachment.

#### **3.1. Knowledge about the planned HPP**

The residents have heard about the hydropower project from different sources: government officers, neighbors, friends, projects officers. There was also a team who came to do survey and measurements 2 years ago, which is another source of information about the project.

The people needed further information on the impacts of the projects and the resettlement policy. This information must be disseminated via an official meeting between the people and the project officers to ensure its correctness.

It was suggested that if half of the commune is deluged, the government should consider the resettlement for the whole commune.

#### **3.2. Use of boats**

There is no boat in the commune. People normally commute by motorbikes or on foot, depending on the distance.

No one in the commune hires a boat to go fishing or to transport goods.

#### **3.3. Fishing**

All the households have at least one fisher. Men often go fishing by walking to the river banks and use nets. In low-water season, both men and women go fishing, but there tends to be more women than men since it's easier to catch fish in this season. Men use nets while women use baskets. They get both small and big fishes for their daily meals.

If they go fishing daily, they can have enough food for the day.

Sometimes they can catch more fish than their demand, and 30% households sell fish. December is the month where people catch the most fish. There are many types of fishes, mostly crucian carp, which they usually bring to Nong Hat to sell at 50,000 kip/kg.

People often go fishing during the night. For every 3-4 hours of fishing in the night, they get around 4-10kg.

Different methods of cooking fish include: make soup, fry, dry. People do not make fish sauces.

#### *3.4. Equipment, Fish species and Habitats*

Fish species include: crucian carp, hemibagruss guttatus, angulla marmorata, goby

There is a stream from the commune to the border security station, where fishing is prohibited, except when there are activities like village parties or meetings with the district officers.

Electric and dynamite fishing are prohibited in all rivers (including ones that flow to Vietnam).

On river bank, the villagers do not plant vegetable, sometime they go taking wild vegetable for eating. There are many wild vegetable growing along the river bank which is eatable but Vietnamese name is unclear. Besides vegetables, people sometimes go along the rivers and streams to seek moss to varieties their menu.

#### *3.5. Other information and reflections*

The commune is located 3km from the border police station and close to a stream, where fishing is prohibited, except when there are activities like village parties or meetings with the district officers.

The commune is only 22km from the Long Het District, but due to the limited accessibility, they often come to Muong Xen (25km), Vietnam. Besides harvesting rice, corns, potatoes and stacks on their reclaimed mountains/hills and exploiting wood to sell to merchants and Vietnamese wood companies, the people mainly access to social services including markets, health centers, entertainment spots in Vietnam.

## **4 Report From FGD with Households Using Forest Resources**

### **FGD summary**

The Focus Group Discussion was held with 8 participants, 6 men, 2 women. All of participants are Kho Mu ethnicity.

List of participants, names, sex, age, ethnicities, occupations and notes of the FGD in Vietnamese prepared by the Facilitator and Note Taker is enclosed to this report as an attachment.

#### *4.1. Knowledge about the planned HPP*

There was survey team who came for investigation so villagers knew about the HPP. But information is few and not specific so they do not know when the HPP is constructed, whether they are paid if land, forest, upland field and house are affected?

There were many information about the HPP, first came a survey team then information from Vietnamese officer, Laos officers and rumor too.

The HPP will stop the river for power generation, so water from the river will cause submergence to land, house of the village. If half of the village is submerged, they wish to relocate the whole village.

Villagers support HPP construction if affected properties are compensated, submerged houses are relocated.

They expect more information such as when the HPP is constructed, when compensation will be done, when relocation will be done.

#### *4.2. Forest use*

Forest is surrounding the village in vicinity of 500m. Forest is used by whole village and is important livelihoods of villagers. Besides taking timber for family using, timber is also exploited from forest to build village works but must be under permission by district. When timber is needed to build public works, each household will contribute a working labor.

Villagers obey strictly regulation by the Government on timber exploiting but there are many Vietnamese coming and doing illegal logging so many villagers lean because of benefit.

Villagers go to forest every day, both men and women, particularly women who come to forest daily to collect vegetable, bamboo shoot to eat. Men go to forest to collect firewood.

Besides timber, resources and forest products include mushroom, wood ear mushroom, wild vegetable, bamboo shoot, mustard green. Those products are available the most in rainy season (June, July, August every year).

All households collect for their family demand, no trading, no selling.

There is no grassing land in the village.

#### *4.3. Hunting*

Hunting: boar, deer, rat, mainly for family demand. No sale. Hunted animal and fish are main food source of families. Hunting is done all year round, not in season. In free time or when they need food they will go hunting.

Main purpose of hunting is for food, if they hunt lot they will share with brothers or process as drying, salting for later using, not for sale.

Hunting is done using trap and gun too. Though gun is prohibited by the Government but the commune can not manage so villagers still use gun in hunting.

#### *4.4. Other information and reflections*

The village is located in Loong Het West of Lao with 100% Kho Mu people. The village is very poor, quite wild, but community characteristic is high, low knowledge. Most of them cannot speak Vietnamese.

Infrastructure is poor, no community hall, no clinic, only one primary class, no secondary class, if children want to study at secondary they must go to district which is 20km far away.

The village has not connected, water is shared among the community by two taps taking water from ravine.

They expect after HPP is constructed they will be connected.

The villagers livelihoods has close relationship with villages in Vietnam because they are closer to Vietnam where they exchange buffalo, cow, pig, and other things.

### **5 Report from FGD with Women**

*Ms. Tran Tuy Hoa*

*Ms. Nguyen Thanh Huong*

#### **FGD summary**

The Focus Group Discussion was held on 07/01/2017 with 10 participants. All of participants are Kho Mu ethnicity. Among which, 1 illiterate, 1 finished grade 2, 1 finished grade 6 and 3 finished grade 9 and 1 finished grade 12.

List of participants, names, sex, age, ethnicities, occupations and notes of the FGD in Vietnamese prepared by the Facilitator and Note Taker is enclosed to this report as an attachment.

### *5.1. Knowledge about the planned HPP*

There was a survey team came more than 1 year before so villagers knew about the HPP but they did not know when the project is constructed.

Information should be informed and supplied completely to village head who will organize meeting with village and explain to them every policy relating to the HPP, to the relocation, resettlement if required.

Laos Government has informed villagers about the HPP, but this HPP is constructed in Vietnam so they expect to know the project policy, Government policy to the villagers.

They wish project staff will come to the village to talk directly with villagers about the project.

### *5.2. Population, ethnicity and women leaders*

All village is Kho Mu ethnicity. There are 34 households, 224 individual. Most of women who came to the village from marriage are from the village or from other villages. They are all Kho Mu, no other ethnicity.

There are 5 women mastered households, including 1 widow whose children have grown up and married and 4 single mothers who are raising small children at primary and secondary school age. These women are free from distinguish behavior of other, but they were subject to punishment as the rule. Single mom is subject to punishment by the village: 3 million KIP, 1 pig, 2 wine jars, 2 bottle of wine then they offer worship at temple and they live at their house as normal.

The village has been established long time ago, but they moved down since 1994 to the present location. 5 years ago there were some households moved to Xiengkhuang, and a 25 year-old women left to Vietnam then escaping to China. No one know any information about that woman.

The village has elder people: 5 men, 5 women. They conciliate trouble in village such as couple disagreement, fighting, conflict in the village.

There are female deputy village heads doing jobs for women union and accountant of the village.

### *5.3. Health and nutrition*

Women in the village use water from ravine for daily activities and eating. The public ravine of the village was constructed in 2002 by the Government. The village has 3 ravines. Households in the village all managed well public works constructed by the Government. Sometimes villager (an individual from each household) to repair/fix the piping system.

In winter and summer, women and children bat at public water tap.

Common illness by season: headache, fever, tired, flu, diarrhea. Children also suffer from toothache but not many. Ill child is taken to Vietnam by parents to buy medicine, if severe they take the child to My Ly commune then to district hospital in Vietnam.

Common illness such as cough, stomach ache, fever, malaria are cured by herbs. Many villagers collect herbs (each household has individual who knows, each person knows herbs for one kind of illness). There is one 70 year-old elder who usually collect herbs to cure villager, it is up to them in thanksgiving, may be with a chicken, or wine, etc...

There is malnutrition child but few because now women care about children more, they are fed with daily food. There are 2-3 children visually smaller than other because of bad health condition. There are 50 children under 6 years old subject to monthly vaccine injection without paying anything, health care staff will come to the village to inject vaccine to children.

Common illness is cured by herbs on adults and so though there are two health care staff, 1 male, 1 female but their main job is to propaganda and give pill, not injection.

Health care staff of the village usually combine with staff from the district to propaganda on HIV, no other propaganda on gender equality or children caring, family planning, etc...

There Health care staff do propaganda on HIV, but no HIV case in the village, only one male drug dependence in the village

Women in the village usually deliver at home, only some go to clinic because of hard delivery or afraid of abnormal so they go straight to Vietnam hospital: 22km from the village to Loong Het on road, to Muong Xen town in Vietnam 25km navigation. For severe cases, it is more favorable for them to go to Vietnam hospital than to Laos district hospital.

No mother died during pregnancy or at delivery. No child died at birth.

No midwife, and health care staff cannot do that, delivery women will be helped by relatives or neighbor who have experiences.

#### 5.4. Education

Villagers communicate in Kho Mu language, there are some few men can listen to Vietnamese in trading agricultural-forestry products. But mainly in Kho Mu language because Kho Mu people from Vietnam also communicate in Kho Mu language.

Most of villagers can read and write Laos language fluently, except old people. There are some of 20 people illiterate (male and female).

There is one primary school point with 29 pupils in the village, 2 teachers (1 male, 1 female) who come from outside to teach pupils.

No kindergarten. All children at school age go to school.

Secondary school is located at the district (22km far away). Children go to secondary school must stay boarding, they come home once a week to take rice. Family must feed the children but they do not have to pay for school fee. Sometime they pay for class fund for children, each costs 300-400 thousand VND. There are 30 secondary school pupils, 3 high school pupils studying at district school. Children go to school on foot. No case dropping school.

### 1. Cultivation, forest and river resources utilization

Land for slash and burn cultivation is abundant, but no paddy rice field. They can do as many as they can, if they cannot, the reclaimed area should give up to other household to do. As in Vietnam, fallow interval is 2-3 years before reassuming, and they do 1 crop a year. Each household can cultivate in various land plot, all furnished with no land use right certificate. No land conflict because land here is abundant. It takes about 30 minutes to the closest field or 2-3 hours to the furthest.

On upland field, besides cultivating rice, corn, villagers also breed livestock" cow, chicken, buffalo. Land around house and along river bank is also planted with banana, mango, orange, mandarin.

Men go fishing, hunting: boar, deer, rat by gun. Some go exploiting timber in forest to sell to Vietnamese who come to the village to buy.

Exploitation of timber from forest for village public works must be contributed by every household, but it must be agreed by the district before exploitation.

Besides planting vegetable around house or on the field to eat, women also collect wild vegetable from forest, bamboo shoot, mushroom, wood ear mushroom for family demand (between June, July, August every year).

Income of villages comes from various jobs: livestock breeding, cultivation, hunting. But there are some hunger households (some of 15 households hunger in 6 months a year), as below:

- Rice, an individual cultivate 20kg seed a crop, in average a household has 8 individual. Yield 3 ton/ha. Villagers do not sell rice, rice is for family demand only.

- Corn: 1 household = 6kg seed/crop, 1 bag 20kg of seed = 10 ton after harvest. Mainly for livestock breeding, but they also sell in good harvest year, selling to Vietnam.
- Chicken: 90-100 chicken/household; cow, buffalo: 30/household, one crop a year, the whole village can sell 700-800 chicken. Pig is usually suffer from disease so few household raises.
- Fishing: 100% men from the village go fishing, using casting net, but women go more using basket to catch small fish, which is for family demand. If men go fishing daily, they will have enough for food. If men catch lot fish they will sell (usually in October), they bring to Noong Hed to sell.
- There is a stream section from the village to the border guard station where fishing is prohibited, only allowable when there is ceremony in the village, or when district officer visits the village. When fishing is allowed, the village head will send men from households to catch fish. All river, stream are prohibited with blasting, electric shock, any detected case will be subject to village council for punishment.

## **6 Report From FGD with Ethnic Minority Leaders/Elders**

### **FGD summary**

The Focus Group Discussion was held on 15/01/2017 with 08 participants, of which 5 were men and 3 were women. All of participants are Kho Mu ethnicity. Their ages vary between 60 and 71.

List of participants, names, sex, age, ethnicities, occupations and notes of the FGD in Vietnamese prepared by the Facilitator and Note Taker is enclosed to this report as an attachment.

#### *6.1. Knowledge about the planned HPP*

All of attendant knew about the planned hydropower project from previous meetings held on the project. However, men know better because they were invited to meetings. They suggested that there should be more meetings and other mode of information propagandism such as by means of louder speaker in their language. Every one expressed their worries on the information that they would be relocated and there shall be disturbance in their lives.

#### *6.2. Population, ethnic minority and ethnic minority leaders*

- Total: 34 households, 224 individual
- Ethnicity: Kho Mu
- Women do divorce but few, in the last 5 years, there was 1 left to Vietnam then escaping to China, this woman was 25 and married.
- There are 5 women mastered households, including 1 widow and 4 single mothers who are raising small children at primary and secondary school age. These women are free from distinguish behavior of other, but they were subject to punishment as the rule.
- Single mom is subject to punishment by the village: 3 million KIP, 1 pig, 2 wine jars, 2 bottle of wine then they offer worship at temple and they live at their house as normal.
- The village has been established long time ago, but they moved down since 1994.
- Some households moved to Xiengkhuoang, but none in the last 5 years.
- The village has elder people: 5 men, 5 women.
  - ➔ They conciliate trouble in village such as couple disagreement, fighting

- 16 villagers are party member
- There is one village head, 4 deputy village head (2 female) doing jobs for women union and accountant of the village

#### Health care:

- No mother died during pregnancy or at delivery.
- No child died at birth.
- No midwife, and health care staff cannot do that, delivery women will be helped by relatives.
- Women deliver at home, only some go to clinic because of hard delivery or afraid of abnormal so they go straight to Vietnam hospital: 22km Loong Het, to Muong Xen in Vietnam 25km so it is more favorable for them to go to Vietnam hospital than to Laos district hospital.
- Water is taken from ravine. The public ravine of the village was constructed in 2002 by the Government, households in the village all managed well public works constructed by the Government.
- Sometimes villager (an individual from each household) to repair/fix the piping system.
- In winter and summer, women and children bat at public water tap.
- Ill children usually go to Vietnam to buy medicine, if severe, parents will take them to Vietnam for curing (most of them cross My Ly commune to get to the district).
- Collect herbs to cure stomach ache, cough, fever, malaria.
- They use mainly herbs, there are two health care staff, 1 male, 1 female: to propaganda and give pill, not injection.
- Many villagers collect herbs (each household has individual who knows, each person knows herbs for one kind of illness). There is one 70 year-old elder who usually collect herbs to cure villager, it is up to them in thanksgiving.
- Health care staff do propaganda on HIV, but no HIV case in the village.
- There is one male drug dependence in the village.

#### Education:

- There is one primary school point with 29 pupils in the village, 2 teachers (1 male, 1 female) who come from outside.
- No kindergarten.
- All children at school age go to school.
- Secondary school is located at the district (22km far away). Children go to secondary school must stay boarding, they come home once a week to take rice. Family must feed the children but they do not have to pay for school fee. Sometime they pay for class fund for children, each costs 300-400 thousand VND.
- There are 31 secondary school pupils.
- High school: go to district.
- Only old people illiterate (male and female, 20 in total)
- There are some of 50 children under 6 years old.
- Vaccine injection: monthly (by commune), no paying.
- No case dropping school.



### 6.3. *Land and forest*

*Land ownership, community or household, decision making in the matter of land acquisition and land use.*

- Upland field: any household can do if they want, if not they must give up to other household, fallow interval is 3 years.
  - ➔ No land conflict because land fund is abundant, they give up each other and they do what they can
  - They cultivate in various land plot, not land use right certificate
- They cultivate rice (rain-fed rice), banana, mango, orange, mandarin (along stream) up to river bank, no paddy rice field.
- Livestock: cow, chicken (95), buffalo (30), no reproduction
- Fishing
  - ➔ 1 crop a year: 250 fishes
  - Chicken: 700-800
  - Pig: usually suffers disease, veterinary does not inject or support, villagers buy medicine themselves
- 15 hunger households, 6 months/year
- Rice: 20kg seed per an individual, average household has 8 individual
- Corn: 1 household = 60kg seed/crop, 1 bag 20kg of seed = 10 ton after harvest
- Rain-fed rice yield 3 ton/ha, no selling
- Corn: 1400 KIP/kg. Selling to Vietnam in good harvest year, the rest is for pig and human
- Men go fishing: 100% go fishing, using casting net. In low flow season, men and women go fishing but women go more.
- If they go fishing daily, they will have enough for food.
- If they catch lot fish they will sell (usually in December), they bring to Noong Hed selling with price 50,000 KIP per kg. They usually go fishing at night, each night catch 4-10kg.
- There is a stream section from the village to the border guard station where fishing is prohibited, only allowable when there is ceremony in the village, or when district officer visits the village.
- All river, stream are prohibited with blasting, electric shock.
- Women go fishing using basket and they can catch small fish, which is for family demand.

*Land allocation system, decision making, land allocation to new household*

When a new household is formed, they keep cultivating on the same plot which has been used by the whole family since before but no further reclamation would be done because all land has been owned.

*Role of elders/leader in land system*

Head of clan has no role in land system.

*Tradition/ritualism in relating to land acquisition*

Tradition/ritualism/cultural issues/special ceremonies relating to land, forest, river

Sacred forest is located just next to the forest where prohibiting to exploit, cut tree and hunting but livestock breeding is allowed in this area..

When rice is about to harvest, they will select a good day and avoid bad day just like when they seeding. This is the moment which is waited the most during a year, so it requires even more special custom than seeding. Early in the morning, the wife, or a woman in the family whose birth year suitable with such selected good day and having lots of good characteristics such as gentle, hard working, sweet, open will go harvesting first. This person is called as “Ma ngo”, the Rice Mother. Ever from she leaves the house and on the way to the field, who ever she meets, what ever they say “Ma Ngo” is expected not to answer or respond, they can only make a sign and keep moving on. When arriving to the field, “Ma ngo” uses her hands to pull off rice at the field edge and put in “be” (a bamboo made basket on her back). When “be” is full, “Ma ngo” go back home just like when she left in the morning. She will do that all the same in the next day.

During such days, “Ma ngo” should not go to neighbor, no wind drinking, no anger, no speaking (just unavoidable conversation) and must go to bed early. To the third day, the family will then ask for help from villagers to harvest. Kho Mu people call this custom as “stealing rice spirit”.

Kho Mu people have many more customs in seeding and harvesting rice such as: no one put on hat, no loud speaking or singing on the field. Even the way how they harvest rice is special to: every one, saying nothing will harvest in lane and they shall not switch their lanes with each other, particularly no overcrossing the other’s lane. When they harvest up to the field edge, the one inside must slow down waiting for the people outside to move ahead then they will all harvest in spiral direction heading to the field center. Thus, however seeding or harvesting, the field center plays an important position to Kho Mu people.

Each village has its temple to worship ancestor of Kho Mu people. They offer village worship twice a year at the temple.

Ghost forest (graveyard) is located on the other side of river, in custom of local people they will not move grave, if water causes submergence, they will organize a worship at the village temple to inform the god of ghost forest and offer a worship at the ghost forest and invite spirits to a new place.

#### *Animal/trees/crops of cultural/spirit values*

There is no animal, tree or crops of economic or spirit values need to be protected in the village.

In case of forest, every month, villagers go to forest once to exploit products such as taking timber for building house, taking bamboo shoot and trapping animal. Nowadays villagers stop using gun in hunting because it is prohibited by the authority, they use only trap to hunt animal and therefore they can trap animal like rat, squirrel, bird, etc...

#### *6.4. Spirits, graves and other sacred places*

*Sacred place in village/near village, forest where gods live or where worship, ceremonies are organized, location and distance from the river*

Each village has its temple to worship gods of Kho Mu people. When an individual in a village die, worship must be done offering the god (to bring ghost home), thing to offer must be chicken. All offered things will be left not bringing home.

*Annual ceremonies/cultural rituals in the village/near village, time, location and participants*

The village worship is performed in May and October every year, representatives from family will take part, the worship is performed right at the village gate (village ghost) where tree cutting, shitting, making mess are prohibited. The worship requires pig, or cow in a good harvest year.

*Location of graves, distance to village and the river. How many graves? what to do with the graves if flooded: compensation, custom for relocating grave, custom/rituals/cultural ceremonies required, cost and payment, negotiation on compensation, participation of villager/household – who takes part in? Potential location to move grave to.*

Graveyard of the village is about 1km far, according to local resident, this area will be affected, submerged by hydropower project. Kho Mu people do not relocate graves, if graveyard is submerged they will offer a worship at temple, a wizard will offer a ceremony to report gods and ask gods to inform the god who manage ghost forest, then they will prepare things for worship at ghost forest and invite gods, spirits in the forest to move to other place decided by the villagers. That area shall become new ghost forest.

*Other important works/area which may be affected by hydropower project, how this issue is solved, how it should be done according to cultural custom.*

There are cultural works in the village which must be relocated such as temple, cultural house, school, but by custom, when a whole village is relocated, wizard will offer a worship at Pho Hanh temples (as described above) to inform the relocation to new place. Each household, each family will offer their own worship to invite their ancestor to go with them.

*Belief relating to god and position of god, in forest, on river, in house/residential land, how these issues will be considered in relationship to the hydropower project, if relocation required, what to do by cultural tradition*

Local people must be supported in performing community ceremonies (worship at temple, graveyard) and in families when they are displaced because this is unavoidable custom to Kho Mu people.